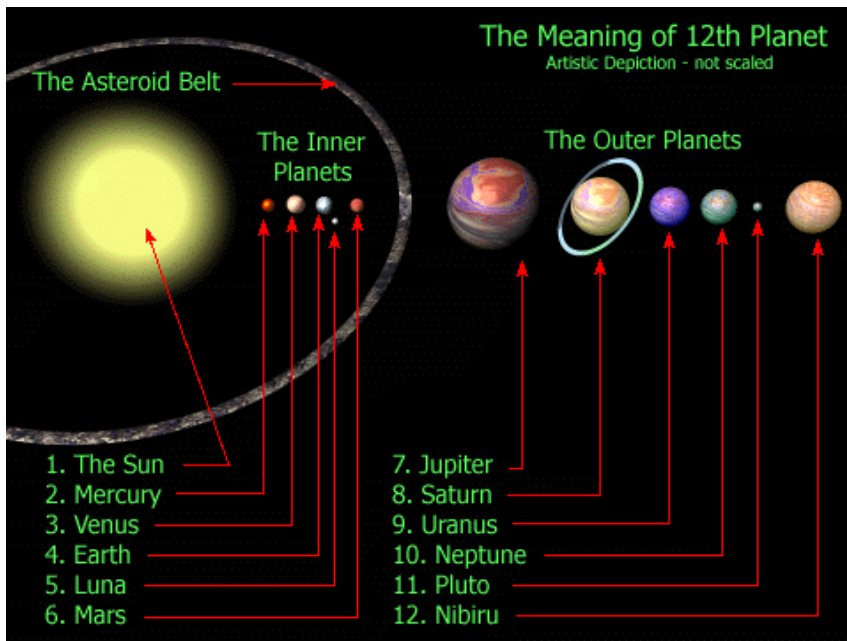


THE LORD OF THE CROSSING

The Passing of Planet X



Compiled by William Kern



LORD OF THE CROSSING

THE SUMERIAN DESCRIPTIONS OF OUR SOLAR SYSTEM.

We know today that beyond the giant planets Jupiter and Saturn lie more major planets, Uranus and Neptune, and a small planet, Pluto. But such knowledge is quiet recent. Uranus was discovered, through the use of improved telescopes, in 1781. Neptune was pinpointed by astronomers (guided by mathematical calculations) in 1846. It became evident that Neptune was being subjected to unknown gravitational pull, and in 1930 Pluto (was located).

TIME LINE OF RESEARCH REGARDING THE "SEARCH FOR PLANET X"

* In 1841, John Couch Adams began investigating the by then quite large residuals in the motion of Uranus. In 1845, Urbain Le Verrier started to investigate them, too. Adams presented two different solutions to the problem, assuming that the deviations were caused by the gravitation from an unknown planet.

* Sept 30, 1846 — one week after the discovery of Neptune, Le Verrier declared that there may be still another unknown planet out there. On October 10, Neptune's large moon Triton was discovered, which yielded an easy way to accurately determine the mass of Neptune, which turned out to be 2% larger than expected from the perturbations upon Uranus.

* Another attempt to find a trans-Neptunian planet was done in 1877 by David Todd. He used a "graphical method", from the residuals of Uranus, he derived elements for a trans-Neptunian planet: mean distance 52 a.u., period 375 years, magnitude fainter than 13.

* In 1879, Camille Flammarion added another hint as to the existence of a planet beyond Neptune: the aphelia of periodic comets tend to cluster around the orbits of major planets. Jupiter has the greatest share of such comets, and Saturn, Uranus and Neptune also have a few each.

* Percival Lowell, most well known as a proponent for canals on Mars, built a private observatory in Flagstaff, Arizona. Lowell called his hypothetical planet Planet X, and performed several searches for it, without success. Lowell's first search for Planet X came to an end in 1909, but in 1913 he started a second search, with a new prediction of Planet X: epoch 1850-01-01, mean long 11.67 deg, perih. long 186, eccentricity 0.228, mean dist 47.5 a.u. long arc node 110.99 deg, inclination 7.30 deg, mass 1/21000 solar masses. Lowell and others searched in vain for this Planet X in 1913-1915. In 1915, Lowell published his theoretical results of Planet X. It is ironic that this very same year, 1915, two faint images of Pluto was recorded at Lowell observatory, although they were never recognized as such until after the discovery of Pluto (1930).

Recent calculations by the United States Naval Observatory have confirmed the orbital perturbation exhibited by Uranus and Neptune, which Dr. Thomas C Van Flandern, an astronomer at the observatory, says could be explained by "a single undiscovered planet". He and a colleague, Dr. Richard Harrington, calculate that the 10th planet should be two to five times more massive than Earth and have a highly elliptical orbit that takes it some 5 billion miles beyond that of Pluto.

New York Times June 19, 1982

Something out there beyond the farthest reaches of the known solar system seems to be tugging at Uranus and Neptune. Some gravitational force keeps perturbing the two giant planets, causing ir-

regularities in their orbits. The force suggests a presence far away and unseen, a large object that may be the long-sought Planet X. The last time a serious search of the skies was made it led to the discovery in 1930 of Pluto, the ninth planet. But the story begins more than a century before that, after the discovery of Uranus in 1781 by the English astronomer and musician William Herschel. Until then, the planetary system seemed to end with Saturn. Today, scientists accept theories concerning plate tectonics. There are articles and studies showing that, at one time, all of Earth continents were on one side of the planet. What the stories don't explore is the question, if all the continents were on one side, what was on the other? The other side has been described as a tremendous gap, matching the Sumerian story of how the Earth came about. The Sumerians said Earth was really half a planet called Tiamat, which broke up in a collision with Nibiru, [or Planet X].

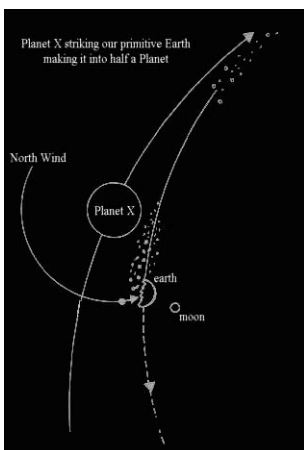
The discovery of new planets has, in the last two hundred years, owed more to the science of mathematics than it has to the design of bigger and better telescopes. The unaccounted-for mathematical irregularities in the orbits of the outer planets have prompted astronomers to speculate upon the existence of a further, undiscovered planet. Astronomers are so certain of this planet's existence that they have already named it 'Planet X' - the Tenth Planet.

In 1982, NASA themselves officially recognized the possibility of Planet X, with an announcement that 'some kind of mystery object is really there - far beyond the outermost planets'. One year later, the newly launched IRAS (Infrared Astronomical Satellite) spotted a large mysterious object in the depths of space. The Washington Post summarized an interview with the chief IRAS scientist from JPL, California, as follows:

"A heavenly body possibly as large as the giant planet Jupiter and possibly so close to Earth that it would be part of this solar system has been found in the direction of the constellation Orion by an orbiting telescope... 'All I can tell you is that we don't know what it is', said Gerry Neugebauer, chief IRAS scientist.

The 6,000 year old Sumerian descriptions of our solar system include one more planet they called "Nibiru", which means "Planet of the crossing". The descriptions of this planet by the Sumerians match precisely the specifications of "Planet X" (the Tenth Planet), which is currently being sought by astronomers in the depths of our own Solar System. Why has Planet X not been seen in recent times? Views from modern and ancient astronomy, which both suggest a highly elliptical, comet-like orbit, takes Planet X into the depths of space, well beyond the orbit of Pluto. We discovered Pluto with our telescopes just recently in 1930. Is it not possible that there are other forces at work on our solar system besides the nine planets we know of? YES!!!! The Sumerian descriptions of Our Solar System are being confirmed with modern advances in science. This article will show actual diagrams from the Sumerian times and how the accuracy for describing the planets is overwhelming!

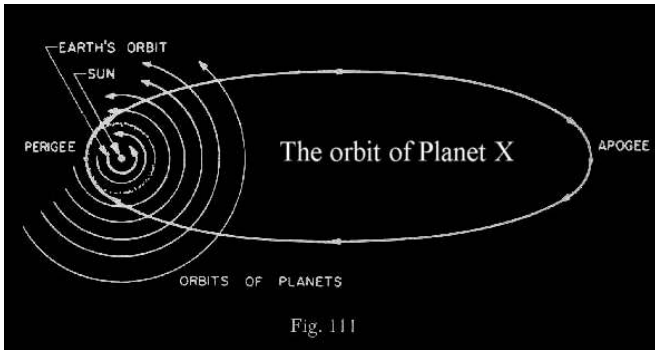
To illustrate some of the amazing knowledge the Sumerians possessed 6,000 years ago, I will use a reference to something that to this day is still being taught in our high schools and colleges. When the Earth was much older, we can determine the land mass was once a clumped together mass at one point in time. But due to the process known as "Continental Drift" the land clump was slowly pulled apart to where the current land masses are today. We can see clear proof that the continents were all once connected by simply looking at a map of the Earth and seeing how the pieces fit. That would only mean that at one time, Earth was basically half a planet. If you were to syphon all the water off of Earth's surface, you would see a large gapping hole where the ocean has filled in this tremendous missing part of the Earth. Where did it go? Why is Earth only half a planet? The diagrams shown here are descriptions from the Sumerians explaining how our Earth came to be... They state that PLANET X, (Nibiru) as they called it, collided with our primitive Earth in the past. Creating the asteroid belt and forever becoming another member of our solar system in a comet like 3,600 year orbit around the sun.



< "PANGEA" EXPLAINED BY THE SUMERIANS 6,000 YEARS AGO

In February, 1971, the United States launched Pioneer 10. Pioneer 10 scientists attached to it an engraved aluminum plaque. It attempts to tell whoever might find the plaque that Mankind is male and female, etc., and that (Pioneer 10) is from the 3rd planet of this Sun. Our astronomy is geared to the notion that Earth is the 3rd planet, which indeed it is if one begins the count from the center of our system, the Sun. But to someone nearing our solar system from the outside, the 1st planet to be encountered would be Pluto, the 2nd Neptune, the 3rd Uranus, the 4th Saturn, the 5th Jupiter, the 6th Mars .. and the Earth would be 7th.

The (12th) Planet's periodic appearance and disappearance from Earth's view confirms the assumption of its permanence in solar orbit. In this it acts like many comets. If so, why are our astronomers not aware of the existence of this planet? The fact is that even an orbit half as long as the lower figure for (the comet) Kohoutek, (every 7,500 years), would take the 12th Planet about 6 times farther away from us than Pluto - a distance at which such a planet would not be visible from Earth. In fact, the known planets beyond Saturn were first discovered not visually but mathematically.



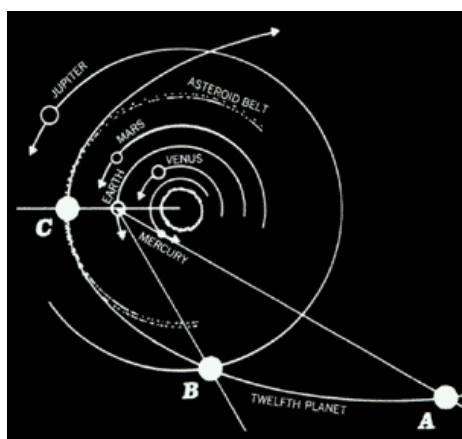
There is a cylinder seal in the Berlin Museum of Ancient Near East. When the central god or celestial body is enlarged, we can see that it depicts a large, ray-emitting star surrounded by eleven heavenly bodies-planets. These in turn, rest on a chain of twenty-four smaller globes. Is it only a coincidence that the number of all the "moons" or satellites, of the planets in our solar system (astronomers exclude those of ten miles or less in diameter) is also exactly twenty-four?

Now there is, of course, a catch to claiming that these depictions of a Sun and eleven planets represent our solar system, for the scholars tell us that the planetary system of which Earth is a part comprises the Sun, Earth and Moon, Mercury, Venus, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto. This adds up to the Sun and only ten planets (when the Moon is counted as one).

But that is not what the Sumerians said. They claimed that our system was made up of the Sun and eleven planets (counting the moon), and held steadfastly to the opinion that, in addition to the planets known to us today, there has been a 12th member of the solar system - the home planet of the Nefilim. (Annunaki) What we now call Planet X.

Wherever the archaeologists uncovered the remains of Near Eastern peoples, the symbol of the Winged Globe was conspicuous, dominating temples and palaces, carved on rocks, etched on cylinder seals, painted on walls. It accompanied kings and priests, stood above their thrones, "hovered" above them in battle sciences, was etched into their chariots.

Central to the religious beliefs and astronomy of the ancient world remained within the solar system and that its grand orbit returned it periodically to the Earth's vicinity. The pictograph sign for the 12th planet the "Planet of the Crossing", was a cross. This cuneiform sign, which also meant "Divine" also evolved in the Semitic languages to the letter tav, which meant "the sign".



The ancient peoples not only expected the periodic arrival of the 12th planet, but also charted its advancing course. Many of the Sumerian Cylinder seals describe a planet, the orbit of which, takes it far beyond Pluto, but also comes in from the SOUTH and moves in a clockwise direction - according to the Mesopotamian data.

Mesopotamian texts exalt the planet's radiance and suggested that it could be seen even at day-time: "visible at sunrise, disappearing from view at sunset." A cylinder seal found at Nippur, depicts a group of plowmen looking up with awe as the 12th planet (depicted as the Cross) is visible in the skies. (image right)

The Mesopotamian texts spoke of the planet's periodic appearance as an anticipated, predictable, and observable event. The nearing planet, however, was expected to cause rains and flooding, as its strong gravitational effects have been known to do. Like the Mesopotamian savants, the Hebrew prophets considered the time of the planet's approaching Earth and becoming visible to Mankind as ushering in a new era.

< Many of the Cylinder seals describe the movements of the planet and the three crucial points at which its appearance can be observed and charted from earth. The first opportunity to observe the 12th planet as its orbit brings it back to the Earth's vicinity, then, was when it aligned with Mercury (Point A) - by our calculations, at an angle of 30 degrees to the imaginary celestial axis of Sun-Earth-perigee. Coming closer to the Earth and thus appearing to "rise" farther in the Earth's skies (another 30 degrees), the planet crossed the orbit of Jupiter at (Point B). Finally arriving at the place where Planet X originally Hit the primitive Earth (Point C).

THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN IS AT HAND

The actual expectations for the return of the Kingdom of Heaven, was thus based on the actual experiences of Earth's people: their witnessing the periodic return of the 12th planet.

The planet's periodic appearance and disappearance from Earth's view confirms the assumptions of its permanence in the solar orbit. In this it acts like many comets.

The Mesopotamian and biblical sources present strong evidence that the orbital period of the 12th Planet is 3,600 years. The number 3,600 was written in Sumerian as a large circle. The epithet for the planet, shar, also meant "a perfect circle" or "a completed cycle". It also meant the number 3,600. The identity of the three terms -planet/orbit/3,600 - could not be a mere coincidence. The reign periods (a Sumerian text) gives are also perfect multiples of the 3,600 year shar. The conclusion that suggests itself is that these shar's of rulership were related to the orbital period shar, 3,600 years.

All the people of the ancient world considered the periodic nearing of the 12th Planet as a sign of great upheavals, great changes, and new eras. The Mesopotamian texts spoke of the planet's periodic appearance as an anticipated, predictable, and observable event. "The great planet, at his appearance dark red." The day itself was described by the Old Testament as a time of rains, inundations, and earthquakes.

If we think of the biblical passages as referring, like their Mesopotamian counterparts, to the passage in Earth's vicinity of a large planet with a strong gravitational pull, the words of Isaiah can be plainly understood. "From a far away land they came, from the end-point of Heaven do the Lord and his weapons of wrath come to destroy the whole Earth. Therefore will I agitate the Heaven, and Earth shall be shaken out of its place. When the Lord of Hosts shall be crossing, the day of his burning wrath."

Neb-Heru or Nibiru is referred to as the "Planet of Crossing or The Lord of Crossing!"

The scientific evidence proving what was written down in ancient times is increasing very rapidly.

THE CREATION; THE FLOOD; THE 10TH PLANET AND THE ONLY SIGN OF CHRIST'S RETURN

Forget everything your preacher taught you about eschatology. Forget about Daniel and forget about the gospel non-signs.

The gospel accounts of Mathew 24:3-8, Mark 13:3-8 and Luke 21:5-11 are simple statements about the nature of the repeating patterns of human history and linked to what had happened in the past: When first uttered, these things were then future. That these events are non-signs is clear in the context of Jesus' explicit warning, "Look out that nobody misleads you" (with non-signs).

The so-called Great Tribulation is a Great Distress. It is 'Great' in the sense of DURATION. Nothing before in the history of man has approximated the duration of this Distress: It appears to have com-

menced when persecution first broke out upon apostolic era Christian disciples. Now, the Master never used the term, “last days”, only “the last day” (singular). His disciples reckoned the “last days”, according to Joel’s prophecy, as commencing on the day of Pentecost. Both periods called “last days” and “great distress” have been running uninterruptedly since the first century. In short, there is neither a secondary set of “last days” nor a secondary “great tribulation”.

However, the disciples Peter, James, John and Andrew, according to Mathew’s account asked Jesus for a “sign” (singular) as harbinger to his Return, erroneously believing such to happen in their day. Jesus’ reply embraces their point of view and his. Notwithstanding the rantings of end-timers, from Jerusalem’s destruction in 70AD til now, there has been NO major prophecy fulfillment.

CELESTIAL PHENOMENON

The next major event in world affairs is not wars, earthquakes, famines, etc.. The next major event, according to God’s greatest prophet, is when a powerful celestial phenomenon interrupts life on earth. This celestial event is identified:-”the sun will darken, the moon will dim, the stars will fall and the powers of the heavens will be shaken”. Modern eschatology largely insists this is a metaphor, a figure of speech, Jewish apocalyptic notions rooted in Hebrew scripture. However, were their metaphors, figures of speech, or symbolisms rooted in an historical event which was very literal?

Now, there seems to be astronomical evidence that the so-called Sumerian 12th planet, or 10th planet as it’s currently known, regularly visits our solar system. Some identify this planet as Nibiru, but it has been known by other names. In some quarters alarmists are preaching doom. This 10th planet may pass through our solar system in May-June of 2003. Based on ancient records and conjecture it seems that Nibiru is capable of completely shading the sun’s light on earth’s surface and diminishing the reflective nature of the moon’s light toward the color red. As this planet passes near earth the debris trailing in its wake is drawn earthward in a display of shooting stars. Its powerful magnetic field can disturb earth’s, resulting in a violent shaking pole shift, volcanic eruptions and tidal distortions, which might make an earthling think, ‘the powers of the heavens are shaking the earth’. I am proposing that Christ Jesus may well have know about this regular planetary cycle when he uttered his famous words, recorded in Mathew 24:29. A cursory review of the pre-flood world might be worthwhile seeing that God’s messiah likened his future return to Noah’s Flood.

CREATION AND THE PRE-FLOOD WORLD

From creation to the Flood was a period of about 1700 years that witnessed the ‘intergalactic’ wars of the B’nai Elohim while their hybrid offspring, the Nephilim, caused havoc upon earth. Zecharia Sitchin limits the meaning of two Hebrew words, Elohim and Nephilim. Elohim is plural, literally meaning gods; when applied to men and spirits it’s plural. When used to identify an individual it usage implies the plurality of majestae, and not multiple personality. This noun was applied to individuals such as the Adonai Yehowah and Moshe; neither suffer MPD. Thus Yehowah can be identified as Elohim elohim (God of gods). Nephilim conveys the idea of ‘falling’. The object is not that the Nephilim fell from the stars, but that they were men-fellers, or monstrously large bullies.

The B’nai Elohim (sons of God) were gods themselves, once as representatives of the chief Elohim, Yehowah and later, as imposters. The Sumerians thought of them as Annunaki. In scenes reminiscent in the social dynamics of the mutinous survivors of the Bounty, they fought amongst themselves. They copulated with human women and produced a hybrid offspring called Nephilim; remains of the Nephilim unearthed today measure them up to 14’ tall with grotesquely distorted skulls. The Nephilim were the demigods of ancient myths.

The Adonai Yehowah, as God of gods, decided upon the elimination of perversity and pandemic violence by means of an earthwide flood. I am proposing that it was circa 4350BC when Ha-Elohim elohim used Nibiru’s influence on earth in a closer than normal fly-by. The water canopy which was held in suspension in earth’s atmosphere by a woven membrane would have created a green-house, which is seen in the fact that vegetation and snap-frozen animal life are unearthed at the poles. The Hebrew word for heaven, Hashamaim, carries the idea of water, or looking at the vault of expanse beyond, through water. That water may well have acted as a magnifier allowing pre-flood man to see

his solar system as though through a telescope.

During Nibiru's fly-by the space debris which accompanies its wake, became comets that hurtled into earth's atmosphere, perforating the membrane and causing a deluge from above. Simultaneously, the gravitational pull from Nibiru drew subterranean and ocean waters slightly upwards causing even more flooding. The land mass was then contiguous, the reverse of today, and mountains weren't nearly as high as today. The sun's light was fully shaded, the moon reflected the blood-red color of Nibiru, the burning comets whistling earthward looked like stars (a new phenomenon then, but today called shooting stars), and as the pole shift occurred an incredible vibration of the earth caused men to think that the powers of the heavens were shaking. And from this literalism came the later figurative usage in countless cultures to describe adversity and apocalypticism. No other global cataclysm has re-occurred since 4350BC.

The eight very human survivors of the flood in a chest-like vessel were no longer physically tormented by the gods who could no longer materialize in the changed natural environment. While the human race has been maliciously consigned to different races, semitic, japhetic and hamitic, they nevertheless have been assigned to a future revisitation of Nibiru. Will it be a terminator cataclysm? Or will it be something that approximates 'natural' disasters? For the fact that the actual "coming" of Christ is subsequent to the Celestial Phenomenon and many will be alive to witness that event, methinks the latter is more probable.

It is possible that the planet Mars is Nibiru and squirrels out of its orbit maybe every 360 years to do an elliptical interlude around the sun. This might explain benign sightings of a red comet in history. The ice and water deposits which scientists claim exist upon the red planet may suggest that during its 4350BC passage it drew water from earth unto itself. While different electrical potentials may have caused lightning discharges and high velocity winds on both planets might explain the scarring astronomers claim exist on Mars: The Mars rocks discovered on earth might be the comets which perforated the water canopy membrane, absorbing bacteria found in water or moisture as it did so.

Jack McCracken

THE MARTIAN INTERRUPTION

The Flood and Joshua's Long Day - Was This How God Caused Them?

The Flood and Joshua's long day were probably both caused by the planet Mars. I'll explain how in a minute but first, that my faith is based on evidence. Hebrews 11:1. The different types of evidences have all worked together to continually convince me the Bible is trustworthy and God's word. If my theories about what the Bible is saying or means contradicts observable facts or other parts of the Bible then I need to reexamine my theories and I should also restudy the Biblical text as closely as possible. The religious leaders in Jesus's day thought they understood the prophecies concerning the Messiah and other things correctly and they were often wrong. So we Christians shouldn't fall into the error of thinking we're infallible. God and his word as originally given are infallible. But, we humans are all capable of jumping to wrong conclusions. Remember that the religious and scientific leaders just a few hundred years ago insisted the earth was flat and the center of the universe? We must not make the Bible say something it does not say. A weather person today might say, "The sun will rise at 6:05 tomorrow morning." Is he trying to convince us the sun rotates around the earth? No! He's just using a common expression. When reading and interpreting the Bible, let's give the same courtesy to the writers of the Bible that we give to the weather people.

By the way, copyright 1998, 1999, 2000 by Wayne Mckellips. Last updated 16 Dec 2000. Please copy and share but don't sell for profit.

To understand how God may have caused Noah's flood and Joshua's long day we will look first at some astronomical oddities in our own solar system. Secondly, we will look at huge gently sloped ocean tides. Then, we will present one theory or one idea of how God may have caused Noah's flood, and the long day of Joshua. The originator of this reasonable and brilliant theory is Donald Patten. I must confess to sometimes having and presenting a different take on things than Mr. Patten.

Our Solar System:

There are ice rings around the planet Saturn. There are also rings around Jupiter, Uranus and Neptune.

The asteroids. Vesta, the brightest asteroid, is so shiny it must be either ice or covered with ice. Saturn and Uranus both have icy satellites. Comets, like Halley's comet, with very long and elliptical orbits. Nereid, one of Neptune's moons, has a very elliptical orbit. Neptune has several irregularly shaped satellites. The huge arc of ions and electrons flowing between Jupiter and its satellite Io. Mars, which is extremely cold, and has almost no oxygen and very little atmosphere, once had a huge flood of water on its surface, forming river beds. Mars has ice caps at its poles. Mars has about 3000 craters on one side with a big bulge on the other side of the biggest crater. Mars has two irregularly shaped satellites, Deimos the smaller and lighter one is also much further from Mars for some reason. Phobos the bigger and heavier one is much closer to Mars than Deimos is. Deimos's mass is 2.00×10^{15} kg. Its radius is 6 km. It is 23,000 km from Mars. Phobos's mass is 1.08×10^{16} kg. Its radius is 11 km. It is 9,000 km from Mars. The mass of Mars is 6.42×10^{23} kg. Earth's mass is 5.98×10^{24} kg while our moon's mass is 7.35×10^{22} kg. Our moon is about 384,000 km from the earth. These figures were from <http://www.seds.org/billa/tnp/datamax.html>

Huge gently sloped ocean tides:

The gravitational pull of the moon and sun currently cause the tides in our oceans. Since the tides are mostly caused by the moon, this discussion will ignore the tidal effects of the sun.

Question: If the moon had a geosynchronous orbit around the earth would the tides rise and fall? No! There would be two stationary high tide locations. The first and highest stationary tide would be on the side of the earth closest to the moon. The second and not as high, stationary tide location would be on the side of the earth farthest from the moon. The low tide areas would be between these two points. (This information was modified from an article on Tides in "The New Book Of Knowledge" encyclopedia 1986 edition. For more information on geosynchronous orbits see: http://liftoff.msfc.nasa.gov/sb/academy/rocket_sci/satellites/geosync.html

You could move from a low tide location up a very long and gentle slope to the top of the high tide located hundreds of miles away. I am not suggesting the tide connected with Noah's flood was stationary. I think it was moving. However, the edge of the tide facing Mars may have only been a few feet tall while miles away the closest and thus highest part of the tide may have been hundreds of feet taller than normal.

Mars?

Was the orbit of Mars once a lot different than it is today? Was one end of its elliptical orbit a lot closer to the sun than the other end? In the past, from around ? B.C. to 701 B.C., did Mars pass fairly close to earth about every 54 years due to the gravitational influence of Saturn and Jupiter? Did Mars make its closest pass by earth when Noah was 600 years old?

Is it physically possible that Mars or another planet in our solar system could have had a different orbit in the not so distant past? Bode's law is very important to consider, when trying to determine if one of more of the planets in our solar system could have had a different orbit in the not so distant past. Dr. Robert Bass, a past professor of mathematics, astronomy, and physics, and a Rhodes Scholar, has a very interesting discussion on Bode's Law and this possibility at: <http://www.teleport.com/~kronia/bass.htm> Also Donald Patten has a technical book on this theory for interested scientists at: <http://www.eskimo.com/~dwpatten/index.html>

Around ten or eleven thousand B.C. is it possible Mars got too close to a planet when Roche's limit pulled that planet apart making the asteroid belt? Is that why Mars has about 3000 craters on one side with a big bulge on the other side of the biggest crater? Is that when Mars picked up its two irregularly shaped satellites? Couldn't that event have altered the orbit of Mars somewhat? For more on this see Donald Patten's "Catastrophism and the Old Testament" page 216.

In his book "Catastrophism And The Old Testament" Mr. Patten presents a lot of scientific evidence, plus Biblical and ancient literature evidence, that God caused Noah's flood by having the planet Mars

pass astronomically close to the earth. He feels Mars had an icy satellite at that time that got on a collusion course with earth. I will present the parts of his theory which I feel are or might be correct. I will also present some ideas that are either original with me or that I got from other people. Although, I do not think Mr. Patten's entire theory is correct I do think he has figured out how God caused Noah's flood, the long day of Joshua, and several other events in the Bible.

As Mars came closer and closer to earth, it's gravity pulled up a very high tide on earth. This tide, at it's center, was no doubt hundreds of feet higher than normal. When thinking about this remember that Mars orbits cw around the sun while the earth orbits ccw. The combined passing speed of Mars and the earth was probably around 145,000 mph. Thus in 3.5 short hours Mars would have gone from half a million miles away to probably less than 40,000 miles from the earth. If the pass was too close, the tides would have been too high and if the pass was too distant the tides would have been too low to cause Noah's "erets" flood. I believe Noah's "erets" flood mainly involved the land or country of Turkey. I also think a year after the flood commenced, Noah's ark was found to have landed at the base of Mt. Judi, at an elevation of 6,000 feet. The mountains of Ararat, refer to an area not a specific mountain. 2nd Kings 19:3. Jeremiah 51:27. Genesis 7:10-8:19. Tim Thompson's "The Recession of the Moon and the Age of the Earth-Moon System" has a helpful explanation of how the moon produces tides on the earth, and a couple equations to help one compute the amplitude of those tides. The equations he gives should enable one to figure about how close Mars passed by earth to cause Noah's "erets" flood.

Three and a half hours later Mars was again half a million miles from the earth. Our moon is 238,860 miles distant from the earth and has a diameter of 2,160 miles. Mars has a diameter of 4,222 miles. Shortly after Mars came within 500,000 miles of the earth the tide started to rise. Soon Noah's ark was picked up and began to rise rapidly. Three and a half hours later the ark was floating hundreds of feet higher than the dry land it had left 210 minutes before.

How fast was the high tide area moving? Earth's rotational speed currently varies from around 1,000 mph ccw at the equator to nearly zero at the tip of the poles. Mars made each of it's cw close passes between the sun and the earth except for it's last short cw outside pass and the long one that immediately followed it, two years later. When examining this pass that caused the flood, one needs to factor in the ccw spin of earth. Although it wasn't on the equator, let's assume the ark was on the equator at the closest point on earth to Mars when Mars was half a million miles distant. If the earth had 365 and 1/4 days per year like it does now it would have been spinning around 1,000 mph at the equator. The ccw spin of the earth would have caused the ark to move ccw 7,000 miles in the 7 hours it took Mars to go from approaching within half a million miles, to passing it's closest to earth, to departing half a million miles distant. Thus, the ccw spin of the earth would have tended to help the ark follow Mars as it passed the earth. Also, when the gravitational pull of Mars became strong enough, the outside approximately 3 to 30 miles thick crust of the earth disengaged at the moho from the massive mantle and thus core of the earth. (This theory supposes the moho is more oil-like than glue-like.) After the outside crust of the earth disengaged from the mantle of the earth, it would have tended to follow Mars as that planet passed by the earth. So I don't know how fast the tidal wave closest to Mars would have been moving. Mars probably caused tides in the Mediterranean, Aegean, and Black seas.

Due to the gravitational influence of Saturn and Jupiter, Mr. Patten calculates that Mars made an astronomically speaking, close pass by earth approximately every 54 years from the time it's close passes started till 701 BC. Prior to 701 B.C. there is evidence the earth had an orbit slightly closer to the sun, as well as 360 days per year. Bill Hollen has informative articles on the change in the worlds calenders from 360 days per year to 365 and 1/4 days per year at <http://www.greenheart.com/billh/360.html> and at [eighth.html](http://www.greenheart.com/billh/eighth.html). Also see "Catastrophism and the Old Testament" by Donald Patten, pages 42-43. Every other close pass would have affected Canaan. Due to the unique positions of the giant planets Saturn and Jupiter every 540 years, the passes every 540 years were much closer than the other passes.

Whenever the gravitational pull of Mars became strong enough, the outside approximately 3 to 30 miles thick crust of the entire earth disengaged at the moho from the massive mantle and thus core of

the earth. After the outside crust of the earth disengaged from the mantle of the earth, in Joshua's case, because of the distance Mars passed us by and because of our faster spin, the entire earth's crust slowed as it was attracted to the passing planet. This temporary gradual slowing, then speeding up again, of the earth's crust in addition to a spin axis precession, which resulted in a change in the earth's tilt, caused the long day of Joshua. It's my understanding that the slowing down, then speeding up again, of the entire earth's crust would have occurred gradually over about a 6 to 7 hour period as the earth's outer shell was slowly attracted then unattracted to Mars. Joshua 10:11-14. If the day was prolonged eight hours the moon would probably appear to be motionless, even if it continued to move it's usual 4 degrees across the sky. Remember, the writers recorded events as they appeared from the surface of the earth. Mr. Patten presents evidence that the day was probably prolonged around 4 hours. Remember, the outer crust of the earth only slowed a little, it did not stop!

The turning back or shortening of the shadow on Ahaz's sun dial happened on Mars' last pass in 701 B.C. In "Catastrophism and the Old Testament" Donald Patten presents evidence that another spin axis precession occurred which resulted in a change in the earth's tilt. This change in the earth's tilt, plus another skidding of earth's crust, caused the shadow of Ahaz's sun dial to move back, or change ten "maalah" in length. Isaiah 38:7-8. "Maalah" can mean step, grade-mark, degree, etc. This occurred during the reign of King Hezekiah, King Ahaz's son. 2nd Kings 18:1. Read what else happened at this time. 2nd Kings 19:32-20:11. Isaiah 37:14-22,33-38:22. Isaiah chapter 38 verses 5-7 are especially important in seeing how the destruction of the Assyria army and the turning back of the shadow on Ahaz's sun dial are related. For more on the Assyrian Sennacherib's defeat in 701 B.C. Read Isaiah 13:4b-5; 24:19-20a; 29:6; 31:8; 38:4-5,7-8.

Back to the start of "Reasons You Can Trust The Bible"

Also, when Mars came close enough to earth its theorized a very loud and fast moving, almost sword like flow of electrons extended from Mars to earth, vaporizing and destroying everything and everyone in it's path. Io's plasma torus generates a current of 3 million amps but for all practical purposes it only affects Jupiter's ionosphere, not Jupiter's surface.

Part of this theory maintains that as Mars passed earth there was an electrical arc which actually extended from Mars to the surface of the earth. This is probably a special "sword of the Lord" that the Bible refers to several times. (Mars currently has a weak internal magnetic field.)

When Noah's flood occurred it's possible Mars had a very small third satellite that got on a collision course with earth. That satellite may have been torn apart by the overpowering gravity of earth. If the impact of the fragments caused the equivalent of over 1000 megatons TNT disturbance in our environment earth would have plunged into "it's first ice age in recent times." The reason I say "it's first ice age in recent times" is explained in "Why I think Noah's quick "erets" flood occurred in 10,044 B.C. or so." There is an article by Flavio Barbiero which presents some evidence that 11,600 years ago some astronomical catastrophe happen that caused our last recent ice age and the Magnetic Poles of the earth to shift. "The FLOOD" Appendix B and "The Curse" Appendix A have more scientific evidences supporting the idea that Noah's Flood occurred around 10,000 years ago.

This satellite visitor may also be one of the reasons earth experienced a Carbon-14 plateau around 10,000 years Preboreal. See pages 3, 8, and 10.

Note that the longevity of the patriarchs before the flood may have been caused by a plant. How so? The ends of our chromosomes are capped by telomeres. Normal cells cannot divide unless their telomeres are long enough. Normal aging reduces the length of a chromosome's telomeres. Eventually, the telomeres become too short for the cell to recognize them. Then the cell dies without being replaced. The enzyme telomerase, when coded for by the cell, helps keep and restore telomeres to their proper length. Before Noah's "erets" flood this special plant many have supplied or activated the enzyme telomerase. After the flood, this plant may have become more scarce and thus less eaten, until the use of it stopped.

Looking at the references from ancient literature, including the Bible which Mr. Patten references and quotes causes me to conclude that Mars did make a number of fairly close passes by earth result-

ing in Noah's flood, Joshua's long day, an electrical discharge which killed many, the hills and mountains jumping up and down, as well as a change in the calendars of the people on earth. These passes of Mars by earth may also explain why Deimos the smaller and lighter satellite of Mars is much further away from Mars than Phobos the bigger and heavier satellite is. Earth's gravity would have affected Deimos more than it would have affected Phobos.

10 Questions Answered

For these 10 Questions Answered pages with *1 before them refer to Donald Patten's book "Catastrophism and the Old Testament." Pages with *2 before them refer Donald Patten's book "The Biblical Flood & the Ice Epoch."

Mr. Patten's theory explains the following: 1) Why people and animals lived so long before the flood and not near as long after the deluge. *2 pages 214-220. For a different idea on what caused the longevity of the pre-flood fathers see the section about telomeres and a possible plant that had or activated the enzyme telomerase. Where all the water for the flood came from. *1 pages 30-34, 115. 3) How the ark managed to land above sea level. *1 pages 34, 64, note 9. 4) Why Palestine is no longer the land of milk and honey. *1 pages 45-48, 137-148. 5) Why Mars has dry river beds but no water. *1 pages 34-35, 55-57. 6) Why the foundation of the first Jewish temple is 6 degrees off our current North, South, East, West alignment. *1 pages 178-180. 7) How Jonathan Swift was able to describe in detail the 2 satellites of Mars almost 150 years before they were seen with a telescope. *1 pages 276-278. 8) Why the constellations of the zodiac have only shifted about 37 degrees. The constellations shift one degree approximately every 72 years. *1 pages 275-276. 9) Why over 12 civilizations had 360 days in their calendars prior to the 701 B.C. pass Mars made by the earth. *1 pages 221-223. Also see "The Ark of Noah" by David Fasold pages 64-66. 10) Why people were so scared they would sacrifice their children to Baal. Jeremiah 19:5. *1 pages 87-94.

You can order Fasold's book and Patten's books through Patten's web site at: <http://www.eskimo.com/~dwpatten/index.html> Or you can phone or write him at: Pacific Meridian Publishing Company 13540 39th Ave N.E. Seattle WA 98125 Phone: (206)365-1640 or (206)364-1536.

I think the flood was around 12,000 years ago. However, Donald Patten thinks the flood was much more recent.

It's interesting that Professor Alexander Tollmann, a geologist, also thinks the flood was around 12,000 years ago. However, he thinks a large comet hit the earth. He points to two discoveries to back up his claim. Like Patten, he thinks part of the ozone layer was destroyed at the time of Noah's flood. You can read more about his idea at http://www.nando.net/newsroom/ntn/health/042296/health11_25615.html.

As you consider this theory take into account the following interesting facts. Our moon with a diameter of 2,160 miles is 238,860 miles distant from the earth. The earth with a diameter of 7,926 miles is about 94 million miles from the sun. Mars with a diameter of 4,222 miles has the satellites Deimos and Phobos which are 9 and 18 miles long respectively. Mars would be tore apart by earth's gravity if it approached the Earth closer than about 11,500 miles. The planets and their moons seem to be in resonance in their orbits with each other. That is primarily why our moon was always out of Mars's path when it made a close pass. However, once in a while a satellite or planet did get within Roche's limit of a planet. For orbital equations see: http://liftoff.msfc.nasa.gov/sb/academy/rocket_sci/orbmect/formulas.html http://liftoff.msfc.nasa.gov/sb/academy/rocket_sci/orbmect/kepler.html http://liftoff.msfc.nasa.gov/sb/academy/rocket_sci/orbmect/gravity.html http://liftoff.msfc.nasa.gov/sb/academy/rocket_sci/orbmect/newton.html

Reexamining Some Biblical Events

Now read the following verses on the listed Biblical events with the previous information in mind. As you do so note that Mr. Patten has computed each event (plus some others with many more scriptures) as corresponding to a Mars pass by earth.

1) Noah's Flood. Read Genesis 7:11-12,19-24; 8:2-4,14-16,22; 9:3,13.

2) The Exodus. Read Psalm 114:1,3-6. Exodus 12:2. Angel can mean messenger. I realize angels are

usually live beings that were created by God. Luke 1:26. Note the mountains skipped, the sea fled, and the calendar changed.

3) Joshua's long day. Read Joshua 10:10-11,13a.

4) Barak and Deborah's defeat of Sisera. Read Judges 4:13a; 5:4-5,20. Could "Kowkab" translated *stars* here be better translated *rolling* or *round ones* perhaps even *planets*? Mars and her satellites would surely fit this description. Look in "The New Strong's Complete Dictionary Of Bible Words" and see what you think.

5) Gideon and 300 men. Read Judges 7:19-22. Why would the burning fire, the blowing trumpets, and yelling about the sword of the Lord scare the enemy so? Find out in Donald Patten's book, "Catastrophism and the Old Testament."

6) Samuel's offering and the Philistines defeat. Read I Samuel 7:10. See also Psalm 97:3-5 for the power of the invisible God who created all things.

7) David's 3 day punishment from God. Read 1st Chronicles 21:11-16, 26-27. II Samuel 24:14-17. Angel can mean messenger.

8) The Assyrian Sennacherib's defeat in 701 B.C. Read Isaiah 13:4b-5; 24:19-20a; 29:6; 31:8; 38:4-5,7-8.

"Ancient Secrets of the Bible" by Charles E. Sellier and Brian Russell explains how God may have parted the Jordan River several times as well as the Red Sea. Of course, I believe God performed some miracles by intervening in the happenings on earth by actually altering matter through supernatural means. An example of God's changing physical matter through supernatural means is when Jesus left heaven and was conceived in and later born of the virgin Mary. Some more examples are when Jesus multiplied the loaves and fishes, when Jesus physically rose from the dead alive, and the sudden appearance of Jesus in the midst of his disciples who were in a closed room. Luke 1:26-35. John 1:1-14, 6:2-14, 2:19-22, 20:19. Luke 24:33-43.

There are more catastrophic theories, evidences and authors at: <http://www.knowledge.co.uk/xxx/cat/sis/index.htm> <http://www.knowledge.co.uk/xxx/cat/sis/resource.htm> <http://pibweb.it.nwu.edu/~pib/catastro.htm> <http://www.teleport.com/~kronia/index.htm>

There is a lot of evidence for Joshua's long day at Joshua's Long Day.

Cataclysm! 9500 BC by David Lewis

In recent prehistory, possibly as late as 9,500 B.C. (the date ascribed by Plato to the sinking of Atlantis), a profoundly traumatic phenomenon plagued the earth. This event, the result of a distant cosmic explosion, caused severe volcanic eruptions, massive earthquakes, catastrophic flooding, and the upheaval of the world's mountain ranges. The earth's axis may have tilted, or its crust been violently displaced. Continents rose and sank. Mass extinctions of plants and animals followed, and a period of eerie global darkness.

The catastrophe struck suddenly, researchers report. Those who survived sought refuge in caves and high mountains, the record of their plight preserved to this day in hundreds of ancient deluge/conflagration myths from virtually every cultural tradition. Scientists gathered the evidence for such a catastrophe in the last century, and more recently, but explained away parts of it through ice age theory, now known to be fundamentally flawed. The rest of the evidence, until now, science has been unable to explain.

No, this is not the synopsis of Hollywood's next disaster extravaganza, nor a rehashing of Immanuel Velikovsky's catastrophe theory, but the product of serious research and the subject of two soon-to-be released books written by independent experts in the field of recent prehistory. The compelling evidence assembled by these authors reveals the existence of a prehistoric reality that casts orthodox notions about early man into the realm of mere guess work. The books are: *Cataclysm! Compelling Evidence of a Cosmic Catastrophe in 9,500 BC*, by D. S. Allan and J. B. Delair, and *Earth Under Fire: Humanity's Survival of the Apocalypse*, by Paul LaViolette.

ORTHODOX ASSUMPTIONS

With its long-standing preference for uniformitarianism (the doctrine that nothing sudden occurred in prehistory, only slow evolutionary and geological changes), modern science has discounted what was taken for granted in the last century: that hard evidence reveals a global catastrophe occurred recently on Earth. That bias, coupled with the dogma of scientific materialism, the presumption that all existence, even consciousness, evolved from matter alone, remains the unproven basis upon which conventional theories of human origins rest.

Ice age theory was born about 180 years ago, in connection with studies carried out in the Alps. Geology was then only just being born. Pioneers of the day took most fossil evidence as having resulted from the Great Flood of tradition, the benchmark in world history before the birth of modern science, promulgated by classical writings and religion, and tied to beliefs that the world is a mere 4,000-6,000 years old. Geology, however, as a systematic science, found the earth was millions of years old, and that rain-induced flooding could not account for much of the geological devastation that occurred at the time of the mass extinctions. As the scientific movement adopted its uniformitarian dogma, it sought to explain away all prehistory in purely materialistic terms, discarding anything that smacked of superstition or catastrophism. Scientists of the day, in effect, threw out the baby with the floodwater, adopting prejudices about human origins and past civilizations that dominate to this day.

Within this skewed climate, science ascribed some of the hard evidence of a great cataclysm in recent prehistory to the movement of glaciers, which undoubtedly took place in some areas. But relying on this theory alone necessitated a full blown ice age, then ice ages of greater duration and severity to account for mounting evidence that something extraordinarily severe had struck the planet, something that wiped out most of the world's mammals, uplifted mountain ranges, caused widespread volcanic explosions, carved valleys and fjords, and left massive deposits of stone and gravel strewn across the globe's land masses.

LETTING THE FACTS SPEAK

To understand more fully the story told by the scientific record, rather than what may be described as the contrived positions of orthodoxy, we spoke with J. B. Delair, a long-time researcher in the field of recent prehistory, and coauthor of *Cataclysm!*, published in '95 in the U.K. (to be released in the U.S. early this fall by Bear & Co. with introduction by Rand Flem-Ath).

Delair told us that in his career as a researcher he had come upon many very strange anomalies including massive fossil records in bone caves, where the remains of countless numbers of incompatible prehistoric animals, saber-toothed tigers, lions, wolves, bison, rhinoceros, mammoth, were found washed into deep subterranean recesses, animals that perished in recent prehistory all over the world. Human beings, in many instances, were found in similar conditions, radio carbon dated to times consistent with the animal deaths, and from ethnic groups as diverse as European, Eskimo and Melanesian, as in the case of a find in China. Similar finds have been recorded in India, Brazil, North America and the Balkans. Geologists have also recorded finding the remains of hundreds of humans who died from natural causes in caves, apparently seeking refuge from the catastrophe.

As a result of this, I wasn't at all happy with some of the explanations, Delair said. One of these being the ice age, another being the chronology.

The key to unlocking the problem of the anomalies proved elusive. But Delair discovered he was not alone in his quest. He received a phone call from Dr. D.S. Allan, a biologist and researcher in the field of earth severance (shifting land masses), who shared similar interests, and a partnership was born. Coupling their talents and interdisciplinary backgrounds, they labored for years and found what appears to be the missing link that unlocks the secret of recent prehistory, global cataclysm.

Allan and Delair discovered that, contrary to scientific dogma, certain events took place very rapidly in earth's prehistory, such as the shifting of land masses, as in the case of their own British Isles, detached from the European mainland just 6,000 years ago.

Allan, a Cambridge University doctor of philosophy, versed in physics, chemistry and biology, had already discovered that many of the same types of plants and animals have existed in different parts of

the world when they should not, being separated by deserts or water. Delair characterized his knowledge of anomalous fossil evidence and Allan's of biological as two sides of the same coin....bits and pieces of the same puzzle.

After years of work, those pieces would fit together, buttressed by an ignored scientific record that, when fully revealed, proved stunning.

It throws a monkey wrench into almost everything, even evolution, Delair told us, when asked about the implications of his work. Evolution cannot always be a question of the survival of the fittest. You can have a sudden event that can wipe out the best and worst, the survival of the luckiest in those instances. he said.

Using carbon dating, the resources of the British Museum and the Cambridge University library, Delair and Allan established a time frame for the anomalous fossils, which in turn set a time frame for the event that caused their sudden demise.

The main thing is the dating of the fossils, Delair said. They are very, very recent in geological parlance, although quite old in human history. The changes they signify are enormous, because there are dislocations in entire faunas and floras by thousands of miles. There are also a lot of very abnormal burials. You get sea animals alongside birds and land animals, coal alongside tropical sea urchins, and all sorts of funny things.

CONTRIVED SCIENCE

It (the ice age) was an invention, Delair stated flatly, and in part a reaction to what early geologists and the scientific movement as a whole considered superstition, the Flood/Conflagration legends. The original idea of an ice age going back millions of years, ebbing and flowing across the northern and southern hemispheres near the poles, just doesn't stand up to scrutiny, as you can see from our writings. We've drawn upon the literature which was, in fact, full of objections (to ice age notions), on geological and biological grounds.

Many Norwegian fjords, for example, thought to have been carved by ice sheets sliding down from mountains, are open ended. There is nowhere for the glaciers to have come down from, Delair said. The fjords were gigantic fissures, filled up with ice at some later time and smoothed by some ice action, but not caused by ice. So-called evidence for an ice age having occurred, more over, such as striation (grooved or ridged rocks) and erratically strewn boulders, supposedly the result of glacial movements, occurs in parts of the globe where an ice age is known not to have taken place.

Research funding that rewards conventional results, Delair told us, is partly responsible for perpetuating erroneous assumptions, along with trying to fit all the evidence into the same worn out theory, necessitating longer, geographically broader, and more numerous ice ages. Also, Delair notes, fitting the pieces of this grand puzzle of prehistory together requires expertise in a variety of fields. Dr. Allan, what's more, devoted his retirement to this study, a concentration of effort few, if any, conventionally employed researchers would be able to accomplish.

The picture Allan, Delair and others paint, supported by a great deal of field evidence, resembles a catastrophe of mythic proportions. Ice age theory, on the other hand, fails time and again to account for the overwhelming field evidence. The devastation proves to have been so great, in fact, that nothing of earthly origin could have been responsible. Not even a comet or asteroid, Allan and Delair say, could have wreaked such severe damage. The destructive agent, they tell us, would not have been necessarily very large, but would have been magnetically powerful, an exploding star, a supernova, that hurled one or more pieces of its fiery mass our way, upsetting the axes and orbits of various planets through magnetic influence, as it moved like a pinball through our solar system for about nine years. The event wreaked horrific trauma upon various planets, and caused Earth to convulse, they say, but amounted to a minor incident in cosmic terms.

COSMIC EXPLOSIONS

Evidence of a supernova explosion, in the form of aluminum 22 (along with other scientific and mythological evidence), found in concentration at the edge of our solar system, helped Allan and Delair conclude that a stellar blast probably caused the massive destruction. Iron ore in the earth from

11,000 years ago, its magnetic polarity violently reversed, also testifies to a powerful, extraterrestrial encounter with a magnetically powerful agent at the same time period.

Dr. Paul LaViolette, author of *Earth Under Fire*, discovered evidence of a different sort of cataclysm, a volley of cosmic waves resulting from an explosion in the galactic core. Entering our solar system, this galactic super wave (the most powerful energetic phenomenon in the galaxy) would have interrupted the solar wind's ability to repel most intruding cosmic dust particles, letting the interstellar wind, in effect, have its way with us.

LaViolette, a systems scientist and physicist, found high concentrations of cosmic dust in undisturbed polar ice from Greenland at ice-age depths. He determined the amount of cosmic dust in the ice samples by measuring the amount of iridium, a metal that is rare on Earth but abundant in extraterrestrial material. The old uniformitarian assumption was that the rate of cosmic dust depositing in the earth would not have change over millions of years, but LaViolette found unusually high concentrations in his samples, and other evidence of a cosmic visitor during ice age times.

In *Earth Under Fire*, a synthesis of astrophysics and ancient mythical and esoteric traditions, LaViolette details the case for the super wave phenomenon having recently passed through our solar system. He includes, in his body of evidence, the discovery by NASA's *Voyager 2* spacecraft of narrow grooves, like that of a phonograph record, in the rings of Saturn, which, if millions of years old as uniformitarians maintain, would have banded together by now. LaViolette explains how the super wave would have caused the rings to appear as they do, even as Allan and Delair describe how a super nova chunk, would have disrupted the orbital paths and axial rotations of neighboring planets, indications that something of immense proportions came our way in recent prehistory. Some researchers stated, even before the *Voyager* visit, that Saturn's rings may be a mere 10,000-20,000 thousand years old, within the time period LaViolette, Allan, and Delair say the cataclysm took place.

Within months of the event, LaViolette says, a shroud of cosmic dust would have caused severe climatic changes on Earth, periods of darkness, severe cold, and then extreme heat, massive flooding, and incendiary temperatures as the dust interacted with the Sun, causing it to go into an active, flaring state, LaViolette said in a recent interview. If you could imagine the worst solar storm that's ever occurred and beef that up a thousand or hundred thousand times, that would be going on continuously...And then you have the possibility that a flare event could engulf the Earth.

WHAT THE ANCIENTS KNEW

LaViolette builds a scientific and mythological foundation for cataclysm as a cyclical event, a recurrence of galactic core explosions in 26,000 year cycles, a period that relates to the precession of the equinoxes. This is the duration of one Great Year recognized by the ancient Greeks, Zoroastrians, and Chinese. Hindu scriptures recognize the same cycle, a succession of declining and advancing ages that seem to relate to our solar system's orbit around the galactic core, the apparent astrological focus of the Central Sun of existence, Brahma, conscious experience of which results in transcendental ecstasy and liberation from cycles of mortal suffering, or karma, not the least of which would be recurrent cataclysms.

The Galactic core explosion cycle is another important cycle that Earth must reckon with, LaViolette urges, citing numerous ancient traditions, many of which reveal that advanced astronomical knowledge, and therefore advanced human beings, existed in precataclysmic times.

The zodiac, in fact, LaViolette says, probably came down to us as a cryptogram, a time capsule, designed to alert us to the ongoing emanations from the galactic core, and that the sphinx and pyramids of the Giza plateau stand as an astronomical memorial to the great catastrophe. The figures of the zodiac, Delair told us, appear in most catastrophe myths. And the universality of this time capsule's message, the knowledge of cosmic cycles, is hard to ignore. LaViolette and others find it encoded in numerous myths, in cultural and mystical traditions, and in the world's megalithic architecture (see *The Orion Mystery*, Robert Bauval, *Fingerprints of the Gods*, Graham Hancock, and *The Message of the Sphinx*, Hancock and Bauval). As these commentators point out, the ancient myths speak universally of a sea-faring people who seem to have been the guardians of advanced knowledge. Their

universal message, apparently passed down from a forgotten pre-cataclysmic world, urges human progress and harmony with the source of all creation.

Almost unavoidably then, LaViolette, Allan and Delair, Hancock, and Bauval (see also Thompson and Cremo's Hidden History of the Human Race) reveal that recent prehistory was not at all what modern science, burdened by its prejudices, has erroneously assumed. A past cloaked in mystery comes to light, objectively, and the way mankind sees himself must profoundly change. A rich, diverse body of work has accumulated, interdisciplinary in nature, filled not only with ancient lore but hard evidence that supports timeless traditions. This body of work, moreover, discredits the dogma western science has promoted regarding human origins, the very nature of man.

Cosmic Collisions by Joseph Jochmans

Over a century ago Ignatius Donnelly summed up our precarious existence: We are but vitalized specks filled with a fraction of God's delegated intelligence, crawling over an egg-shell filled with fire, whirling madly through infinite space, a target for the bombs of the universe. By bombs Donnelly meant the untold number of asteroids and comets that fill the heavens around us which on perhaps not a few occasions have smashed into Earth itself, and may do so again.

Through revolutionary new techniques in observation, detection and photography, modern astronomers and astrophysicists have now identified two new classes of celestial objects which could pose a real danger to our planet within the foreseeable future, called NEA's (Near Earth Asteroids) and ECC's (Earth-Crossing Comets).

In March, 1989, a half-mile wide asteroid designated 1989C came within 450,000 miles of us, and now appears to be in an orbit that brings it close to the Earth every 13 months. Astronomers hypothesize that within 20 years it could strike the Earth, the Moon or Mars.

On December 8, 1992, asteroid 4179 Toutatis, between 1 and 2 miles across, came within 2.2 million miles considered a near-Earth event or close call astronomically.

On May 20, 1993, yet another asteroid (1993 KA2) streaked by, 30 feet in diameter and weighing an estimated 6,000 tons, flying within 90,000 miles. The problem was, astronomers did not discover it until after it had passed.

One particular NEA observers are watching closely is asteroid 2340 Hathor, which makes repeated close approaches to our world, and because most of its orbit lies within that of the Earth, it is often very difficult to observe clearly. Its next close encounter with us will take place December 21, 1997.

In the ECC (Earth-Crossing Comet) category, a very serious future candidate for an Earth grazing will be comet Finlay, due to pass by our planet on October 27, 2060 perhaps as close as 100,000 miles. In 1993, astrophysicist Brian Marsden announced that comet Swift-Tuttle could possibly strike Earth in the 22nd century. It is scheduled to pass the Sun incoming from deep space on July 11, 2126, and on August 14 will come very close to our world. Should the slightest irregularity occur in its long periodic path during the intervening one and a half centuries, it could hit the planet dead-center, and with a force equivalent to 100 million megatons of TNT.

For one week in July, 1994, astronomers watched a planetary body under attack, when two dozen pieces of the disintegrated comet Shoemaker-Levy 9 plunged into Jupiter with explosive results, equivalent to 40 million megatons of TNT going off in a chain reaction. As several scientists have warned, this was Earth's wake-up call for a similar possible event to happen to us.

At times our planet's recent cosmic encounters have been more than mere misses. On September 22, 1979 an explosion took place off the southern tip of South Africa, near the Antarctic Prince Edward Island. At first it was thought to have been a nuclear weapons test by either South Africa or Israel, but is now recognized to have been an exploding meteor instead.

Between 1975 and 1992, orbiting infrared detectors operated by the U.S. Department of Defense detected 136 observable fireball meteoric impacts worldwide.

On October 1, 1990, an explosion greater than one kiloton of TNT occurred 18.5 miles above the central Pacific Ocean, with a luminosity burst equivalent to that of the Sun, seen over an area of several hundred miles. Only after many months of analyzing the satellite detection data was it determined that

the explosion probably had been the result of a 100-ton stony asteroid impacting the upper atmosphere and disintegrating.

Without a doubt the most dramatic skyfall in modern times took place on June 30, 1908, at 7:17 AM, when an explosion detonated approximately two miles above Yuzhnoya Boloto, the Southern Swamp, a water tableland between the Stony Tunguska and Chunya Rivers, in central east Siberia. Within seconds, a forest of 1,200 square miles was charred by tremendous heat, and all the trees were knocked down in a radial pattern outward from the blast center. A herd of 1,500 reindeer was burned beyond recognition, and scattered over several miles. Nomads living within a 40-mile radius of the blast were thrown to the ground, their clothes almost burned off their backs, while houses shook, ceilings collapsed and windows shattered.

Meanwhile, at Irkutsk, 550 miles from the epicenter, the noise of the explosion was heard, and seismograph needles quivered for an hour. Three thousand miles away, in Moscow and St. Petersburg, other earthquake recording instruments were also set in motion, as well as in Germany, and even in Washington, D.C., on the other side of the world. For three nights following the Siberian explosion, the skies over Russia, the Orient and northern Europe were filled with mysterious silvery clouds, that often irradiated with eerie yellowish-green to rosy hue colors; In Tokyo, Berlin, Copenhagen and London, the fluorescent vapors glowed so brightly that at midnight it was possible to read a newspaper by their light.

Today, Russian and other world researchers believe the Tunguska object was a stony asteroid about 400 to 500 feet in diameter, which released energy equivalent to the eruption of Mount St. Helens in 1980. Probability calculations suggest that the Earth is subjected to a Tunguska-like impact event in as little as once every 50 years. The fact that Tunguska took place almost 90 years ago tells us we are long overdue for a repeat performance from the heavens. In fact, the most recent observations and photographic scans of the night sky reveal the sobering fact that small asteroids the same size as that which caused the Tunguska explosion pass closer to the Earth than the lunar orbit with a frequency of about once a week.

Computer models which calculate the atmospheric shielding effects on incoming celestial objects indicate that rocky or iron asteroids 2,000 feet or more in diameter, and icy cometary bodies of 4,000 feet or more in size would be able to penetrate the atmosphere and hit the surface with forces of 10 to 100 megatons of TNT respectively. Most anything of less size will either burn up or explode before surface contact could be made.

The destructive energy potential of an object traveling Earthward at a speed of 8 miles a second is equivalent to 100 times the object's volume in TNT. The one saving grace is that the density of our planetary atmosphere aids in obliterating most falling celestial objects through resistance by friction before they have a chance to hit the surface. A 150-foot asteroid, for example, has only a one percent chance of reaching the ground. It is the much larger bodies that pose the real danger, for they are capable of not only penetrating the air and impacting the Earth, but of imparting all their energy potential into an explosion of tremendous magnitude.

Recent computer simulations reveal that if a comet or asteroid hit the Earth on one side, the seismic waves it would generate would be transmitted through the planetary interior. By being focused on account of the Earth's curvature, the waves would meet together at the location directly on the opposite side where the impact took place, and the high stress energy released could disrupt the surface area, causing a tremendous outpouring of volcanic activity.

Calculating the amount of dust, water vapor and smoke that would result from a half-mile object hitting the Earth, we find that the consequences would be a drop of world temperatures by about 15 degrees F lasting for about 15 days.

The air blast that would result from an impact would lead to large-scale and worldwide pressure shock waves oscillating the entire atmosphere and ionosphere, and resulting in winds greater than the most powerful hurricanes ever recorded.

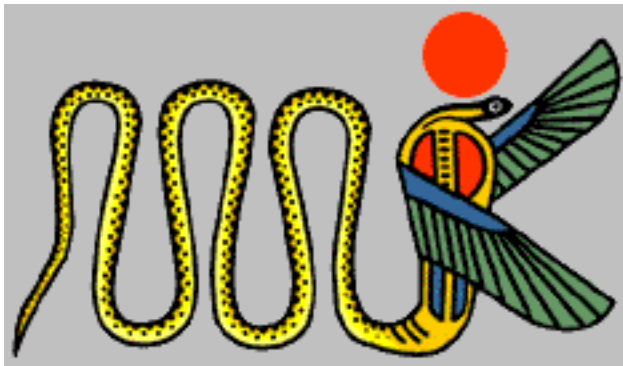
Beside the primary destructive results of the impact itself air blast, heat, mega-cyclones generated

in the atmosphere, seismic shock waves and tsunami waves setting into motion both earthquakes and volcanic activity along the planetary faults and tectonic plate boundaries, plus dust clouds cutting off solar light would be the secondary catastrophes the various unleashed forces might touch off.

By far, the worst-case scenario would be if an asteroid or comet struck one of the world's deep oceans full force. Some researchers worry that the sudden displacement of such large volumes of water across thousands of miles of open ocean could effect the axis spin and polar stability of the Earth, like adding an off-balancing weight to a spinning gyroscope. Even more disastrous would be if a celestial object furrowed into the ocean at a more oblique angle. Then the energy of the mass would be dissipated by pushing a titanic amount of water ahead it over a large surface area, creating a wave so high and so large in size as to defy imagination.

As a tsunami wave reaches nearer to a coast with a shallower continental shelf, its speed slows down, but its height is increased by a factor of 10 to 40. Thus a deep oceanic wave of 100 feet might break ashore with a height of 1,000 to 4,000 feet.

A major earthquake triggered off the coast of Chile in May, 1960 generated waves in the deep water of the Pacific that traveled a full 150 degrees around the globe, or more than 10,000 miles distance, landing ashore in Japan at a height of up to 15 feet, and killing over 200 people. Earlier, in 1946, a similar event took place when a tsunami originating in the Aleutians killed a handful of people along the nearby Alaskan shores, yet also went on to take the lives of 150 people in Hawaii 5,000 miles distant. Computer projections indicate that a 30-foot asteroid impacting the ocean between Australia and New Zealand would produce tsunamis that would break on the southern Japanese coastline at 125 to 175 feet high.



That large impactors have hit the Pacific before is evident from geological remains on the islands within its perimeter. Deposits of unconsolidated corals have been found almost a thousand feet above the present coasts on Lanai, Hawaii, Oahu, Molokai and Maui, indicating they had to have been washed up to that height by a tremendous wave of water in the distant past. Ordinary tsunamis generated by earthquakes along the Ring of Fire would not have produced waves of that magnitude only a major displacement of ocean waters from an impact event would fit the findings.

Not only is the Pacific in potential danger, but the Atlantic has much to think about as well. Estimates are that an impact anywhere in the Atlantic Ocean by an asteroid 1,200 feet wide would devastate all coasts on either side with tsunami waves 200 feet high. Major cities either on the coast or with river, bay or harbor accesses such as New York, Boston, Washington, London, Amsterdam and Copenhagen could be completely obliterated.

One researcher, who has done the most detailed investigation concerning a meteor impact in the Atlantic region and its consequences, was German engineer Otto Muck. He concluded from a synthesis of scientific data from various disciplines that approximately 12,000 years ago an asteroid brushed by the Earth, was caught by the Earth's gravitational field, and broke into pieces, plunging into what is today called the Bermuda Triangle region. Smaller fragments gouged out what are now known as the hundreds of parallel bays found along the coastlines of the Carolinas. The two largest pieces of the asteroid created two great holes near the Puerto Rico Plateau, each today measured at approximately 2,300 feet in depth.

This collision, Muck calculated, had the effect of 30,000 hydrogen bombs going off at once. More than 4,800,000 cubic miles of water were suddenly displaced and/or vaporized by the explosion, creating tidal waves over a thousand feet high and steam clouds encircling the planet. The force of the impact punctured the Earth's rocky mantle, allowing the release of what Muck estimated must have been 5×10 to the 15th power tons of volcanic outpouring and between 2.5 and 3.7×10 to the 16th power cubic yards of subterranean gases. The escape of such huge quantities of material from be-

neath the Atlantic sea floor caused the entire ocean basin to subside and with it, the continental shelves of America, Europe and Africa sank under water. For the next 3,000 years, Muck determined, 3.5 billion tons of volcanic ash and 250 million tons of meteoric dust remained in the Earth's atmosphere, effecting weather and changing global climates drastically. During the same period, pumice stone and ash perhaps 40 feet deep covered large stretches of the Atlantic.

Muck was of the opinion that this asteroid strike is what destroyed Plato's fabled Atlantis, the lost civilization that once ruled the Atlantic region before any of the known ancient cultures came into existence.

Lurking in the back of our minds is the inevitable question: Could it happen again? Could our own civilization today meet with a similar fate as the lost Atlantic isle of old? And if such a catastrophe took place, what relics or legends would be left to tell our distant descendants the story of our accomplishments? As Ignatius Donnelly expressed it: After the next cataclysm, we will be merely a memory for the next civilization. We will be their Atlantis.

Hindu tradition, dating back thousands of years, prophesied that the end of this present world age will be marked by an event called Vadava, in which there will be a tremendous explosion in the great southern ocean.

We find a somewhat similar description of a meteoric skyfall inflicting various forms of catastrophic damage on large areas of the globe given in the apostle John's Book of Revelation, written two millennia ago. Among the first Four of the Seven Last Trumpets, we read:

The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast upon the earth: and a third part of the trees was burnt up and all the green grass was burnt up. And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and a third part of the sea became blood; and a third part of the creatures which were in the sea and had life, died; and a third part of the ships was destroyed. And the third angel sounded, and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters; and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and a third part of the water became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter. And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the Sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

In his prophetic poems written in the sixteenth century, famed French seer Nostradamus foresaw the approach and consequences of a heavenly intruder plunging into our planet.

Among his prophecies is the following: The year that Saturn and Mars are together in a fire sign (next to happen in April-May, 1996; September-October, 1996; September-November, 1997; and March-April, 1998; then not again until 2005 and 2007), The air will be very dry because of a long-tailed meteor, Through unforeseen heat great places burning with fire, Little rain, hot wind, wars, invasions. Century IV, Quatrain 67.

Does humanity have any part in deciding its fate? Celebrated American psychic Edgar Cayce offered these words which suggest that, ultimately, it is the choice of both collective humanity and each individual as to whether or not we choose to be affected by the movements within the heavens. We are the ones who attract to ourselves through our attitudes and consciousness the instruments of our own planetary fate: The cause of these events, of course, are the movements about the earth; that is, internally and the cosmic activity or influences of other planetary forces and stars and their relationships produce or bring about the activities of the elements of the earth. However, it is when the tendencies in the hearts and souls of men are such, that these upheavals may be brought about. For, as often indicated through these channels, man is not ruled by the world, the earth, the environs about it, nor the planetary influences with their associations and activities. Rather, it is true that man brings order out of chaos by his compliance with Divine Law. Or by his disregard of the laws of Divine influence, man brings chaos and destructive forces into his experience. There are those conditions that in the activity of individuals, in line of thought and endeavor, or keep many a city and many a land intact,

through their application of the spiritual laws. Readings 270-35, 416-7, 311-10.

Copyright 1995. Joseph Robert Jochmans. All rights reserved.

The Preface from Centuries of Darkness

A superbly fashioned hand-axe or a solid gold Egyptian funerary mask may work as a picturesque museum-piece, but by itself can actually tell us very little about the past. Unless we know more exactly where it was discovered at an archaeological site and what it was found with - it will remain a curio without a context. Date, of course, is a crucial aspect of context. One of the first things anyone wants to know about an ancient find is simply: how old is it?

Despite this, dates in archaeology and history seem to have acquired a bad name, perhaps not surprisingly, given the generations of school children forced to digest tedious lists of events with no apparent logic in their order other than their chronological sequence. Trainee archaeologists and ancient historians, too, have to learn basic sets of dates and, having absorbed the information, put it to the back of their minds. From then on it can be taken for granted, and chronology, for those eager to press on with the deeper study of ancient societies, is all too often treated as a necessary evil. Unfortunately there are also some scholars who, like poor history teachers, become totally preoccupied with the minutiae of dating and miss the point of the exercise. These prompted the great Sir Mortimer Wheeler to write: "we have... been preparing time-tables; let us now have some trains."

The problem with Wheeler's impatient demand is that timetables in themselves are not enough; they have to be accurate before the trains can start running, otherwise you'll miss the connections between them. In archaeological terms, the cultural interactions of the ancient world remain a complete jumble unless we have a reliable time-scale.

When the authors of this book met at the London Institute of Archaeology in 1985, we discovered a mutual scepticism of the claimed accuracy for the timetables of Old World archaeology. Above all, we became increasingly convinced that something was seriously wrong with the conventional picture of a centuries-long Dark Age descending over a vast area at the end of the Late Bronze Age c. 1200 BC. With a background of research in many different but related fields (specifically prehistoric Britain, Minoan Crete, Mycenaean Greece, biblical archaeology and Pharaonic Nubia), we pooled our resources and began an in-depth investigation of the archaeological chronology of the entire ancient Mediterranean and Near East. Everything we found confirmed our suspicion that the original spanner in the works was the Egyptian time-scale, and that the 'centuries of darkness' inserted into the histories of so many areas between 1200 and 700 BC were largely illusory.

Initial questions and conclusions were then circulated in the form of a discussion paper, published in *Studies in Ancient Chronology* volume 1 (1987). The responses we received from scholars in fields ranging from Egyptology to astronomy were immensely encouraging, and the expansion of the project towards an eventual book followed naturally.

We were now also confident that we had fingered a genuine solution to the widespread problems. In the meantime a steady stream of new papers was spontaneously appearing in the archaeological literature, in which the framework of ancient Mediterranean chronology was beginning to be laid bare. The feeling is now in the air that it is time to return to basics and re-examine fundamental assumptions. To mention only two examples: in 1987, a special international conference was held at Gothenburg in Sweden under the title of *High, Middle or Low?* with the aim of resolving the long-standing uncertainties in the Middle Bronze Age chronology of the Near East and Aegean; the second concerns the latest issue of the *Bulletin of the American Schools of Oriental Research* (Spring 1990), which was entirely devoted to a debate on a major question of biblical archaeology - which levels of the ancient cities of Palestine belong to the time of King Solomon, Israel's most famous monarch? Neither of these prestigious ventures came to a definite conclusion.

But how can there still be such a degree of uncertainty? After all, scientific methods of dating, such as the radiocarbon technique which should have resolved the problems, have now been available for a generation. Despite this, take-up of the new methods has been surprisingly slow; all too often a dozen or so radiocarbon dates are included in an archaeological site report merely as scientific win-

dow dressing. This attitude is clearly reflected in a regrettably common practice: when a radiocarbon date agrees with the expectations of the excavator it appears in the main text of the site report; if it is slightly discrepant it is relegated to a footnote; if it seriously conflicts it is left out altogether.

Lack of understanding of the method by many archaeologists has led to the submission of large numbers of samples of little or no value in dating the contexts from which they come. There have also been problems caused by inconsistent treatment of samples by different laboratories. As the senior radiocarbon scientist Professor Ingrid Olsson frankly concluded at the Gothenburg conference: "Honestly, I would say that I feel that most of the dates from the actual Bronze Age are dubious. The manner in which they have been made... forces me to be critical."

Where there have been enough good-quality radiocarbon dates available, for example in tracing the spread of agriculture across Europe, the technique has been of immense value. In the Near East and Aegean, however, the lack of systematic sampling means that radiocarbon is still too blunt a tool to resolve the perennial controversies of Bronze to Iron Age chronology. (Relevant radiocarbon dates are generally discussed here [i.e. in the book] in the notes to individual areas). It needs to be stressed that the youngest dates from a given context or cultural phase are really the most significant. Old, residual material can always be present to supply misleading dates for a context; the younger dates will more accurately reflect the time when the deposit was formed and when most of its assemblage was made. Simply averaging the results for a phase or context, as is often done, will obviously produce a false impression of antiquity. On the other hand, we are able to note for many areas an increasing number of radiocarbon dates which, though currently treated as anomalous, are consistent with our theory; but they fail to be decisive because of the general problems affecting the method and its application. Sadly, for the later part of the period under review in this book, radiocarbon may never be able to provide meaningful answers (see Appendix 1 [i.e. in the book]).

New scientific work in progress holds out interesting prospects for absolute chronology. Recently, attempts have been made to date the volcanic explosion which devastated the Minoan colony on the Aegean island of Thera (towards the beginning of the Late Bronze Age) by tracing climatic effects in the tree-ring records from California and Northern Europe and peaks of acidity in ice cores from Greenland. The difficulty with this is that it is impossible to be sure whether such effects always originate from volcanic eruptions, and, if so, which volcano was responsible. As volcanologist David Pyle (1989, 90) wrote concerning the Thera eruption:

Direct radiocarbon dating has so far yielded a large scatter of dates that can, at present, be interpreted according to one's prejudice. Indirect methods (acidity peaks, tree rings) are beguiling, being potentially more precise but at the same time highly ambiguous, and should only be treated with the utmost caution.

The outcome for the absolute dating of Minoan civilization thus remains uncertain. More definite results may come from the ongoing development of a tree-ring sequence for ancient Anatolia (Turkey) and Greece. When complete, the Anatolian dendrochronology will provide a more precise calibration for Near Eastern radiocarbon dates. Further, if it can be firmly linked with local Bronze Age archaeology, we will also have an invaluable control on historical chronology, including that of Egypt itself, because of the close connections which existed between the Hittite kings and the pharaohs.

In the meantime, radiocarbon dating is still of little help in providing answers to the conundrum of Dark Age chronology. In practice, we have to fall back on traditional methods, primarily pottery dating. Being virtually indestructible, pottery is found in vast quantities on ancient sites, and constitutes the bread-and-butter of archaeologists. Basic typological sequences for the development of ceramic styles are well established (though the pigeonholing into minute phases by some experts can be excessive). Pottery thus enables the strata of a given site to be easily dated within a local sequence. Discoveries of imported pottery allow links to be made between the chronologies of different cultures, while finds of key styles of pottery in those areas with written records allow the whole framework to be attached to historical dates.

Ancient history has often been compared to a mosaic, a patchwork built up from tiny scraps of

evidence. A jigsaw puzzle is a much better metaphor, especially when dealing with chronology. For well-known periods (such as the time of the Roman Empire) the edge pieces of the puzzle, representing the dating framework, can be set down with confidence. But before about the 7th century BC the task is different. The edges of the puzzle, in this case the chronologies of ancient Egypt and Mesopotamia, are not as certain as they are usually thought to be. The major argument of this book is that the dates conventionally attributed to ancient Egyptian history are inflated by as much as two and a half centuries. Imagine, then, trying to complete a jigsaw where the sides are far too long. Frustratingly, many pieces will appear to fit into two places in the puzzle, while many 'ghost pieces' will be needed to fill the space that is unaccounted for.

This is precisely the dilemma into which so many archaeologists have been forced, dating and redating artefacts backwards and forwards across the span of the Dark Age, in attempting to fit their evidence into a framework defined by Egyptian chronology. Stretching the sides of the time puzzle by raising the dates further would only make the problems more acute. The only remedy, as our investigation shows, would seem to be to shorten the sides and compress the overall scheme.

The idea of a radical shift in the chronology of this period is not entirely new. At the turn of the century the classical scholar Cecil Torr and Egyptologist Jens Lieblein stood firm against the newly established 'high' Egyptian chronology, but their arguments for a lower dating fell on stony ground. The next challenge to the status quo came in the 1950s from Immanuel Velikovsky, the wayward polymath whose work outraged scientists in many fields other than ancient history. [For a discussion of Velikovsky, catastrophism, and other chronology viewpoints, see *The Society for Interdisciplinary Studies*.] His model for a 'revised chronology', based on a new series of links between Egyptian and Israelite history, proved to be disastrously extreme. Involving a reduction of Egyptian dates by a full eight centuries at one point, it produced a rash of new problems far more severe than those it hoped to solve. Sadly, while he pointed the way to a solution by challenging Egyptian chronology, Velikovsky understood little of archaeology and nothing of stratigraphy.

Rocking the boat, of course, has never been popular in any field of study. Torr went against the grain of contemporary trends, while Velikovsky was too much of an outsider. But the major problem with the attempts of these writers was that they were working as individuals, and realistically could never have tackled the vast range of material from the many disciplines embroiled in the argument. Since their time, academic inertia and the convenience of following long established teachings has discouraged any serious challenge to the accepted chronology. Further, modern archaeologists are not immune to the fascination with the sheer antiquity of their finds in their search for the origins of any given development.

What has been conspicuously lacking is a workable alternative to the conventional chronology. This volume provides the outlines of a comprehensive model, covering every major region from the Western Mediterranean to Iran. Clearly, a colossal amount of work lies ahead in building new detailed chronologies for individual areas. What is here is only a beginning, but one which is long overdue. As James Mellaart wrote in 1979:

Conventional chronologies have served us long enough and not too well as an interim tool. Most tools need sharpening over the years and finally replacement.

© P. James et al. 1991

CENTURIES OF DARKNESS

"The desert has spread throughout the land; the nomes (districts) are destroyed; barbarians from outside have come to Egypt and really there are no People (Egyptians) anywhere. A man of character goes into mourning because of what has happened in the land...Foreigners have become people everywhere." —Ipu-wer, a prophet* *The culture of Ancient Egypt (1957) by John A. Wilson

There was a time when Egypt was the entirety of the world, or so it must have seemed to the inhabitants of the earliest dynasties. To the general population, the sun, quite literally, orbited Egypt, making their land, which they called Khemet although they had no concept of a national identity as we know it today, the center of the universe.

The king of Egypt, whom we call Pharaoh, was a god, pure and simple, able to be anywhere, to do anything and everything. The authority of kings in other lands at other times pales before that of Pharaoh, for although they reigned through divine authority, Pharaoh was divine authority. His fecundity was critical to the daily rising of the sun, to the flooding of the Nile in the proper seasons and even the re-creation of the world at the turning of the ages; the spilling of Pharaoh's seed in the innermost chambers of the temples at the exact moment as determined by priest astronomers was the mechanism by which the order of the universe was maintained...and Egypt was the universe.

In those earliest dynasties, the illusion of solitude within the universe that was Egypt was reinforced by the fact that Egypt had never known the conqueror's tread, except, of course, in the dawn time, when the gods of Egypt came from the west. The major factor in Egypt's ability to maintain an isolationist stance in a world of warlords and raiders was its geography. A better arrangement could not have been engineered:

West—Away from the banks of the Nile, the land was a hostile desert. Although the Egyptians mitigated this somewhat with canals, used mostly for ceremonial and religious reasons, and expeditious use of a fluctuating water table, the desert was a fiery, unrelenting hell, where, despite occasional oases, an attacking army could not be long maintained.

East—The length of the Red Sea provided a natural barrier against attack, an obstacle not easily overcome, despite the magick trick worked by Moses (it was an old Egyptian trick known during the time of Khufu [Cheops] and most certainly not worked against Ramesses II, Hollywood epics and cartoons to the contrary). The Egyptians augmented the natural defense of the sea with a series of military stations, connected by a well-engineered road system and easily reinforced from centralized commands.

North—In the Delta of Lower Egypt, its best defense was its population, for even in the earliest days of Egypt's history, the extraordinary fertility of that region supported a vast population. Also, it was Egypt's gateway into the Mediterranean Sea, the home of rich empires and trading partners, which further attracted Egyptians, who conducted trade with outsiders under the strict auspices of the Pharaoh. The Delta's population, its military garrisons and the "bottleneck" of its geography made any attack a lost cause, as the Peoples of the Sea discovered when they attacked Egypt following the fall of Troy.

South—The boundary of Upper Egypt, from which originated the waters of the Nile, was also a geographic bottleneck for any wannabe conqueror. The Egyptians erected a series of markers delimiting the official extent of Egyptian jurisdiction, and no doubt backed this up with military power, much as they did on their eastern frontier. Pharaoh had allies and enemies among the powers of the south, but they were kept at one another through military sorties and treaties, preventing them from establishing a cohesive force; they were also a buffer to unknown empires even deeper in Africa.

In addition to not knowing the humiliation of conquest, it was quite possible for the average Egyptian to live out his life without once seeing anyone who was not an Egyptian. And if they were in a position to see a non-Egyptian it would likely be in the context of being a slave or a prisoner of war. A merchant in the Delta might see outsiders (barbarians), but Pharaoh strictly regulated outside contacts, even to the point of establishing special ports and cities specifically for outside trade.

In today's world, we are quite accustomed, at least in most western countries, to going where we please, when we please. We drive from city to city, from state to state, province to province, without giving it a second thought; we also travel from country to country, sometimes using an easily obtained visa or passport, at other times with no more than a cursory query at the national border, such as between the United States of America and Mexico or Canada, or Italy and Switzerland. Even in countries where movement and knowledge of the citizenry is restricted, such as in the Soviet Union where permits were required to live in Moskva or Afghanistan where all private computers have been confiscated by governmental religious fanatics, they were free and open societies compared to Egypt early in its history.

Except for making religious pilgrimages, such as traveling to Abydos for the Osirian Procession or

working part-time in a temple, or the performance of civil responsibilities, such as participating in national or regional building projects when agriculture was in hiatus, the average Egyptian had no reason to travel from the village of his birth. Some villages specialized in certain services, such as masonry, by order of the Pharaoh, but, for the most part, one village was much like another, with the bounty of its crops collected by the central authority of the Pharaoh and distributed through the nomes or districts into which Egypt was divided. That being the case, there was no reason to move from village to village. A man, or woman, could be born, live and die, all without venturing more than a mile or two from home. The only people who traveled through Egypt on a regular basis were those who did so upon command of the Pharaoh, administering the laws of Pharaoh regionally or nationally, or soldiers enforcing the military will of Pharaoh.

Although Egyptians were restricted in their movements, non-Egyptians found their actions even more limited. In fact, they found themselves excluded from entry altogether. They could dock at the ports of trade in the Delta, but could not venture beyond. Visitors to Egypt in its early history were virtually unknown; the best known travelers to Egypt, at least of those accounts that have come down to us (and, here, we must disqualify Solon, who, despite Plato's Atlantean account, did not leave a written record for us), are the Greek Herodotus and the Roman Strabo, but their trips were much later in Egypt's history, when its isolation had ended and the sacred Apis bull had become something of a tourist attraction. The military garrisons along the length of eastern Egypt not only prevented armed incursions but kept out traders and travelers; they were also there to keep in any Egyptians who might want to emigrate out of Egypt—the Pharaoh personally owned all the products of Egypt, and that extended to its population as well.

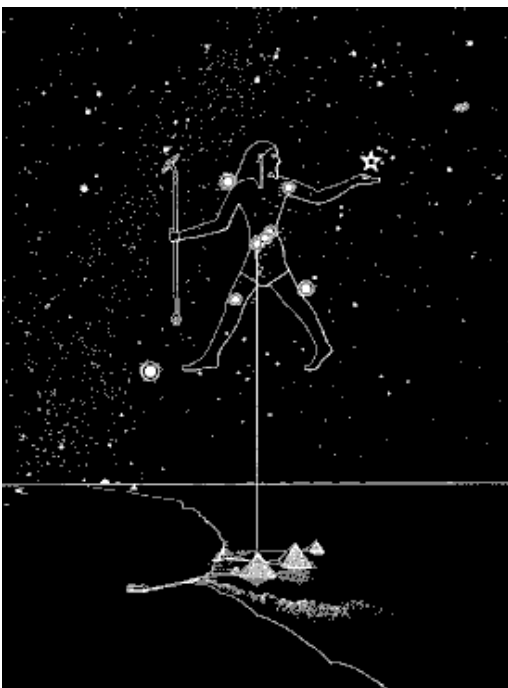
As has already been mentioned, boundary markers were established in Upper Egypt to mark the extent of Egyptian power. These markers have been a source of much controversy since they were discovered and translated in the 19th Century, for they have the appearance of warning Blacks to stay out of Egypt, giving the impression that Egypt was some kind of White Power/Aryan/KKK paradise, with a population as White as its alabaster temples. Nothing, however, could be further from the truth.

Since earliest times, Egypt has had a mixed population, and this was even more the case when Egyptian power was consolidated, boundaries extended and Upper and Lower Egypt unified, the two crowns becoming one. We know from paintings and statuary that Egypt has had black pharaohs as well as pharaohs whose coloring was lighter, more what we would consider a "Mediterranean type." In this context, it is more believable that the warning to keep out was directed at non-Egyptians of

whatever color or race, for in the social universe of the ancient Egyptians, you were either an Egyptian or you were nothing.

This attitude was not limited to the Egyptians, for it was one held by the European conquerors when they stepped upon the shore of the New World—many European conquerors when they stepped upon the shore of the New World—many debates were held as to whether the "Indians" were truly human and, thus, possessed of souls; it helped to keep the Indians in their place, but also helped to keep the Inquisition in Europe. Like the Europeans of later days, the Egyptians did not see their foes as people, as human, which made it easy to inflict upon them what most of the world's countries would view as acts of inhuman cruelty—cutting off the hands of captives to make an accounting, then recounting by cutting off their penises. One Pharaoh had the soles of his sandals decorated with images of his enemies, so he would always be treading upon them.

In the early dynasties, the depiction of foreigners and their statuses in painting and sculpture was stylized and standardized,



a practice that carried through into later ages. Thus, we can look at a carving or a papyrus painting and know whom the Egyptians were dealing with and in what capacity—a warrior wearing a crested helmet and short kilt with hands tied behind him is a Philistine prisoner of war; red men with narrow waists and carrying amphorae are tributaries from Khefitu, what we call Minoan Crete; a bearded man wearing a long robe and a skullcap is an inhabitant of Syria. In studying the Egyptians themselves, as opposed to studying the works they have left behind, we discover an elitist people, introverted and basking in ignorance as to the true nature of the world and the peoples beyond the borders of Egypt. The Egyptian ruling class was dedicated to preventing the citizenry from expanding their minds beyond the horizon. They were a people others would call overly prideful, belittling others to bolster that pride. For all their accomplishments in architecture, mathematics, medicine, engineering, agriculture, art and literature, the Egyptians of the early dynasties were a people very much ensnared in darkness, a snare of their own making.

And yet it can also be said that during those early dynasties, the Egyptians were at their cultural apex, possessing technical skills they would lose in later years, such as the ability to build pyramids that would endure. Like many ancient peoples, and maybe more than most, the Egyptians were a paradoxical race, full of greatness and pettiness, capable of cruelty and compassion, able to make tremendous leaps of intellectual achievement while mired in superstition and ignorance.

The greatest paradox of all, then, is that the Egyptians shone their brightest in those centuries of darkness.

Astrology - Ptolemy: ET Connection to Orion and Sirius

Astrology goes back to the times of the Sumerians, who settled in Mesopotamia around 4000 BC. This marks the first example of a people who worshipped the sun, moon, and Venus. They considered these heavenly bodies gods, or the homes of gods. The priests of the time who communicated with the gods were the first rulers. There were High Priests and lesser priests -much like the way things were in Atlantis. They carried the teachings with them from one civilization to another.

The Time of Ptolemy

Ptolemy worked from the data of past astrologers to map over one thousand stars. He compiled a list of 48 constellations, and, for the most part, described the longitude and latitude lines of the earth. He was a believer that the earth was the center of the universe and worked to advance this theory. His effort in this area was in his thirteen volume work called the *Almagest*.

The Ptolemaic system is explained why some planets seemed to move backwards for periods of time in their orbit around earth. He theorized that each planet also revolved in a smaller circle as well as a larger one. This was called the “epicycle.” This theory would survive for 1400 years, until it was finally accepted that the earth was itself another planet in orbit around the sun.

The first book defined Ptolemy’s reasoning for practicing astrology as well as astronomy, for by this time, there were many who opposed astrology. He said that it should not be abandoned merely because there are a few people who abuse it. This book also deals with the various alignments of planets, the moon, and the sun. Ptolemy describes in detail which positions are favorable and which are not. He also explained the signs, when they begin, and why they begin there.

The second book of the *Tetrabiblos* describes astrology as it relates to countries. Ptolemy makes the point that astrological events of countries and race supersede those of the individual. He details which planets rule over which country, and makes the distinction between human signs and animal signs. He notes that human signs cause things to happen to humans and animal signs affect animals. Finally, Ptolemy explains how the planets affect earth. For example, Saturn was thought to cause cold, floods, poverty, and death. Mars caused war and drought. Comets and shooting stars were thought to also affect the weather.

The third book dealt with the individual. The *Tetrabiblos* examined conception and birth, saying that it was better to work with the conception date and that this date should be known by observation. Several key factors were involved with this aspect of astrology. The sign that was rising at the time of conception, the moon’s phase, and the movements of the planets were all taken into consideration.

The father's influence was shown through the sun and Saturn, while the mother's was shown through the moon and Venus.

Finally, the fourth book of the *Tetrabiblos* handled matters of occupation, marriage, children, travel, and 'houses' of the zodiac. The particular angles of various planets were used to calculate these things.

The *Tetrabiblos* compiled almost all of the astrological works up to that point. Only very few modifications have been made since then, and most of what we know as astrology comes from this work. Critics claim that it is "tedious and dry" to read, and that there are some contradictions in Ptolemy's ideas.

Furthermore, he did not take into account the precession of the equinoxes. He undoubtedly knew about this phenomenon, an overlapping between signs and constellations that gets larger over time (about 5 degrees per three hundred years), but why he did not examine or explain this is a mystery and one of the biggest flaws of his work.

There were also problems with his correlation between astrology and the seasons. His belief that the conception time was preferable to birth time is a misguided one, as conception time for an individual is actually rather difficult to calculate. There were other errors in his work, mostly dealing with beliefs of the time and misinformation about astronomy; however, for the most part, the *Tetrabiblos* has proved invaluable to this day.

Ptolemy may never have actually practiced astrology, as there has not been a single horoscope found that was created by him. Some say that his writing almost reflects an embarrassment about astrology, and suggest that perhaps he might not have been a scholar of the art, but more a reporter of it.

Probably the most disturbing accusation against Ptolemy is that his figures were intentionally skewed and doctored to fit his hypotheses. A study of Ptolemy's figures was done in 1977, and the findings were that most of his data was fraudulent. For more on this subject, one should refer to the book by R. Newton, *The Crime of Claudius Ptolemy*. It is hard to hold this against Ptolemy; he was, of course, working in ancient times. However, had he used correct numbers in his work, it might not have taken future scholars 1400 more years to correct wrong ideas concerning the universe.

In his defense, he was living during a time when 'politically incorrect' beliefs could be grounds for punishment. It actually may not have been safe for him to expose the truth; instead he may have been forced to make his numbers fit into incorrect theories. He knew enough about the truth...the precession of the equinoxes and the theories that postulated that the earth, in fact, revolved around the sun. Apparently, fear for his own life is the reason why he did not act on his knowledge.

After Ptolemy, many astrologers followed. Some notable Egyptians in the field were Paul of Alexandria, Hephaestion of Thebes, and Palchus, though little other than their names are known about these people. Ptolemy's work was continued and commented on by the Alexandrian mathematician Pappus, the mathematician/astronomer Theon of Alexandria, and the Greek mathematician Proclus, who wrote a paraphrase of Ptolemy's *Tetrabiblos*.

Most of our understanding of Egyptian astrology is contained within the Cairo Calendar, which consists of a listing of all the days of an Egyptian year. The listings within the calendar all take the same form and can be broken up into three parts:

- * the type of day (favorable, unfavorable etc)
- * a mythological event which may make a particular day more favorable or unfavorable
- * a prescribed behavior associated with that day.

Unlike modern astrology as found within newspapers, where one can choose whether to follow the advice there in or not, the Egyptians strictly adhered to what an astrologer would advise. As is evidenced by the papyrus of the Cairo Calendar, on days where there were adverse or favorable conditions, if the astrologers told a person not to go outside, not to bathe, or to eat fish on a particular day, such advice was taken very literally and seriously.

The pyramids have long fascinated Robert Bauval. He is Egyptian, born in Al-Iskandariyya (Alexandria) to Belgian parents, and has spent most of his life living and working in the Middle East. For

many years he had pondered over the significance of Sah, the constellation of Orion, and its link to the pyramids. One night, while working in Saudi Arabia, he took his family and a friend's family up into the sand dunes of the Arabian desert for a camping expedition.

Bauval knew that the seemingly inconsistent layout of the three Fourth Dynasty pyramids at Giza was no accident, and had applied his own engineer's mind, and those of many friends to the problem. Most agreed that the alignment, though unusual, was no accident, given the precise mathematical knowledge that the Egyptians had.

His friend, a keen amateur astronomer, pointed out Orion, and mentioned, in passing, that Mintaka, the smaller more easterly of the stars making up Orion's belt was offset slightly from the others.



Immediately Bauval saw the answer — the three Belt Stars were aligned in exactly the same way as the three pyramids. Bauval checked the alignment in 2450 BCE by precessing the three Belt Stars back, and found that, due to their close proximity in space, great distance from Earth, and negligible proper motion, they looked exactly the same then as they do today. Of course, they had changed in declination — then they were just below the celestial equator, at about -1 degree declination.

The pyramids were a mirror image, the Earthly representation of the Belt of Orion, the destination of the dead King! The Egyptians were dualists —everything they thought and believed was a duality. Everything had its counterpart, cause and effect, left and right, East and West, death and rebirth — nothing was ever seen in isolation. They had constructed at Giza an exact replica of the Duat destination of the King. Far from being a tomb, the pyramid was the starting point of the King's journey back to the stars from whence he came, back to the First Time. Bauval initially made use of the astronomy program Skyglobe 3,5 for the PC. Though too inaccurate for serious work — it does not take proper motion, nutation, refraction, for example, into account — it was sufficient to clarify Bauval's mind as to the value of his discovery. Skyglobe 3,5 will plot the Milky Way on its charts if requested, and doing so added further proof to Bauval's theory. Giza is West of the Nile — putting the plane of our galaxy into the equation showed that Orion is "West" of the Milky Way, in proportion to Giza and the Nile.

Robert Temple wrote a book called *The Sirius Mystery* - which deals with Earth's connection to the Sirius star system.

Here is a quote from his writing:

"To Egypt, the 23rd of July, when Sirius starts to rise the waters of the Nile begin to flood. Then it meant fertility, that is one reason, for she was Isis. Sirius, Isis, the great mother of the gods. Even the Swiss celebration day, is the 1st of August. This is a Sirius relative.

"Our solar system is born in from the womb of Isis. Sirius B, which is Isis, is made of iron (radio astronomy has shown). The iron of Sirius b, is the same as the iron in our blood and the iron of Earth and of our solar system. Sirius is our blood. We resonate to her. She is older than our solar system, which is a combination of interstellar debris, including the gas clouds, our sperm of Osiris/Orion. The iron in our blood comes from Sirius, its position in the sky, could thus be considered to resonate to Sirius's position of influence. Iron is the only true magnetic element.

Sirius has a unique relationship to us. The difference between the mass of our sun and the mass of Sirius is a harmonic and universal miracle. Sirius B has a ratio mass difference to our sun of 1.053. This becomes significant when we look at the Giza plateau. When comparing the mean base side of the Cheops Great Pyramid to the Mean base side of the Khephren pyramid, the larger Cheops measurement is 1.067 that of the Khephren's.

When this is then compared to the equation of Sirius B and our sun, the Great Pyramid being Sirius, and the Khephren pyramid our sun, as the Egyptian Book Of The Dead indicates (in fact the hieroglyph for Sirius is the Hieroglyph of the pyramid) they share a difference 0,01, which is very precise, scien-

tifically. However, there is an extra digit 0.014, that doesn't sound so perfect anymore).

But this turns out to be an essential key in harmonic theory, the phenomenon of resonance itself. For 0.014 is actually the Pythagorean comma. The Pythagoreans were those 'mystic' mathematicians, who loved mathematics as the mystery of the ages. But what is the Pythagorean comma?

It is the difference between the mathematics of the octave and the 5th. 0.0136 is that precise discrepancy between the mathematics of the fifth and the octave, and it is rounded off as 0.014, and as Sir Arthur Eddington relates: there is 136 $\frac{1}{2}$ of freedom of the electron. theory is 0,036. And furthermore 136 + 1 equals the Fine structure Constant of physics, the universal natural constant. Fractal harmonics, in the resonance of the Sun Sirius Pyramids equation, or interstellar neuron holography.

This is also evidenced, historically as having been implicated in the ancient "Mystery Schools" within the Archaic Esoteric Arkana of the Arcane Wisdom, as a precise wisdom, or the Isis Mysteries, and her mathematics. The astronomer and mathematician Macrobius, at the end of the fourth century mentioned the sacred fraction 256/243 which is 0.053 (Sirius b mass to Sun), and describes its use in harmonic theory by peoples which already to him were "ancients".

This harmony of the Sphere is accurate within 3 decimals of each other, and it is also the difference between perfect mathematics (the ones that work theoretically) and the actual mathematics of the universe, 0,014. What that means is that Sirius is no coincidence. It is really resonating to our sun. It is connected to our sun like a neuron, because they have this major mathematical relation in size to each other, harmonic resonance, that is likened to holography, a kind of Virtual Neuron Internal Net, as we may call it, or as Astronomer Royal, Robert Temple, has dubbed it: "The Anubis Cell".

Since such a long distance resonance is now demonstrated to occur between Sirius B and our sun 8.7 light years from each other, these are two solar systems whom are inhabiting the same cell of space, which enacts the "Complexity theorem" which has "instantaneous communication" occurs in such cells as a form of ordered self regulation. Instant communication harboured in this macro region of space, which acts as if the elements are not separated by any temporal distance. It is a macro region cell that turns disorder into order, called a "dissipative structure". Such an onset of "complexity", according to Nobel prize winner Professor Ilya Prigogine, can result in the instantaneous extension of long-range order by a magnitude of more than 10 million. That is like a fifth of the people of France speak the same sentence at the same time.

So Sirius is Sirius business in terms of resonance. No wonder the Egyptians placed so much significance on it. It is the iron in the blood, it is the Earth's iron, it is in the same holographic virtual neuron of order. What happens there, instantly is mirrored in equivalence, here, by harmonic resonance, that utilizes "complexity theory", yielding "instantaneous communication", without subscribing to a speed of light limit. Do you imagine that the alignment of our solar system at 90 $\frac{1}{2}$ to the galactic plane is not noticed in the resonance of Time and Space of Sirius. This is a cross to a cross.

Furthermore, Sirius C, has now been detected, as relate by astronomers Daniel Benese and J.L. Duvent in Astronomy and Astrophysics magazine in 1995. When Sirius C is mapped by the pyramid capstone, and its mass is 0.005 of our sun, the capstone was 0.00643 of the Great pyramid. Hence 0.001 $\frac{1}{2}$ of accuracy.

August the 11th, 12th and 13th are the Isis days, that are very important to us. Isis sings in our blood at a high point then. That is why it has been so much used by Napoleon, the magicians and the "time travellers".

August the 13th is also the day when Quetzalcoatl was born, ruling the serpent of illumination, the fusion of bird with serPENT, Horus with Set's Sata snake, Gurudas with Nagas. It is also the higher Venus cycles, the top of the pentagrams cycle of the order of Venus in our skies during one year. So August the 13th has a Venus-Sirius connection. The cycle of Sirius B is exactly 49 years cycle, alternating to 50 years. That is the Jubilee, so there is a Sirius/Isis Jubilee now.

The alignment of the Holy Cross happens every 12,901 years. The whole zodiac, from Aquarius to Aquarius, Ptah to Ptah (the Water Bearer and Phoenix) - it just happens two times. Only at one time it happens in-between Zodiacal Alpha and Omega.

For the Egyptians Aquarius was the water bearer Ptah, the first man. So we are coming in the age of the first man, NeferAtum, again, the water bearer. The interesting thing is, that it is always before the water bearer, that we have this alignment of the Holy Cross. In between the age of Leo (the Sphinx) has that alignment, about 12,901 years ago.

The Egyptians, like the Greeks and Vedic astrologers, had Aquarius apart from being Ptah (the water bearer), as the Phoenix. And the Phoenix has the same hieroglyph as the Pyramid, and Sirius. In that sense we could say that this cross is doubled up as a double cross, in that we are entering the age of the Phoenix, which is Sirius, by a 90° cross.

The same Hieroglyph is also used for the Pyramidion, the capstone, and the vehicle of ascensions. The first sperm of Atum Ra, of the NTR gods. This sperm of the gods, was also eaten as the Spirit and the Bread Of Light. Made from superconducting elements, found in meteorites, which are rich in Iridium and Rhodium, and which were processed at Mount Serabit, Sinai, where the White Powder, the Sperm of the Gods, was discovered. The Stone from the stars, Bija, was also a meteorite to the ancient Egyptians: Sperm = Bija; Meteorite; Bread; Pyramidian. Which in turn equals: Sirius, Pyramid, Phoenix from the Iridium Ashes, and Water Bearer of the Aqua Vitae, the Arcanum of Immortality.

This alignment is important and does not happen very often. We have this massive, enormous rotation. When one spins a bicycle wheel and holds it, the faster it spins the heavier it gets and the more it pulls you.

When you have a solar system, it is like an enormous gyroscope of inertia. That is an enormous rotation that affects everything, and you have a galaxy. Imagine a gyroscope galactic wide, making a cross to one that is solar system wide. A 90 degree angle is an ortho plane, that is a way that information exchange and translation, and compression of one holographic continuum into another, galaxy into solar system, into Earth, and solar system into galaxy.

But what this also means is that the two planes in their middle, have a stillpoint. From June/July to May 2000 there is this stillpoint of focus, gravitational vortex compression, with potential magnetic coherent implosion. That is why our colleague Daniel Winter dubbed it a burp: the compression of planes, and then the expression of the digested gravitational bubble into a new creation, in anticipation of the 2012 galactic full conjunction and maximum confluence of novelty.

The "Anubis Cell" (which Emmanuel called Oversoul Sun), as Dr Robert Temple has suggested, is stating that there is such a major resonance relative of Sirius and our sun, that perhaps what ever happens on Sirius effects us in a mathematical sense. So that we are maybe even a part of a holographic show designed at Sirius. Horus is shown pictographically as a crocodile with a falcon head and a dog on its tail, illustrating the knowledge of coherent holography between the two systems.

Sirius rises just before the Sun once a year. In fact, it was the herald of the new year for the early Egyptians and also marked the time of the annual flooding of the Nile.

Sirius has an "invisible twin" which is a highly compacted "white dwarf" with an unimaginable density. An African myth (The Dogon) holds that there is a third partner, however, no third body has yet to be discovered. I suspect that the "third component" is what we call a "black hole" because the Orion Constellation is a virtual nursery when it comes to producing stars.

The Great Pyramid (like Sirius) too has an "invisible twin"! The height of the Great Pyramid is exactly one half pi ($22/7$) in relationship to the sum of the sides of its base! The $1/2$ pi gives "the big clue" regarding the pyramid's "other half".

The Great Pyramid is the bottom pyramid representing "dense earth" (the lower portion of Orion) and its "etheric twin" is the inverted pyramid on top. Together they represent Pi. This juxtaposition is also a "representation" of Orion with Orion's Belt at the exact spot where the two pyramids meet. The place where the physical meets the spiritual is at the "capstone" of The Great Pyramid or at Orion's Belt which divides his upper nature and lower nature.

< Horus is associated to Sirius. Heru Ami Sebtep, which means Horus of Sirius and Heru Sept means Horus of the Dog Star (Sirius is in Canis Major, the major dog). Since Neb Heru is Nebiru, the sign of Sirius is the cross as well.

The Modern Riddle of the Sphinx **Was the Sphinx built over 10,000 years ago?**

by Robert Bauval

The Language of Stone

The Great Sphinx of Giza is probably the world's best known relic from the distant past. It is shrouded in mystery.

The Sphinx is not built with quarried blocks like the pyramids and temples it guards, but carved out of the living bedrock. Its makers gave it a man's head (some say it's a woman) and the body of a lion. It is 66' high and an impressive 240' long. It has the most extraordinary expression, like a hundred Mona Lisas all rolled into one. And its eyes gaze forever at the distant horizon due east, at the equinox point, at something not of this world but beyond it, in the sky. Something, perhaps, that is reflected or "frozen" in the essence and age of the Sphinx.

Nothing can prepare a first-time visitor for the awe-inspiring experience of meeting the Great Sphinx face to face. No matter who you are, no matter what your disposition and temperament, the Great Sphinx will not leave you unmoved. John A. West knows this phenomenon well. He has stood in the shadow of this great statue many a time since he started visiting Egypt some thirty years ago. To him the Sphinx had always appeared as a monument apart, and much, much older than anything else he had seen either at Giza or elsewhere.

West's strong "gut feeling" had rarely let him down. One day, while reading a book on Egypt by the French author and mathematician Schwaller de Lubicz (*Sacred Science*, Paris 1961) an answer to his intuitive hunch came shooting straight at him. Schwaller made a passing remark on what appeared to be water erosion on the body of the Sphinx. Turning to a close-up photograph of the Sphinx, West suddenly realized that the weathering patterns on the Sphinx were not horizontal as seen on other monuments at Giza, but vertical. Now, horizontal weathering is the result of prolonged exposure to strong winds and sandstorms. There sure had been plenty of those in this arid region of the Sahara. Could water have caused the vertical weathering on the Sphinx? Water from where?

Something, clearly, was worth investigating. West knew that most Egyptologists believed that the Sphinx was built in 2500 BCE in the time of the pharaoh Chephren (of Khafre), who is identified with the Second Pyramid at Giza. He also knew that this belief was now so entrenched that it would take an intellectual bulldozer to tug it out. Yet his study had shown him that this belief was more a dogma than anything else. He asked himself if a proof-positive identification between Khafre and the Sphinx would stand in an "open court" under public scrutiny.

The answer was no. There was no inscription either carved on a wall or a stela or written on the throngs of papyri that identified Khafre or anyone else with the construction of the Sphinx and its nearby temples. As for the proximity of Khafre's pyramid to the Sphinx (it is 1700 feet away), this did not prove that both monuments were built as one complex nor, more relevantly, at the same epoch. By such standards, future generations of archaeologists may one day allocate ownership of the Sphinx to the builder of the Sound & Light theater because of its proximity to the Sphinx complex or — as someone else has put it — attribute St. Paul's Cathedral to General Gordon of Khartoum just because his statue was found in it. In short, Khafre may well be the quintessential "Kilroy was here" of antiquity. So could the Sphinx be much older than the reign of Khafre, as West had long suspected it was? Could this hypothesis explain, for example, the strange vertical weathering on the statue?

In 1991, Dr. Robert Schoch, a prominent geologist and professor from Boston University examined the unique weathering patterns on the Sphinx and its enclosure. His conclusions, which came after several months of analysis, were to convulse the world of archaeology. The vertical weathering patterns on the Sphinx and its enclosure, Schoch argued, were not caused by wind effect, as had previously been thought, but by water — water from torrential rains pouring down in sheets over these ancient structures. But how could this be? Was Schoch saying that such heavy rains only fell on the Sphinx area but nowhere else at Giza?

That was impossible, retorted the Egyptologists. Not impossible, said Schoch if it is conceded that

the Sphinx was built at an epoch when such rains were common in this region and that the other monuments at Giza were built long after these rains had stopped. Again impossible, replied the ruffled Egyptologists. Schoch politely shrugged his shoulders.

The usual was to happen. John West was branded a charlatan and a sensation-seeker, and Schoch was politely shunned for stepping on the Egyptological turf. John West, however, was relentless. True, he did not have the lofty credentials of his learned opponents, but this did not deter him. Scientific logic was on his side, not credentials. He was now determined more than ever to see that the Egyptologists either prove him wrong with equal or better scientific arguments or concede that he, and not they, was right about the age of the Sphinx. Anything less would be short change.

Astronomy Joins The Sphinx Debate

In 1989, I published a paper in the Oxford Journal, *Discussions In Egyptology* (vol. 13), in which I demonstrated that the three Great Pyramids and their relative position to the Nile created on the ground formed a sort of 3-D “hologram” of the three stars of Orion’s belt and their relative position to the Milky Way. To support this contention, I brought into evidence the inclined shaft in the Great Pyramid which was aimed at the south meridian toward this group of stars, as well as written evidence from the Pyramid Texts that identified the afterlife destiny of the pyramid-kings with Orion.

Later in my book *The Orion Mystery*, I also demonstrated that the best fit for the Giza Pyramids/Nile pattern with the Orion’s belt/Milky Way pattern occurred when the sky was pushed back in time (i.e., precessed) to the epoch of 10,500 BCE. There were good reasons for doing so.

The ancient Egyptians, for example, constantly referred to a remote golden age they called Zep Tepi, the “First Time” of Osiris, which they believed had long predated the Pyramid Age. Osiris was Orion, and the Great Pyramid had a shaft directed to Orion at the meridian. To me, this “silent” astro-architectural language seemed to be spelling out, “Here is Osiris, in the sky when these pyramids were built, yet know, too, that his origins are rooted in the First Time.” But the First Time of what? How could the stars of Orion have a First Time?

Well they can. And they do. Provided, of course, that you can read through the allegorical “language” of the ancients via the symbolic architecture and the related Pyramid Texts. Allegory, to put it in another way, is the “Q-Basics” of the master astronomers who designed the Giza complex. When the stars of Orion are observed at the meridian in the precise manner that the ancient Egyptian astronomers did over many centuries, they could not help noting that these stars crossed the south meridian at different altitudes at different epoch. This is, of course, is due to the phenomenon of precession. In short, the stars of Orion can be said to have a starting point or “beginning” at the nadir of their precessional cycle. Simple calculations show that this occurred in 10,500 BCE. Could the ancient astronomers of the Pyramid Age have used their very clever “silent language” combined with precession to freeze the “First Time” of Osiris — somewhat as the gifted architects of gothic cathedrals froze in allegorical stonework the “time of Christ?”

In 1993, Graham Hancock and I got together to investigate this issue. Graham was quick to realize the important implications this approach could have on the Sphinx problem. He had a hunch that the curious harking back to the epoch of 10,500 BCE by the pyramid builders was an invitation by them to consider the actual age of the Sphinx. If this hypothesis was correct, then the Sphinx must be an “original” time-marker of that remote epoch using a celestial tag valid for 10,500 BCE. But which tag? What could the Sphinx be representing that was in the sky? Could this have something to do with the due east direction of its gaze toward the horizon?

In his *Fingerprints of the Gods*, Hancock pointed out that the First Time date of 10,500 BCE also denoted the beginning or First Time of the Age of Leo. This was when the Lion constellation would have risen heliacally (at dawn before the sun) on the day of the vernal (spring) equinox. This event brought the celestial lion to rest due east, thus in perfect alignment with the Sphinx. The Sphinx, in other words, was made to look at his own image in the horizon — and consequently at his own “time.” Hancock pointed out that 10,500 BCE was no random date. It precisely denoted another beginning, that of Orion-Osiris defined on the ground with the pattern and alignments of the nearby Pyramids.

Could it be possible that some blueprint was put into motion in 10,500 BCE with the making of the Sphinx then to be completed much later by the builders of the Pyramids?

A Lucky Turn Of The Spade

In October 1995, the Egyptian Antiquities Organization finally decided to refurbish the old parking lot east of the Sphinx. While clearing the area in front of the Sphinx and the Valley Temple, a “lucky turn of the spade” from one of the laborers unearthed part of an ancient complex of underground galleries and pathways. Hearing of this providential discovery, Graham Hancock and I planned a short trip to Egypt to see for ourselves what was going on. John Anthony West also was on his way there, and so we decided to meet directly at Giza.

Laborers and masons were digging and clearing the area in front of the Sphinx and its temples. By a stroke of good fortune, the Egyptian authorities had not yet cordoned this area, so we asked one of the inspectors in charge if we could take a closer look. It looked as if part of the area had already been excavated some years ago but then, for reasons unknown, it was covered up again.

This was evident by the botches of modern mortar and iron bars that were left embedded in the ceiling of the ancient pathways, probably in an attempt to reinforce the relics. An inspector standing by seemed to think that these modern-day additions were made either when Egyptologist Selim Hassan was clearing the area for the Egyptian Antiquity Organization in the 1930s or later in the 1950s when the Sons Et Lumieres open-air theater was constructed nearby. But why the vestiges were covered up again, and why and how they came to be forgotten remains a mystery.

These vestiges consisted of a major artery cut into the natural bedrock (some 10 feet wide and 200 feet long from north to south) which runs in front of the Valley Temple and the Sphinx. This artery is itself intersected by two paved pathways coming from the Valley Temple and going due east — much as two small roads bridge over a straight motorway. These pathways dip very oddly at their eastern end and then vanish into the ground. We also noticed a very curious manhole set in the main artery at the point where it intersects the southern pathway. Its lid, which is made from a single piece of limestone, is broken at one corner, and through it we could see water flowing (mixed with the sewage from the nearby village) and heading toward the Sphinx and the Valley Temple.

The whole complex was obviously very ancient and almost certainly contemporary with the Sphinx. But what could its function have been? And what was the purpose of the underground waterway? According to a prominent Ancient Egyptian myth, the legendary gates of the Afterworld were guarded by two gigantic lions or sphinxes called Aker. In New Kingdom tomb drawings, the aker-sphinx of the eastern gate sits with its hind parts in a hollow. Underneath it can be seen a curious underground stream or duct. Behind the lion towers a huge mound or pyramid, and under it is found a large, oval chamber which appears to be hermetically sealed.

In this mysterious chamber is said to be some lofty secret, no doubt from the “Gods” who ruled the land of Egypt during the remote epoch of Zep Tepi, the First Time. This strange chamber was called the “House of Sokar” in Rostau. The resemblance to the Sphinx complex at Giza is uncanny. Giza in ancient times was also called Rostau, and Sokar (a hawk-headed deity) was identified with Osiris. Odd coincidences? Perhaps. Or will astronomy make “a lucky turn of the spade” that will convert this supposedly cosmic myth into an historical reality?

The Modern Riddle of the Sphinx

Looking through the eyes of the Sphinx
Into the rising, setting sun
Nine lives past, Into the sands
Are the gifts of gold, Untold
When unearthed and understood
Within the key is found
To see the truths
With crystal eyes
For all eternity.

Courtesy of Linda L. Brinker

[Reprinted with Guardian’s permission] Photograph ©1998 Guardian

“What is that which has one voice and yet becomes four-footed and two-footed and three-footed?”
[Apollodorus 3.5.7]

“What goes on four legs at dawn, two at noon, and three at dusk?” [Parabola: Summer 2000]

The winged [Greek] sphinx of Boeotian Thebes, the most famous in legend, was said to have terror-

ized the people by demanding the answer to a riddle taught her by the Muses and devouring a man each time the riddle was answered incorrectly. Eventually Oedipus gave the proper answer: man, who crawls on all fours in infancy, walks on two feet when grown, and leans on a staff in old age; the sphinx thereupon killed herself. From this tale apparently grew the legend that the sphinx was omniscient, and even today the wisdom of the sphinx is proverbial. [From: Britannica Online]

Ever since its relatively recent rediscovery, theories and controversies, much in imitation of the desert sands, have swirled around the Sphinx. Perhaps this situation is not new, and the same occurred after previous rediscoveries, which were also followed by feverish attempts at repair and preservation, after which the desert once again claimed all but its enigmatic Sphinx head.

The real riddle of the Sphinx at Giza relates to its very identity. Everything that you may have learned in school or through mainstream educational programs is most likely erroneous. The people who have contributed to the status quo of the now stale and challenged “accepted theory” appear to be reluctant to accept new research. In some cases, those charged with protecting this precious leonine treasure actually deny access to researchers with whom they have had disagreements over theory.

Finding fresh, reliable news on just what is going on is very difficult. When one does come across new information, s/he must wade through rumor, supposition, and, even more unfortunately, vitriolic back-biting.

The Great Sphinx casts spells of charming. S/he first enchanted me when I was about 7 and captured me quite sublimely a few years ago while I was digging for information on the original Oracle at Delphi. Whenever a standstill came about in my Delphi research, I’d investigate the Sphinx. At the time, the most interesting item I’d found concerning the Sphinx was what Edgar Cayce had uttered while in trance: that there were hidden areas below the Sphinx and that a Hall of Records would be discovered near the end of this century. All of the other resources were dry, uninteresting, and relegated this great, ancient structure to a minor existence —constructed only as a memorial to one egomaniacal pharaoh or another. To me, this theory lacked common sense.

Educational television programs seemed bent on taking an exciting topic and making it as boring as possible. Spokespersons were typically old, slow-speaking, uninspiring gents who gave the impression of never having left their museums.

Along came a few “new” researchers who had also fallen under the Sphinx’s spell. We have John Anthony West to thank for his having contacted Robert Schoch, a respected geologist, stratigrapher, and paleontologist. Professor Schoch has presented evidence that the Sphinx has been eroded by precipitation — long periods of rains.

Graham Hancock and Robert Bauval took this information and combined it with their own research and that of many others. The work that they’ve done, together and individually, is much too detailed to cover on a few pages of a web site. Their coauthored book, *The Message of the Sphinx* should be available in libraries by now.

Almost a century ago, P.D. Ouspensky wrote about his visit to the Sphinx. You may find that his down-to-earth yet mystical description explains a portion of the Sphinx’s magnetic attraction.

The Modern Riddle of the Sphinx

The Sphinx

by P.D. Ouspensky

Yellowish-grey sand. Deep blue sky. In the distance the triangle of the Pyramid of Khephren, and just before me this strange, great face with its gaze directed into the distance.

I used often to go to Gizeh from Cairo, sit down on the sand before the Sphinx, look at it and try to understand it, understand the idea of the artists who created it. And on each and every occasion I experienced the same fear and terror of annihilation. I was swallowed up in its glance, a glance that spoke of mysteries beyond our power of comprehension.

The Sphinx lies on the Gizeh plateau, where the great pyramids stand, and where there are many other monuments, already discovered and still to be discovered, and a number of tombs of different

epochs. The Sphinx lies in a hollow, above the level of which only its head, neck and part of its back project.

By whom, when, and why the Sphinx was erected — of this nothing is known. Present-day archaeology takes the Sphinx to be prehistoric. [Note: Ouspensky was writing between 1908-1914.]

This means that even for the most ancient of the ancient Egyptians, those of the first dynasties six to seven thousand years before the birth of Christ, the Sphinx was the same riddle as it is for us today.

From the stone tablet, inscribed with drawings and hieroglyphs, found between the paws of the Sphinx, it was once surmised that the figure represented the image of the Egyptian god Harmakuti, "The Sun on the Horizon." But it has long been agreed that this is an altogether unsatisfactory interpretation and that the inscription probably refers to the occasion of some partial restoration made comparatively recently.

As a matter of fact, the Sphinx is older than historical Egypt, older than her gods, older than the pyramids, which, in their turn, are much older than is thought.

The Sphinx is indisputably one of the most remarkable, if not the most remarkable, of the world's works of art. I know nothing that it would be possible to put side by side with it. It belongs indeed to quite another art than the art we know. Beings such as ourselves could not create a Sphinx. Nor can our culture create anything like it. The Sphinx appears unmistakably to be a relic of another, a very ancient culture, which was possessed of knowledge far greater than ours.

There is a tradition or theory that the Sphinx is a great, complex hieroglyph, or a book in stone, which contains the whole totality of ancient knowledge, and reveals itself to the person who can read this strange cipher which is embodied in the forms, correlations and measurements of the different parts of the Sphinx. This is the famous riddle of the Sphinx, which from the most ancient times so many wise souls have attempted to solve.

Previously, when reading a book about the Sphinx, it had seemed to me that it would be necessary to approach it with the full equipment of a knowledge different from ours, with some new form of perception, some special kind of mathematics, and that without these aids it would be impossible to discover anything in it.

But when I saw the Sphinx for myself, I felt something in it that I had never read and never heard of, something that at once placed it for me among the most enigmatic and at the same time fundamental problems of life and the world.

The face of the Sphinx strikes one with wonder at the first glance. To begin with, it is quite a modern face. With the exception of the head ornament there is nothing of "ancient history" about it. For some reason I had feared that there would be. I had thought that the Sphinx would have a very "alien" face. But this is not the case. Its face is simple and understandable. It is only the way that it looks that is strange. The face is a good deal disfigured. But if you move away a little and look for a long time at the Sphinx, it is as if a kind of veil falls from its face, the triangles of the head ornament behind the ears become invisible, and before you there emerges clearly a complete and undamaged face with eyes which look over and beyond you into the unknown distance.

I remember sitting on the sand in front of the Sphinx — on the spot from which the second pyramid in the distance makes an exact triangle behind the Sphinx — and trying to understand, to read its glance. At first I saw only that the Sphinx looked beyond me into the distance. But soon I began to have a kind of vague, then a growing, uneasiness. Another moment, and I felt that the Sphinx was not seeing me, and not only was it not seeing, it could not see me; and not because I was too small in comparison with the profundity of wisdom it contained and guarded. Not at all. That would have been natural and comprehensible. The sense of annihilation and the terror of vanishing came from feeling myself in some way too transient for the Sphinx to be able to notice me. I felt that not only did these fleeting moments or hours which I could pass before it not exist for it, but, that if I could stay under its gaze from birth to death, the whole of my life would flash by so swiftly for it that it could not notice me. Its glance was fixed on something else. It was the glance of a being who thinks in centuries and millennia. I did not exist and could not exist for it. And I could not answer my own question — do I exist for myself? Do

I, indeed, exist in any sort of sense, in any sort of relation? And in this thought, in this feeling, under this strange glance, there was an icy coldness. We are so accustomed to feel that we are, that we exist. yet all at once, here, I felt that I did not exist, that there was no I, that I could not be so much as perceived.

And the Sphinx before me looked into the distance, beyond me, and its face seemed to reflect something that it saw, something which I could neither see nor understand.

Eternity! This word flashed into my consciousness and went through me with a sort of cold shudder. All ideas about time, about things, about life, were becoming confused. I felt that in these moments, in which I stood before the Sphinx, it lived through all events and happenings of thousands of years — and that on the other hand centuries passed for it like moments. How this could be I did not understand. But I felt that my consciousness grasped the shadow of the exalted fantasy or clairvoyance of the artists who had created the Sphinx. I touched the mystery but could neither define nor formulate it.

And only later, when all these impressions began to unite with those which I had formerly known and felt, the fringe of the curtain seemed to move, and I felt that I was beginning, slowly, slowly, to understand.

[From: A New Model of the Universe]

Flood Myths — Part One

Long ago, as a child, I filed bible stories away in a mental folder entitled “Fairy Tales: Those Meant to Keep People In Line.” Much later, flood stories other than that of Noah began to crop up here and there during my independent study of world history. It seemed that every culture had its own version of a Great Flood; many of these tales contained similarities:

- * Humans are guilty of transgression.
- * A God sends a flood as punishment.
- * Instructions are sent to an individual to build a craft.
- * The instructions include ensuring the survival of all species.
- * The flood destroys the old race.
- * After the flood, a new, less sinful race emerges to repopulate the earth.

Sumerian

In the eleventh tablet of the Semitic Babylonian epic of Gilgamesh is a flood story that is the source for the Noah story. The Gods resolved to cleanse the earth of an overpopulated humanity, but Utnapishtim was warned by the God Ea in a dream. He and some craftsmen built a huge (seven decks encompassing one acre in area) ark. Utnapishtim then loaded it with his family, the craftsmen, and “the seed of all living creatures.” The waters rose up, and a storm continued for six days and six nights. The Gods repented and wept upon seeing the global destruction of living beings and stilled the flood on the seventh day. The waters covered everything but the top of the mountain Nisur, where the boat landed. A dove was loosed, but it returned, having found no place to rest. A swallow was sent, but it too returned. Seven days later, after having loosed a raven that did not return to the ark, the people began to emerge. Utnapishtim made a sacrifice to the Gods. He and his wife were given immortality and lived at the end of the earth.

Babylonian

Three times (every 1200 years), the Gods became distressed by the disturbance from human overpopulation. The Gods dealt with the problem first by plague, then by famine. Both times, the God Enki advised humans to bribe the God causing the problem. The third time, Enlil advised the Gods to destroy all humans with a flood, but Enki had Atrahasis build an ark and so escape. Also on the boat were cattle, wild animals and birds, and the family of Atrahasis. After seeing the suffering caused by the flood, the Gods regretted their action, and Enki established barren women and stillbirth to avoid the problem in the future.

Hebrew

Based on the Babylonian story with the difference that the flood was a harsh punishment for humanity’s

sinfulness. Noah was 600 years old when it began to rain for what ended up being 40 days and 40 nights. After the end of 150 days, the waters were abated. The ark rested in the seventh month upon the mountains of Ararat. Waters decreased until the 10th month, on the first day of the 10th month; tops of mountains were also seen. At the end of 40 days, Noah opened the windows of the ark. First, he sent a raven, which went to and fro. He then sent a dove, which returned and hadn't found land. After seven more days, another dove was loosed; it returned that evening with an olive leaf. The next week, the dove didn't return. After a year and 10 days from the start of the flood, every creature emerged from the ark. Noah sacrificed some clean animals and birds to God, and God, pleased with this, promised never again to destroy all living creatures.

Australian

During the Dreamtime flood, woramba, the Ark Gumana carrying Noah, Aborigines, and animals, drifted south and came to rest in the flood plain of Djilindadu (about 70 km south of Noonkanbah Station, just south of the Barbwire Range and east of the Worrall Range), where it can still be seen today. The white man's claim that it landed in the Middle East was a lie to keep Aborigines in subservience.

Chaldean

Xisuthrus was warned of a coming flood by the God Chronos, who ordered Xisuthrus to write a history and to build a vessel (5 stadia by 2 stadia) for his relations, friends, and two of every type of animal. After the flood began to subside, he sent out some birds, all of which returned. Upon trying again, the birds returned, their feet covered in mud. On the third trial, the birds didn't return. The people disembarked and offered sacrifices to the Gods. Xisuthrus, his wife, daughter, and the pilot of the ark were eventually transported to live with the Gods.

Zoroastrian

Ahura Mazda warned Yima that destruction in the form of floods, subsequent to the melting of the snow, was threatening the sinful world and gave him instructions for building a vara in which specimens of small and large cattle, humans, dogs, birds, fishes, plants and foods were to be deposited in pairs.

Hindu

Manu, the first human, saved a small fish from the jaws of a larger fish. After hearing the smaller one beg for protection, Manu kept the fish safe, transferring it to larger and larger containers as it grew, finally returning it to the ocean.

Because of this kindness, the fish returned to warn Manu about an imminent flood and told him to build a boat, stocking it with samples of every species. After the flood waters rose, Manu tied a rope to the fish's horn. The fish led him to a mountain and told Manu to fasten the ship's rope to a tree so that it would not drift. He stayed on the mountain (known as Manu's Descent) while the flood swept away all living creatures. Manu alone survived.

Greco-Roman

Zeus decided to punish humanity for its evil ways. Other Gods grieved at the destruction because there would be no beings to worship them. Zeus promised a new stock, a race of miraculous origin. He was going to use thunderbolts when he remembered one of Fate's decrees: that a time would come when sea and earth and dome of the sky would blaze up, and the massive structure of the universe would collapse in ruins. With Poseidon's help, he caused storm and earthquake to flood every part of the land except the summit of Mount Parnassus. When Zeus crushed the hanging clouds in his hand, there was a loud crash, and sheets of rain fell from heaven. The rivers began rushing to the sea. When Neptune struck the earth with his trident, the rivers raced across the plains. Sea and earth could no longer be distinguished; all was sea without any shores, covering every living being except for one fortunate couple, Deucalion and Pyrrha. Earlier, Deucalion and Pyrrha had consulted Themis at her oracular shrine. She warned of a future flood, and they prepared by acquiring a boat. In time, their boat ran aground on the summit of Mount Parnassus. (Note: This is the mountain at Delphi, "navel of the earth" and home of the great oracle.)

Recognizing their piety, Zeus allowed them to live and withdrew the waters. It was then that Deucalion and Pyrrha remembered the other oracle given by Themis: to repopulate the world by throwing “behind you the bones of your great mother.” Pyrrha didn’t want to injure her mother’s ghost by disturbing her bones. Prometheus soothed her fears. “Oracles are righteous and never advise guilty action...” They decided that the “bones” were stones in the body of the earth (“Great Mother”). They threw the stones, which became humans; men of the stones thrown by Deucalion; women, of those cast by Pyrrha. Animals were produced by earth of its own volition. According to Plato: “Many great deluges have taken place during the nine thousand years.”

Jicarilla (Apache)

Before the Apaches emerged from the underworld, there were other people on the earth. Dios told an old man and old woman that it would rain forty days and nights. People were warned to go to the tops of four mountains (Tsisnatcin, Tsabidzilhi, Becdilhgai, and another whose identity isn’t known) and not to look at the flood or sky. The people didn’t believe the old couple. When the rains came, only a few people made it to the mountain tops and shut their eyes. Those who looked at the flood turned into fish or frogs; if they looked at the sky, they turned into birds. After eighty days, Dios told the 24 people remaining to open their eyes and come down. These 24 people went into mountains. Eight other people survived the flood who were able to travel by looking where they wanted to go, and they were there. These people told the Apaches about the flood before going into two mountains themselves. Around the turn of the millennium, the surface of the earth will again be destroyed, this time by fire.

Mayan

God sent the flood because the people made from wood (an early version of humans) had no souls, minds or hearts and had forgotten how they were made. They wanted to escape, but the animals that they had starved and beaten, the pots they had burnt, and the trees they’d stripped refused to help them. Only a few escaped the flood, and it is said that their descendants are monkeys.

Aztec

In the Valley of Mexico there lived a pious man named Tapi. Creator told him to build a boat to live in, to take his wife and a pair of every animal that existed. Neighbors thought he was crazy. As soon as he finished, it began to rain. The valley flooded; men and animals went to mountains, but they were submerged. The rain ended, waters receded, etc. Tapi realized that the flood waters had receded after having sent a dove that did not return. Tapi rejoiced.

Squamish

When the Squamish saw the great flood coming, they made a giant canoe and a long rope of cedar fibers with which they fastened the canoe to a giant rock. Into the canoe, they put every baby, a young man and woman to be their guardians, and food and water. The waters rose and drowned everyone else. After several days, the man saw Mount Baker in the distance. He cut the rope and paddled south to it, and made a new home there. The outline of the canoe can still be seen halfway up the slope of Mount Baker.

Skagit

The Creator made the earth and gave four names for it — for the sun, waters, soil and forests. He said only a few people, with special preparation for the knowledge, should know all four names, or the world would change too suddenly. After a while, everyone learned the four names. When people started talking to the trees the change came in the form of a flood. When the people saw the flood coming, they made a giant canoe and filled it with five people and a male and female of all plants and animals. Water covered everything but the summit of Kobah and Takobah (Mts. Baker and Ranier). The canoe landed on the prairie. Doquebuth, the new Creator, was born of a couple from the canoe. He delayed getting his spirit powers, but finally did so after his family deserted him. At the direction of the Old Creator, he made people again from the soil and from the bones of the people who lived before the flood.

Mandingo

A charitable man gave away everything he had. The God Ouende rewarded him with riches, advised him to leave the area, and sent six months of rain to destroy his selfish neighbors. The descendants of the rich man became the present human race.

“People of Mount Jefferson”

Twice, a great flood came. Afraid that another might come, the people made a giant canoe from a big cedar. When they saw a third flood coming, they put the bravest young men and young women in the canoe, with plenty of food. Then the flood, bigger and deeper than the earlier ones, swallowed the land. It rained for many days and nights, but when the clouds finally parted for the third time, the people saw land (Mount Jefferson) and landed on it. When the water receded, they made their home at the base of the mountain. The canoe was turned to stone and can be seen on Mount Jefferson today.

Yakima

In early times, many people had gone to war with other tribes, but there were still some good people. One of the good men heard from the Land Above that a big water was coming. He told the other good people and decided they would make a dugout boat from the largest cedar they could find. Soon after the canoe was finished, the flood came, filling the valleys and covering the mountains. The bad people were drowned; the good people were saved in the boat. We don't know how long the flood stayed. The canoe can still be seen where it came down on Toppenish Ridge. The earth will be destroyed by another flood if people do wrong a second time.

Caddo

Four monsters grew large and powerful until they were high enough to touch the sky. One man heard a voice telling him to plant a hollow reed. He did so, and it quickly grew very big. He, his wife, and pairs of all good animals entered the reed. Waters rose to cover everything but the top of the reed and the heads of the monsters. Turtle destroyed the monsters by digging under them and uprooting them. The waters subsided, and winds dried the earth.

Chippewa

While the medicine man Wis-kay-tchach was hunting, his young wolf was killed by some water lynxes. Wis tried to kill one of the lynxes to get revenge. First, he turned himself into a stump at the edge of a lake. Frogs and snakes tried to pull the stump down, but Wis kept himself upright. The lynx, suspicions lulled, went to sleep. Wis returned to normal shape and, though warned to shoot the lynx's shadow, forgot and shot its body. He shot a second arrow at the shadow, but the lynx escaped into a river, which then overflowed and flooded the whole country. Wis escaped in a canoe.

Navajo

For their sins, the Gods expelled the Insect People from the first world by sending a wall of water from all directions. The Insect People flew up into the second world. Later, in the fourth world, descendants of these people were likewise punished. They escaped the floodwaters by climbing into a fast-growing reed. Cicada dug an entrance into the fifth world, where people live today.

Hopi

The people repeatedly became distant from Sotuknang, the creator. Twice he destroyed the world (by fire and by cold) and recreated it while the few people who still lived by the laws of creation took shelter underground with the ants. When people became corrupt and warlike a third time, Sotuknang guided them to Spider Woman, who cut down giant reeds and sheltered the people in the hollow stems. Sotuknang caused a great flood, and the people floated in their reeds for a long time. They emerged after coming to rest on a small piece of land. They still had as much food as they started with. Guided by their inner wisdom (which comes from Sotuknang through the door at the top of their head), the people traveled on, using the reeds as canoes. They went northeast, finding progressively larger islands, until they came to the Fourth World. When they reached it, they saw the islands sink into the ocean.

Pima

As people grew in numbers, they became selfish and greedy. As the situation on Earth became worse, the Earth Maker decided to drown all evil ones from the face of the Earth, but not without

warning. He asked all to listen to the voice of the north wind as it called to them to be honest and live in peace. Few listened to the north wind. The next night another warning echoed from a distant thunderstorm to the east. When the prophet Suhu spoke, he was called a fool, and the people continued to ignore the warning of the wind. On the third night, the wind came from the west. They were cautioned again to listen to the voice of the prophet Suhu. On the fourth night, the wind came from the south, and only Suhu heard its mournful cry. "Suhu," said Earth Maker, "Take your people who are good to the summit of Kakatak Tamai, for all the land will soon be covered with water, and all the evil will perish." The prophet Suhu gathered the good from all corners of the land and led them to the top of Crooked Top Mountain. Then the roar of thunder and lightning enveloped the land. From the east the rains came, and for two moons it fell. All of the land except Crooked Top Mountain was covered with water. The Earth Maker spoke once again from the thunder clouds atop Kakatak Tamai. "All good people will return to the desert valley to till the fertile soil, and all evil ones will be turned to stone," he said. And so it was. The stone people are clearly visible in the mountains, giant rock structures imploring the Gods for release from their fate. And the white stratum line which appears near the top is the high water mark from the flood.

Andaman

The Andaman Islanders talk of their Supreme Being, Puluga, who lives in the sky. It was Puluga who created the world and man. However, when man began to forget his creator, Puluga became annoyed and sent a flood which covered the whole earth and wiped out the race. Four people escaped and so Puluga had mercy on them.

Huarochiri

In the Huarochiri area of Peru, the Quechua-speaking people have a myth of a deluge caused by a God whose presence was not recognized by the people. He sent a flood which wiped all of the villages away except for one woman who had befriended the God and was given instructions to take refuge on a high mountain.

Miao/Yao

The Miao and Yao people of the Guizhou province of South China relate the story of Fu Xi and his sister Nu Gua (meaning melon). They befriended the Thunder God who gave them a gourd seed. As the deluge began, the two survived inside the gourd, the only two survivors. They later married and bore a ball of flesh which they sliced into several pieces. The wind carried the pieces all over the globe to reestablish humanity everywhere.

Hawaiian

A Hawaiian legend tells of a flood (Kaiakahinalii) in which all beings were killed except for Nuu and his family who repopulated the earth when the ark landed on top of Mauna Kea.

Batak

Naga-Padoha, the giant snake on which the earth rests, grew tired of its burden and shook it off into the sea. But the God Batara-Guru caused a mountain to fall into the water to preserve his daughter. From her, the human race is descended. Later, the earth was replaced onto the head of the snake.

Scandinavian

Oden, Vili, and Ve fought and slew the great ice giant Ymir, and icy water from his wounds drowned most of the Rime Giants. The giant Bergelmir escaped, with his wife and children, on a boat. Ymir's body became the world we live on.

Celtic

Heaven and Earth were great giants, and Heaven lay upon the Earth so that their children were crowded in the darkness between them. One of their sons led his brothers in cutting up Heaven into many pieces. From his skull they made the firmament. His spilling blood caused a great flood which killed all humans except a single pair, who were saved in a ship made by a beneficent Titan. The waters settled in hollows to become the oceans.

Yoruba

A God, Ifa, tired of living on earth and went to dwell in the firmament. Without his assistance, man-

kind couldn't interpret the desires of the Gods, and one God, in a fit of rage, destroyed nearly everybody in a great flood.

Kabadi (New Guinea)

Lohero and his brother were angry with their neighbors, so they put a human bone into a small stream. Soon a great flood came forth, and the people had to retreat to the highest peaks until the sea receded. Some people descended, and others made their homes on the ridges.

Gunwinggu

The woman Gulbin killed a snake, began cooking it, and slept while it cooked. But the snake was the daughter of She Who Lives Underground. That snake made water rise, drowned the woman, and at last came up and ate her. Later the Snake vomited her bones, which became like rock. The first people were living in what is now the middle of the sea. In panic, the people swam around trying to get to dry land. There was no place they could go except for the rock Aragaladi, but Aragaladi was not a real rock; Snake had made it rise up for them. A man came from the mainland in a canoe, but he drowned in the middle of the sea. Snake came and swallowed the people and later vomited their bones. She made the place deep with sea water. Those first people became rocks. Nobody goes to Aragaladi now.

Wiranggu (Australia)

Djunban was hunting kangaroo rat with his magic boomerang, but he hit his "sister" Mandjia instead and wounded her leg. Some time later he taught his people how to make rain. The next day Mandjia died from her injury. Djunban performed the rain-making ceremony again, but he was grieving his sister and not concentrating on his task, and the rain came too heavily. He tried to warn his people, but the flood came and washed away all the people and their possessions.

Palau Isles

Before humans, one of the Kaliths (deities) visited an unfriendly village and was killed by its inhabitants. His friends, searching for him, were met with unkindness except from the woman Milathk, who told them of the death. They resolved vengeance by flooding the village, and suggested Milathk save herself on a raft. Milathk perished in the flood, but was recalled to life and became the mother of mankind.

Tahitian

A sea God, angered because a fisherman had lowered hooks which got entangled in his hair, caused a flood which covered all but the tops of the mountains.

Samoan

In a battle between Fire and Water (offspring of the primeval octopus), everything was overwhelmed by a "boundless sea," and the God Tangaloo had the task of re-creating the world.

Quillayute

Thunderbird was once so angry that he sent the ocean over the land. When it reached the village of the Quillayute, they got into their canoes. The water rose for four days, covering the mountains. The boats were scattered by the wind and waves. Then the water receded for four days, and people settled in many areas.

Nizqualli

The people became so numerous that they ate all the fish and game and started to eat each other. They were so wicked that Dokibatl, the Changer, flooded the earth. All living things were destroyed except one woman and one dog, which survived atop Tacobud (Mt. Ranier). From them the next race of people were born. They lived like animals until the Changer sent a Spirit to teach them civilization.

Kammu (Thailand)

A brother and sister, warned of the upcoming flood by a mouse, sealed themselves inside a drum, and emerged again after the flood receded. They looked far and wide for mates, but they were the only survivors. A malcoha cuckoo sang to them, "Brother and sister should embrace one another." They slept together. After seven years, the child was born as a gourd. A little later, hearing noises from the gourd, they burnt a hole in its shell, and people of the different races came out, first Rumeet,

then Kammu, Thai, Westerner, and Chinese.

Shasta

Coyote encountered an evil water spirit who caused water to rise until it covered Coyote. After the water receded, Coyote shot the water spirit with a bow and ran away, but the water followed him. He ran to the top of Mount Shasta; the water followed but didn't quite reach the top. Coyote made a fire, and all the other animal people swam to it and found refuge there. After the water receded, they came down and found new homes.

Cheyenne

One particularly hard winter had "great floods" in addition to earthquakes and volcanoes. The people spent the long winter in caves.

Lakota

Unktehi, a water monster, fought the people and caused a great flood. The people retreated to a hill, but the water swept over them, killing them all.

Unktehi was turned to stone; her bones are in the Badlands now. A giant eagle, Wanblee Galeshka, swept down, saved one girl from the flood, and made her his wife. (In another version, the thunderbirds fought and defeated Unktehi and her children before the waters washed over the highest mountain.)

Tsetsaut

A man and his wife went up the hills to hunt marmots. There, they saw that the water was still rising. They enclosed their children, along with supplies, in hollow trees. All other people drowned.

Yuma

Komashtam'ho caused a great rain and started to flood out the large dangerous animals, but he was persuaded that people needed some of the animals for food. He evaporated the waters with a great fire, turning the land to desert in the process.

Papago

Coyote and Montezuma survived, in their separate crafts, a flood which covered all the land. They met again on the top of Monte Rosa, which rose above the flood waters.

Toltec

One of the Tezcatlipocas (sons of the original dual God) transformed himself into the Sun and created the first humans to show up his brothers. The other Gods, angry at his audacity, had Quetzalcoatl destroy the people, which he did with a flood. The people became fish.

Huichol

A man clearing fields found the trees regrown overnight. He found that his grandmother Nakawe did this, and she told him that he was working in vain because a flood was coming. Per her instructions, he built a box and survived the flood with corn, beans, fire, and a black bitch. After the flood, he would return home from work to find meals prepared. He spied one day and found that the bitch took off her skin and became a woman to do the work. He threw her skin into the fire and bathed her in nixtamal water. They repopulated the earth.

Malorotare

The Star people listened to Jaguar and killed and ate a woman. Kuamachi wanted to punish them, but they were too many and too powerful. He invited them to help in picking dewaka fruit. They came, and while they were eating fruit, Kuamachi dropped one fruit. Water came out of it, spread, and caused a flood. Kuamachi and his grandfather stayed in a canoe; they got bows and arrows and shot the people who were helpless in the trees. The people fell down into the water below, which was infested with dangerous animals. Kuamachi and his grandfather ran out of arrows before shooting Wlaha, the leader of the Star people. He had caught seven arrows. He shot them into heaven, making a ladder which he, the surviving Star people, and finally Kuamachi ascended to become stars.

Yanomamo

The son of Omauwa (one of the first beings) became very thirsty. Omauwa and his brother dug a hole for water, but they dug so deep that water gushed forth and covered the jungle. Many drowned. Some of the first beings survived by cutting down trees and floating on them. They became foreigners

and floated away. The Yanomamo survived by climbing mountains. Raharariyoma painted red dots all over her body and plunged into the lake, causing it to recede. Omauwa then caused her to be changed into a rahara, a dangerous snake-like monster that lives in large rivers.

Yamana

Lexuwakipa, ibis, felt offended by the people, so she let it snow so much that ice came to cover the entire earth. When it melted, it rapidly flooded all the earth except five mountain tops, on which a few people escaped. Signs of the floodwaters still show up on those mountains. In another version, the moon-woman Hanuxa caused the flood because she was full of hatred against the people, especially the men, who had taken over the women's secret kina ceremony and made it their own. A few people survived on five mountain tops.

MYTHS OF THE FLOOD

THE FLOOD NARRATIVE FROM THE GILGAMESH EPIC

Gilgamesh has made a long and difficult journey to learn how Utnapishtim acquired eternal life. In answer to his questions, Utnapishtim tells the following story. Once upon a time, the gods destroyed the ancient city of Shuruppah in a great flood. But Utnapishtim, forewarned by Ea, managed to survive by building a great ship. His immortality was a gift bestowed by the repentant gods in recognition of his ingenuity and his faithfulness in reinstituting the sacrifice.

Shurippak -a city which thou knowest,
(And) which on Euphrates' banks is set-
That city was ancient, (as were) the gods within it,
When their heart led the great gods to produce the flood.
There were Anu, their father,
Valiant Enlil, their counselor,
Ninurta, their herald,
Ennuge, their irrigator.
Ninigiku-Ea was also present with them;
Their words he repeats to the reed-hut: 1
'Reed-hut, reed-hut! Wall! Wall!
Reed-hut, hearken! Wall, reflect!
Man of Shuruppak, 2 son of Ubar-Tutu,
Tear down (this) house, build a ship!
Give up possessions, seek thou life.
Despise property and keep the soul alive.
Aboard the ship take thou the seed of all living things.
The ship that thou shalt build,
Her dimensions shall be to measure.
Equal shall be her width and her length.
Like the Apsu 3 thou shalt ceil her.'
I understood, and I said to Ea, my lord:
'Behold, my lord, what thou hast thus ordered,
I shall be honoured to carry out.
But what shall I answer the city, the people and elders?'
Ea opened his mouth to speak,
Saying to me, his servant:
'Thou shalt then thus speak unto them:
'I have learned that Enlil is hostile to me,
So that I cannot reside in your city,

Nor set my foot in Enlil's territory.
To the Deep I will therefore go down,
To dwell with my lord Ea.
But upon you he will shower down abundance,
The choicest birds, the rarest fishes.
The land shall have its fill of harvest riches.
He who at dusk orders the hush-greens,
Will shower down upon you a rain of wheat.⁴
With the first glow of dawn,
The land was gathered about me.
(too fragmentary for translation]
The little ones carried bitumen,
While the grown ones brought all else that was needful.
On the fifth day I laid her framework.
One (whole) acre was her floor space,
Ten dozen cubits the height of each of her walls,
Ten dozen cubits each edge of the square deck.
I laid out the shape of her sides and joined her together.
I provided her with six decks,
Dividing her (thus) into seven parts.
Her floor plan I divided into nine parts.
I hammered water-plugs into her.
I saw to the punting-poles and laid in supplies.
Six 'sar' (measures), 5 of bitumen I poured into the furnace,
Three sar of asphalt I also poured inside.
Three sar of the basket-bearers transferred,
Aside from the one sar of oil which the calking consumed,
And the two sar of oil which the boatman stowed away.
Bullocks I slaughtered for the people,
And I killed sheep every day.
Must, red wine, oil, and white wine
I gave the workmen to drink, as though river water,
That they might feast as on New Year's Day. . . .
On the seventh day the ship was completed.
The launching was very difficult,
So that they had to shift the floor planks above and below,
Until two-thirds of the structure had gone into the water.
Whatever I had I laded upon her.
Whatever I had of silver I laded upon her,
Whatever I had of gold I laded upon her,
Whatever I had of all the living beings I laded upon her.
All my family and kin I made go aboard the ship.
The beasts of the field, the wild creatures of the field,
All the craftsmen I made go aboard.
Shamash had set for me a stated time:
'When he who orders unease at night
Will shower down a rain of blight,
Board thou the ship and batten up the gate!'
That stated time had arrived:
'He who orders unease at night showers down a rain of blight.'

I watched the appearance of the weather.
The weather was awesome to behold.
I boarded the ship and battened up the gate.
To batten up the (whole) ship, to Puzar-Amurri, the boatman,
I handed over the structure together with its contents.
With the first glow of dawn,
A black cloud rose up from the horizon.
Inside it Adad 6 thunders,
While Shallat and Hanish 7 go in front,
Moving as heralds over hill and plain.
Erragal 8 tears out the posts; 9
Forth comes Ninurta and causes the dikes to follow.
The Anunnaki lift up the torches,
Setting the land ablaze with their glare.
Consternation over Adad reaches to the heavens,
Turning to blackness all that had been light.
The wide land was shattered like a pot!
For one day the south-storm blew,
Gathering speed as it blew, submerging the mountains,
Overtaking the people like a battle.
No one can see his fellow,
Nor can the people be recognized from heaven.
The gods were frightened by the deluge,
And, shrinking back, they ascended to the heaven of Anu.
The gods cowered like dogs
Crouched against the outer wall.
Ishtar cried out like a woman in travail,
The sweet-voiced mistress of the gods moans aloud:
'The olden days are alas turned to clay,
Because I bespoke evil in the Assembly of the gods,
How could I bespeak evil in the Assembly of the gods,
Ordering battle for the destruction of my people,
When it is I myself who give birth to my people!
Like the spawn of the fishes they fill the sea!'
The Anunnaki gods weep with her,
The gods, all humbled, sit and weep,
Their lips drawn tight. . . . one and all.
Six days and six nights
Blows the flood wind, as the south-storm sweeps the land.
When the seventh day arrived,
The flood (-carrying) south-storm subsided in the battle,
Which it had fought like an army.
The sea-grew quiet, the tempest was still, the flood ceased.
I looked at the weather. stillness had set in,
And all of mankind had returned to clay.
The landscape was as level as a flat roof.
I opened a hatch, and light fell on my face.
Bowing low, I sat and wept,
Tears running down my face.
I looked about for coast lines in the expanse of the sea:

In each of fourteen (regions)
There emerged a region (-mountain).
On Mount Nisir the ship came to a halt.
Mount Nisir held the ship fast,
Allowing -no motion.

.....
[For six days the ship is held fast by Mount Nisir.]

When the seventh day arrived,
I sent forth and set free a dove.
The dove went forth, but came back;
There was no resting-place for it and she turned round.
Then I sent forth and set free a swallow.
The swallow went forth, but came back,
There was no resting-place for it and she turned round.
Then I sent forth and set free a raven.

The raven went forth and, seeing that the waters had diminished, He eats, circles, caws, and turns not round.

Then I let out (all) to the four winds
And offered a sacrifice.

I poured out a libation on the top of the mountain.

Seven and seven cult-vessels I set up, Upon their plate-stands I heaped cane, cedarwood, and myrtle.

The gods smelled the savour,

The gods smelled the sweet savour, The gods crowded like flies about the sacrificer.

As soon as the great goddess 10 arrived,

She lifted up the great jewels which Anu had fashioned to her liking:

'Ye gods here, as surely as this lapis

Upon my neck I shall -not forget,

I shall be mindful of these days, forgetting (them) never.

Let the gods come to the offering:

(But) let not Enlil come to the offering, For he, unreasoning, brought on the deluge And my people consigned to destruction.' As soon as Enlil arrived, And saw the ship, Enlil was wroth, He was filled with wrath against the Igigi gods: 11

'Has some living soul escaped?

No man was to survive the destruction!'

Ninurta opened his mouth to speak,

Saying to valiant Enlil:

'Who other than Ea can devise plans?

It is Ea alone who knows every matter.'

Ea opened his mouth to speak,

Saying to valiant Enlil:

'Thou wisest of the gods, thou hero,

How couldst thou, unreasoning, bring on the deluge?

On the sinner impose his sin,

On the transgressor impose his transgression!

(Yet) be lenient, lest he be cut off, Be patient,

lest he be dislodged

Instead of thy bringing on the deluge,

Would that a lion had risen up to diminish mankind!

Instead of thy bringing on the deluge,

Would that a wolf had risen up to diminish mankind!

Instead of thy bringing on the deluge,
 Would that a famine had risen up to lay low mankind!
 Instead of thy bringing on the deluge,
 Would that pestilence had risen up to smite down mankind!
 It was not I who disclosed the secret of the great gods.
 I let Atrahasis 12 see a dream,
 And he perceived the secret of the gods.
 Now then take counsel in regard to him!
 Thereupon Enlil went aboard the ship.
 Holding me by the hand, he took me aboard.
 He took my wife aboard and made (her) kneel by my side.
 Standing between us, he touched our foreheads to bless us:
 'Hitherto Utnapishtim has been but human.
 Henceforth Utnapishtim and his wife shall be like unto us gods.
 Utnapishtim shall reside far away, at the mouth of the rivers!'

Notes

1 Probably the dwelling of Utnapishtim. The god Ea addresses him (through the barrier of the wall), telling him about the decision of the gods to bring on a flood and advising him to build a ship.

2 Utnapishtim.

3 The subterranean waters.

4 The purpose is to deceive the inhabitants of Shuruppak as to the real intent of the rain.

5 . A 'sar' is about 8,000 gallons.

6 God of storm and rain.

7 Heralds of Adad.

8 I.e., Nergal, the god of the nether world.

9 Of the world dam.

10 Ishtar.

12 'Exceeding wise,' an epithet of Utnapishtim.

Translation by E. A. Speiser, in *Ancient Near Eastern Texts* (Princeton, 1950), pp. 60-72, as reprinted in Isaac Mendelsohn (ed.), *Religions of the Ancient Near East*, Library of Religion paperback series (New York, 1955). PP. 100-6; notes by Mendelsohn.

Parallels Between Flood Myths

Distinctive story elements and phrases that are common to three or more of the six Ancient Near East flood myths indicate a common origin. Parallel quotations make it obvious that these six flood myths did not originate independently:

"Side-wall... pay attention" Ziusudra iv,155 "Wall, listen to me." Atrahasis III,i,20 "Wall, pay attention" Gilgamesh XI,22

"Destroy your house, spurn property, save life" Atrahasis III,i,22 "Tear down house, abandon property, save life" Gilgamesh XI,24-26

"the decision that mankind is to be destroyed" Ziusudra iv,157-158 "The gods commanded total destruction" Atrahasis II,viii,34 "The great gods decided to make a deluge" Gilgamesh XI,14 "God...decided to make an end of all flesh" Genesis 6:13

"Enki...over the capitals the storm will sweep" Ziusudra iv,156 "He [Enki] told him of the coming of the flood" Atrahasis III,i,37 "God said to Noah...I will bring a flood" Genesis 6:13,17 "Kronos...said...mankind would be destroyed by a flood" Berossus

"...the huge boat" Ziusudra v,207 "Build a ship" Atrahasis III,i,22 "Build a ship" Gilgamesh XI,24 "Make yourself an ark" Genesis 6:14 "build a boat" Berossus

"who protected the seed of mankind" Ziusudra vi,259 "Bring into the ship the seed of life of every-

thing” Gilgamesh XI,27 “to keep their seed alive” Genesis 7:3 (KJV)

“Like the apsu you shall roof it” Atrahasis III,i,29 “Like the apsu you shall roof it” Gilgamesh XI,31
“Make a roof for the ark” Genesis 6:16

“coming of the flood on the seventh night” Atrahasis,III,i,37 “after seven days the waters of the flood came” Genesis 7:10

“...and addressed the elders” Atrahasis III,i,41 “I answer the city assembly and the elders” Gilgamesh XI,35

“This is what you shall say to them...” Gilgamesh XI,38 “If asked where he was sailing he was to reply...” Berossus

“I cannot live in [your city]” Atrahasis III,i,47 “I cannot live in your city” Gilgamesh XI,40

“An abundance of birds, a profusion of fishes” Atrahasis III,i,35 “[an abundance of] birds, the rarest fish” Gilgamesh XI,44

“pitch I poured into the inside” Gilgamesh XI,66 “cover it inside and out with pitch” Genesis 6:14
“some people scrape pitch off the boat” Berossus

“your family, your relatives” Atrahasis DT,42(w),8 “he sent his family on board” Atrahasis III,ii,42
“into the ship all my family and relatives” Gilgamesh XI,84 “Go into the ark, you and all your household” Genesis 7:1 “he sent his wife and children and friends on board” Berossus

“animals which emerge from the earth” Ziusudra vi,253 “all the wild creatures of the steppe” Atrahasis DT,42(w),9 “The cattle of the field, the beast of the plain” Gilgamesh XI,85 “clean animals and of animals that are not clean” Genesis 7:8 “and put both birds and animals on board” Berossus

“Enter the boat and close the boat’s door” Atrahasis DT,42(w),6 “Pitch was brought for him to close his door” Atrahasis III,ii,51 “I entered the ship and closed the door” Gilgamesh XI,93 “And they that entered...and the Lord shut him in” Genesis 7:16

“Ninurta went forth making the dikes [overflow]” Atrahasis U rev,14 “Ninurta went forth making the dikes overflow” Gilgamesh XI,102

“One person could [not] see another” Atrahasis III,iii,13 “One person could not see another” Gilgamesh XI,111

“the storm had swept...for seven days and seven nights” Ziusudra 203 “For seven days and seven nights came the storm” Atrahasis III,iv,24 “Six days and seven nights the wind and storm flood” Gilgamesh XI,127 “rain fell upon the earth forty days and forty nights” Genesis 7:12

“consigned the peoples to destruction” Atrahasis III,iii,54 “All mankind was turned to clay” Gilgamesh XI,133 “And all flesh died...and every man” Genesis 7:21

“Ziusudra made an opening in the large boat” Ziusudra vi,207 “I opened the window” Gilgamesh XI,135 “Noah opened the window of the ark” Genesis 8:6 “he pried open a portion of the boat” Berossus

“On Mount Nisir the boat grounded” Gilgamesh XI,140 “the ark came to rest upon the mountains” Genesis 8:4 “the boat had grounded upon a mountain” Berossus “After Khsisuthros... landed ... a long mountain” Moses of Khoren.

“The dove went out and returned” Gilgamesh XI,147 “sent forth the dove and the dove came back to him” Genesis 8:10b-11 “let out the birds and they again returned to the ship” Berossus.

“When a seventh day arrived” Gilgamesh XI,145 “He waited another seven days” Genesis 8:10a.

“I sent forth a raven” Gilgamesh XI,152 “Noah... sent forth a raven” Genesis 8:7

“The king slaughtered...bulls and sheep” Ziusudra vi,211 “He offered [a sacrifice]” Atrahasis III,v,31 “And offered a sacrifice” Gilgamesh XI,155 “offered burnt offerings on the altar” Genesis 8:20 “built an altar and sacrificed to the gods” Berossus

“[The gods smelled] the savor” Atrahasis III,v,34 “The gods smelled the sweet savor” Gilgamesh XI,160 “And the Lord smelled the sweet savor...” Genesis 8:21

“the lapis around my neck” Atrahasis III,vi,2 “the lapis lazuli on my neck” Gilgamesh XI,164

“That I may remember it [every] day” Atrahasis III,vi,4 “I shall remember these days and never forget” Gilgamesh XI,165 “I shall remember my covenant...I may remember” Genesis 9:15-16

“How did man survive the destruction?” Atrahasis III,vi,10 “No man was to survive the destruction”

Gilgamesh XI,173

“[on the criminal] impose your penalty” Atrahasis III,vi,25 “On the criminal impose his crimes” Gilgamesh XI,180 “Who sheds the blood of man, by man his blood be shed” Genesis 9:6

“he touched our foreheads to bless us” Gilgamesh XI,192 “And God blessed Noah” Genesis 9:1

“elevated him to eternal life, like a god” Ziusudra vi,257 “they shall be like gods to us” Gilgamesh XI,194

“I lived in the temple of Ea, my lord” Atrahasis RS 22.421,7 “go down to dwell with my lord Ea” Gilgamesh XI,42 “he had gone to dwell with the gods” Berossus.

THE EPIC OF GILGAMESH

Gilgamesh was an historical king of Uruk in Babylonia, on the River Euphrates in modern Iraq; he lived about 2700 B.C. Although historians (and your textbook) tend to emphasize Hammurabi and his code of law, the civilizations of the Tigris-Euphrates area, among the first civilizations, focus rather on Gilgamesh and the legends accruing around him to explain, as it were, themselves. Many stories and myths were written about Gilgamesh, some of which were written down about 2000 B.C. in the Sumerian language on clay tablets which still survive; the Sumerian language, as far as we know, bears no relation to any other human language we know about. These Gilgamesh stories were integrated into a longer poem, versions of which survive not only in Akkadian (the Semitic language, related to Hebrew, spoken by the Babylonians) but also on tablets written in Hurrian and Hittite (an Indo-European language, a family of languages which includes Greek and English, spoken in Asia Minor). All the above languages were written in the script known as cuneiform, which means “wedge-shaped.” The fullest surviving version, from which the summary here is taken, is derived from twelve stone tablets, in the Akkadian language, found in the ruins of the library of Ashurbanipal, king of Assyria 669-633 B.C., at Nineveh. The library was destroyed by the Persians in 612 B.C., and all the tablets are damaged. The tablets actually name an author, which is extremely rare in the ancient world, for this particular version of the story: Shin-eqi-unninni. You are being introduced here to the oldest known human author we can name by name!

This summary is derived from several sources: translations, commentaries, and academic scholarship on the Shin-eqi-unninni tablets. Verses are derived from several English and French translations in consultation with the English and German language commentaries and with the Babylonian text. For the entire text, you should turn to *The Epic of Gilgamesh*, trans. by Maureen Gallery Kovacs (Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1990), or *Gilgamesh*, translated by John Maier and John Gardner (New York: Vintage, 1981)

As you read this short summary, ask yourself the following questions:

1. Themes. The first things you want to sort out are the ideas which seem to animate the work. One of the problems with literature, art, mythology, etc., is that you can never be quite sure that you’ve correctly identified the central ideas or philosophy of the work, but you should take a stab at it anyway. Keep in mind that there is no such thing as one and only one idea in a work of literature, and that in most art and literature, like life, there is no one correct answer concerning any single issue. To identify an idea, question, or theme that the work seems to treat, look for specific places where that idea seems to be a concern; mark these passages and combine and contrast them when you begin to try to resolve what the work seems to be about. The questions I provide in these reading notes are meant to organize the families of questions you can bring to these texts.

2. Structure. Try to define for yourself the overall structure of the story. This narrative has two distinct parts; what are these parts and how are they separated? How do events in the second part of the narrative repeat or develop ideas in the first part of the narrative? Do these events contrast with or develop themes and values articulated in the first part of the narrative?

3. The Nature of the Heroic. When you read the myth, notice how Gilgamesh is presented as super-human, so powerful that the gods create a counterpart to moderate his desires and actions. Do you get the sense that Gilgamesh and Enkidu should have spared the demon of the cedar forest? Despite all of Gilgamesh’s power, he is unable to prevent Enkidu’s death, and the narrative changes direction. How

can one describe Gilgamesh as a hero in the last half of the work? What has he achieved at the end of the poem? Why is this important?

4. The Gods. The gods in Gilgamesh are a bit problematic. How do the gods behave? What is their relation to humans? How much freedom do humans have, or are they merely subject to the will of these gods?

6. The Flood. The story of the Flood is a familiar one, as we shall see in Genesis and Popol Vuh also gives an account of the Flood and the city of Atlantis in the dialogue, Critias; the Nez Perce of the Palouse also have a flood story in which the only humans that survived did so by climbing the mountain, Yamustus, that is, Steptoe Butte). The earliest surviving reference to the Flood goes back to 1900 B.C. Why is it brought in here? Why do the gods bring on the Flood? Is any reason given? (Later compare the reasons for the floods in Genesis and Popol Vuh.) What does it tell us about the nature of history and the relation of the gods to humanity?

Tablet 1

The one who saw all [Sha nagba imuru]I will declare to the world, The one who knew all I will tell about [line missing] He saw the great Mystery, he knew the Hidden: He recovered the knowledge of all the times before the Flood. He journeyed beyond the distant, he journeyed beyond exhaustion, And then carved his story on stone. [naru : stone tablets]

This great hero who had all knowledge [nemequ], Gilgamesh, built the great city of Uruk; the tablet invites us to look around and view the greatness of this city, its high walls, its masonwork, and here at the base of its gates, as the foundation of the city walls, a stone of lapis lazuli on which is carved Gilgamesh's account of his exploits, the story you are about to hear.

The account begins: Gilgamesh, two-thirds god and one-third human, is the greatest king on earth and the strongest super-human that ever existed; however, he is young and oppresses his people harshly. The people call out to the sky-god Anu, the chief god of the city, to help them. In response, Anu creates a wild man, Enkidu, out in the harsh and wild forests surrounding Gilgamesh's lands. This



brute, Enkidu, has the strength of dozens of wild animals; he is to serve as the sub-human rival to the superhuman Gilgamesh.

A trapper's son, while checking on traps in the forest, discovers Enkidu running naked with the wild animals; he rushes to his father with the news. The father advises him to go into the city and take one of the temple harlots, Shamhat, with him to the forest; 1 when she sees Enkidu, she is to offer herself sexually to

the wild man. If he submits to her, the trapper says, he will lose his strength and his wildness.

Shamhat meets Enkidu at the watering-hole where all the wild animals gather; she offers herself to him and he submits, instantly losing his strength and wildness, but he gains understanding and knowledge. He laments for his lost state, but the harlot offers to take him into the city where all the joys of civilization shine in their resplendence; she offers to show him Gilgamesh, the only man worthy of Enkidu's friendship.

Gilgamesh meanwhile has two dreams; in the first a meteorite falls to earth which is so great that Gilgamesh can neither lift it nor turn it. The people gather and celebrate around the meteorite, and Gilgamesh embraces it as he would a wife, but his mother, the goddess Rimat-Ninsun, forces him to compete with the meteorite. In the second, Gilgamesh dreams that an axe appears at his door, so great that he can neither lift it nor turn it. The people gather and celebrate around the axe, and Gilgamesh embraces it as he would a wife, but his mother, again, forces him to compete with the axe. Gilgamesh asks his mother what these dreams might mean; she tells him a man of great force and

strength will come into Uruk. Gilgamesh will embrace this man as he would a wife, and this man will help Gilgamesh perform great deeds.

Tablet 2

Enkidu is gradually introduced to civilization by living for a time with a group of shepherds, who teach him how to tend flocks, how to eat, how to speak properly, and how to wear clothes. Enkidu then enters the city of Uruk during a great celebration. Gilgamesh, as the king, claims the right to have sexual intercourse first with every new bride on the day of her wedding; as Enkidu enters the city, Gilgamesh is about to claim that right. Infuriated at this abuse, Enkidu stands in front of the door of the marital chamber and blocks Gilgamesh's way. They fight furiously until Gilgamesh wins the upper hand; Enkidu concedes Gilgamesh's superiority and the two embrace and become devoted friends.

Both Enkidu and Gilgamesh gradually weaken and grow lazy living in the city, so Gilgamesh proposes a great adventure: they are to journey to the great Cedar Forest in southern Iran and cut down all the cedar trees. To do this, they will need to kill the Guardian of the Cedar Forest, the great demon, Humbaba the Terrible. Enkidu knows about Humbaba from his days running wild in the forest; he tries in vain to convince Gilgamesh not to undertake this folly.

Tablet 3

[Most of tablet three doesn't exist]

The elders of the city protest Gilgamesh's endeavor, but agree reluctantly. They place the life of the king in the hands of Enkidu, whom they insist shall take the forward position in the battle with Humbaba. Gilgamesh's mother laments her son's fate in a prayer to the sun-god, Shamash, asking that god why he put a restless heart in the breast of her son. Shamash promises her that he will watch out for Gilgamesh's life. Ramat-Ninsun, too, commands Enkidu to guard the life of the king and to take the forward position in the battle with Humbaba. In panic, Enkidu again tries to convince Gilgamesh not to undertake this journey, but Gilgamesh is confident of success.

Tablet 4

Tablet four tells the story of the journey to the cedar forest. On each day of the six day journey, Gilgamesh prays to Shamash; in response to these prayers, Shamash sends Gilgamesh oracular dreams during the night. These dreams are all ominous: The first is not preserved. In the second, Gilgamesh dreams that he wrestles a great bull that splits the ground with his breath. Enkidu interprets the dream for Gilgamesh; the dream means that Shamash, the bull, will protect Gilgamesh. In the third, Gilgamesh dreams:

The skies roared with thunder and the earth heaved, Then came darkness and a stillness like death. Lightning smashed the ground and fires blazed out; Death flooded from the skies. When the heat died and the fires went out, The plains had turned to ash.

Enkidu's interpretation is missing here, but like the other dreams, it is assumed he puts a positive spin on the dream. The fourth dream is missing, but Enkidu again tells Gilgamesh that the dream portends success in the upcoming battle. The fifth dream is also missing.

At the entrance to the Cedar Forest, Gilgamesh begins to quake with fear; he prays to Shamash, reminding him that he had promised Ninsun that he would be safe. Shamash calls down from heaven, ordering him to enter the forest because Humbaba is not wearing all his armor. The demon Humbaba wears seven coats of armor, but now he is only wearing one so he is particularly vulnerable. Enkidu loses his courage and turns back; Gilgamesh falls on him and they have a great fight. Hearing the crash of their fighting, Humbaba comes stalking out of the Cedar Forest to challenge the intruders. A large part of the tablet is missing here. On the one part of the tablet still remaining, Gilgamesh convinces Enkidu that they should stand together against the demon.



Tablet 5

Gilgamesh and Enkidu enter the gloriously beautiful Cedar Forest and begin to cut down the trees. Hearing the sound, Humbaba comes roaring up to them and warns them off. Enkidu shouts at Humbaba that the two of them are much stronger than the demon, but Humbaba, who knows Gilgamesh is a king, taunts the king for taking orders from a nobody like Enkidu. Turning his face into a hideous mask, Humbaba begins to threaten the pair, and Gilgamesh runs and hides. Enkidu shouts at Gilgamesh, inspiring him with courage, and Gilgamesh appears from hiding and the two begin their epic battle with Humbaba. Shamash intrudes on the battle, helping the pair, and Humbaba is defeated. On his knees, with Gilgamesh's sword at his throat, Humbaba begs for his life and offers Gilgamesh all the trees in the forest and his eternal servitude. While Gilgamesh is thinking this over, Enkidu intervenes, telling Gilgamesh to kill Humbaba before any of the gods arrive and stop him from doing so. Should he kill Humbaba, he will achieve widespread fame for all the times to come. Gilgamesh, with a great sweep of his sword, removes Humbaba's head. But before he dies, Humbaba screams out a curse on Enkidu: "Of you two, may Enkidu not live the longer, may Enkidu not find any peace in this world!"

Gilgamesh and Enkidu cut down the cedar forest and in particular the tallest of the cedar trees to make a great cedar gate for the city of Uruk. They build a raft out of the cedar and float down the Euphrates river to their city.

Tablet 6

After these events, Gilgamesh, his fame widespread and his frame resplendent in his wealthy clothes, attracts the sexual attention of the goddess Ishtar, who comes to Gilgamesh and offers to become his lover. Gilgamesh refuses with insults, listing all the mortal lovers that Ishtar has had and recounting the dire fates they all met with at her hands. Deeply insulted, Ishtar returns to heaven and begs her father, the sky-god Anu, to let her have the Bull of Heaven to wreak vengeance on Gilgamesh and his city:

Father, let me have the Bull of Heaven To kill Gilgamesh and his city. For if you do not grant me the Bull of Heaven, I will pull down the Gates of Hell itself, Crush the doorposts and flatten the door, And I will let the dead leave And let the dead roam the earth And they shall eat the living. The dead will overwhelm all the living!

Anu reluctantly gives in, and the Bull of Heaven is sent down into Uruk. Each time the bull breathes, its breath is so powerful that enormous abysses are opened up in the earth and hundreds of people fall through to their deaths. Working together again, Gilgamesh and Enkidu slay the mighty bull. Ishtar is enraged, but Enkidu begins to insult her, saying that she is next, that he and Gilgamesh will kill her next, and he rips one of the thighs off the bull and hurls it into her face.

Tablet 7

Enkidu falls ill after having a set of ominous dreams; he finds out from the priests that he has been singled out for vengeance by the gods. The Chief Gods have met and have decided that someone should be punished for the killing of Humbaba and the killing of the Bull of Heaven, so of the two heroes, they decide Enkidu should pay the penalty. Enraged at the injustice of the decision, Enkidu curses the great Cedar Gate built from the wood of the Cedar Forest, and he curses the temple harlot, Shamhat, and the trapper, for introducing him to civilization. Shamash reminds him that, even though his life has been short, he has enjoyed the fruits of civilization and known great happiness. Enkidu then blesses the harlot and the trapper. In a dream, a great demon comes to take Enkidu and drags him to Hell, a House of Dust where all the dead end up; as he is dying, he describes Hell:

The house where the dead dwell in total darkness, Where they drink dirt and eat stone, Where they wear feathers like birds, Where no light ever invades their everlasting darkness, Where the door and the lock of Hell is coated with thick dust. When I entered the House of Dust, On every side the crowns of kings were heaped, On every side the voices of the kings who wore those crowns, Who now only served food to the gods Anu and Enlil, Candy, meat, and water poured from skins. I saw sitting in this House of Dust a priest and a servant, I also saw a priest of purification and a priest of ecstasy, I saw all the priests of the great gods. There sat Etana and Sumukan, There sat Ereshkigal, the queen of Hell,

Beletseri, the scribe of Hell, sitting before her. Beletseri held a tablet and read it to Ereshkigal. She slowly raised her head when she noticed me She pointed at me: "Who has sent this man?"

Enkidu commends himself to Gilgamesh, and after suffering terribly for twelve days, he finally dies.

Tablet 8

Gilgamesh is torn apart by the death of his friend, and utters a long lament, ordering all of creation to never fall silent in mourning his dead friend. Most of this tablet is missing, but the second half seems to be a description of the monument he builds for Enkidu.

Tablet 9

Gilgamesh allows his life to fall apart; he does not bathe, does not shave, does not take care of himself, not so much out of grief for his friend, but because he now realizes that he too must die and the thought sends him into a panic. He decides that he can't live unless granted eternal life; he decides to undertake the most perilous journey of all: the journey to Utnapishtim and his wife, the only mortals on whom the gods had granted eternal life. Utnapishtim is the Far-Away, living at the mouth of all rivers, at the ends of the world. Utnapishtim was the great king of the world before the Flood and, with his wife, was the only mortal preserved by the gods during the Flood. After an ominous dream, Gilgamesh sets out. He arrives at Mount Mashu, which guards the rising and the setting of the sun, and encounters two large scorpions who guard the way past Mount Mashu. They try to convince him that his journey is futile and fraught with danger, but still they allow him to pass. Past Mount Mashu is the land of Night, where no light ever appears. Gilgamesh journeys eleven leagues before the light begins to glimmer, after twelve leagues he has emerged into day. He enters into a brilliant garden of gems, where every tree bears precious stones.

Tablet 10

Gilgamesh comes to a tavern by the ocean shore; the tavern is kept by Siduri. Frightened by Gilgamesh's ragged appearance, Siduri locks the tavern door and refuses to let Gilgamesh in. Gilgamesh proves his identity and asks Siduri how to find Utnapishtim. Like the giant scorpions, she tells him that his journey is futile and fraught with dangers. However, she directs him to Urshanabi, the ferryman, who works for Utnapishtim. Gilgamesh approaches Urshanabi with great arrogance and violence and in the process destroys the "stone things" that are somehow critical for the journey to Utnapishtim. When Gilgamesh demands to be taken to Utnapishtim, the ferryman tells him that it is now impossible, since the "stone things" have been destroyed. Nevertheless, he advises Gilgamesh to cut several trees down to serve as punting poles; the waters they are to cross are the Waters of Death, should any mortal touch the waters, that man will instantly die. With the punting poles, Gilgamesh can push the boat and never touch the dangerous waters.

After a long and dangerous journey, Gilgamesh arrives at a shore and encounters another man. He tells this man that he is looking for Utnapishtim and the secret of eternal life; the old man advises Gilgamesh that death is a necessary fact because of the will of the gods; all human effort is only temporary, not permanent.

Tablet 11

At this point, Gilgamesh realizes that he is talking to Utnapishtim, the Far-Away; he hadn't expected an immortal human to be ordinary and aged. He asks Utnapishtim how he received immortality, and Utnapishtim tells him the great secret hidden from humans: In the time before the Flood, there was a city, Shuruppak, on the banks of the Euphrates. There, the counsel of the gods held a secret meeting; they all resolved to destroy the world in a great flood. All the gods were under oath not to reveal this secret to any living thing, but Ea (one of the gods that created humanity) came to Utnapishtim's house and told the secret to the walls of Utnapishtim's house, thus not technically violating his oath to the rest of the gods. He advised the walls of Utnapishtim's house to build a great boat, its length as great as its breadth, to cover the boat, and to bring all living things into the boat. Utnapishtim gets straight to work and finishes the great boat by the new year. Utnapishtim then loads the boat with gold, silver, and all the living things of the earth, and launches the boat. Ea orders him into the boat and commands

him to close the door behind him. The black clouds arrive, with the thunder god Adad rumbling within them; the earth splits like an earthenware pot, and all the light turns to darkness. The Flood is so great that even the gods are frightened:

The gods shook like beaten dogs, hiding in the far corners of heaven, Ishtar screamed and wailed: "The days of old have turned to stone: We have decided evil things in our Assembly! Why did we decide those evil things in our Assembly? Why did we decide to destroy our people? We have only just now created our beloved humans; We now destroy them in the sea!" All the gods wept and wailed along with her, All the gods sat trembling, and wept.

The Flood lasts for seven days and seven nights, and finally light returns to the earth. Utnapishtim opens a window and the entire earth has been turned into a flat ocean; all humans have been turned to stone. Utnapishtim then falls to his knees and weeps.

Utnapishtim's boat comes to rest on the top of Mount Nimush; the boat lodges firmly on the mountain peak just below the surface of the ocean and remains there for seven days. On the seventh day:

I [Utnapishtim] released a dove from the boat, It flew off, but circled around and returned, For it could find no perch. I then released a swallow from the boat, It flew off, but circled around and returned, For it could find no perch. I then released a raven from the boat, It flew off, and the waters had receded: It eats, it scratches the ground, but it does not circle around and return. I then sent out all the living things in every direction and sacrificed a sheep on that very spot.

The gods smell the odor of the sacrifice and begin to gather around Utnapishtim. Enlil, who had originally proposed to destroy all humans, then arrives, furious that one of the humans had survived, since they had agreed to wipe out all humans. He accuses Ea of treachery, but Ea convinces Enlil to be merciful. Enlil then seizes Utnapishtim and his wife and blesses them:

At one time Utnapishtim was mortal. At this time let him be a god and immortal; Let him live in the far away at the source of all the rivers.

At the end of his story, Utnapishtim offers Gilgamesh a chance at immortality. If Gilgamesh can stay awake for six days and seven nights, he, too, will become immortal. Gilgamesh accepts these conditions and sits down on the shore; the instant he sits down he falls asleep. Utnapishtim tells his wife that all men are liars, that Gilgamesh will deny having fallen asleep, so he asks his wife to bake a loaf of bread every day and lay the loaf at Gilgamesh's feet. Gilgamesh sleeps without ever waking up for six days and seven nights, at which point Utnapishtim wakes him up. Startled, Gilgamesh says, "I only just dozed off for half a second here." Utnapishtim points out the loaves of bread, showing their states of decay from the most recent, fresh bread, to the oldest, moldy, stale bread that had been laid at his feet on the very first day. Gilgamesh is distraught:

O woe! What do I do now, where do I go now? Death has devoured my body, Death dwells in my body, Wherever I go, wherever I look, there stands Death!

Utnapishtim's wife convinces the old man to have mercy on him; he offers Gilgamesh in place of immortality a secret plant that will make Gilgamesh young again. The plant is at the bottom of the ocean surrounding the Far-Away; Gilgamesh ties stones to his feet, sinks to the bottom, and plucks the magic plant. But he doesn't use it because he doesn't trust it; rather he decides to take it back to Uruk and test it out on an old man first, to make sure it works.

Urshanabi takes him across the Waters of Death. Several leagues inland, Gilgamesh and Urshanabi stop to eat and sleep; while they're sleeping, a snake slithers up and eats the magic plant (which is why snakes shed their skin) and crawls away. Gilgamesh awakens to find the plant gone; he falls to his knees and weeps:

For whom have I labored? For whom have I journeyed? For whom have I suffered? I have gained absolutely nothing for myself, I have only profited the snake, the ground lion!

The tale ends with Gilgamesh, at the end of his journey standing before the gates of Uruk, inviting Urshanabi to look around and view the greatness of this city, its high walls, its masonwork, and here at the base of its gates, as the foundation of the city walls, a stone of lapis lazuli on which is carved Gilgamesh's account of his exploits.

Richard Hooker

©1996, Richard Hooker

A Short Discussion of the Influence of the Gilgamesh Epic on the Bible

by

Brenda W. Clough

In the course of the research for *HOW LIKE A GOD* I've done a lot of reading on Mesopotamian legend. This is a brief discussion of the Gilgamesh epic as it relates to the Old Testament. It was originally written on the fly in response to an on-line question, and turned out so relatively cogent that I saved it.

The most well-known parallel between the epic and the Bible is of course the story of the Flood, in Genesis 6-7. This is essentially equivalent to the story that Utnapishtim, the Sumerian Noah, tells to Gilgamesh on Tablet XI. Even the way the narrative is laid out is similar – the gods put a bug in Utnapishtim's ear; a description of how the ark is built (“daubed with bitumen,” a common glue or mortaring agent in Mesopotamia); everyone piles in, and it starts to rain. When it's over, Utnapishtim releases a dove, then a swallow, and finally a crow, however – an interesting change of detail.

However, the section of the Bible that really seems linked to Sumerian mythology is the book of Ecclesiastes. The writer of that book informs us, in Eccl. 12:9-10, that in the course of composing it he read widely, presumably everything that he could get his hands on in those days before inter-library loan and the Internet. From internal evidence it's obvious that he read some version of the epic of Gilgamesh. It's fascinating to see that the story, already very ancient by Biblical times, circulated so widely in the Middle East.

Ecclesiastes 4:9-10 (in the Revised Standard version) runs, “Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their toil. For if they fall, one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him who is alone when he falls and has not another to lift him up.” This appears in fragmented form in Tablet V column ii of the epic. (If you want to look at the tablets in English translation the best one is by John Gardner.) It was apparently a common proverb in the Middle East, and you can easily find equivalents all over the place in literature. It's even in *KING LEAR* someplace. The one that I remember is from *BEOWULF*, “Bare is back without brother behind it.” (Alliteration's artful aid, what?)

Does everyone actually know the story of old Gilgamesh? The epic has two main parts. In the first, Gil has a number of the standard Conan-the-Barbarian style adventures, whomping monsters, humping maidens, defying the goddess Ishtar. And he's king of Uruk, one of mankind's first cities – all very picturesque, and would make a great cover for a genre paperback. Then, in the second half, Gil has a spiritual crisis and goes on a quest for eternal life.



Well, when he's wandering around having angst, he meets a Wise Woman, a barmaid – the Sumerians invented beer, too. She advises him to straighten up and fly right: “Gilgamesh, fill your belly with good things; day and night dance and be merry, feast and rejoice. Let your clothes be fresh, bathe yourself in water, cherish the little child that holds your hand, and make your wife happy in your embrace,

for this too is the lot of man.”

Notice how similar this is to Eccl. 9:7-9. The narrator of the book, the Preacher, advises, “Go eat your bread with enjoyment, and drink your wine with a merry heart, for God has already approved what you do. Let your garments be always white; let not oil be lacking on your head. Enjoy life with the wife whom you love, all the days of your vain life which he has given you under the sun, because that is your portion in life.”

Doesn't a very little verse-by-verse analysis go a long way? Let's step back and look at Gilgamesh's spiritual crisis, which revolves around the futility of all life. The crushing awareness of his own point-

less existence drives him away from his throne and his kingdom to wear skins and wander the wilderness. This is the entire theme of Ecclesiastes: “Vanity of vanities! All is vanity. What does a man gain by all the toil at which he toils under the sun?” (Eccl. 1:2-3) It is possible that this was an issue that particularly fascinated thinkers of that era, the way that economic justice dominates modern American thought.

And both protagonists arrive at the same solution. The meaning of life is found only in the divine. The Preacher mulls it over for 12 amazingly prosy chapters and concludes, “Remember your Creator in the days of your youth, before the evil days come and the years draw nigh when you will say, I have no pleasure in them.” (Ecc. 12-1) Because he was the world’s first fantasy hero, Gilgamesh comes to the same answer in a flashier way – he undergoes a peril-ridden sea voyage; puzzles over riddling answers from Utnapishtim; dives to the ocean floor to pluck the flower of eteran life; loses it to a snake. He returns to Uruk empty-handed but at peace, and finds that it is the home of his god: “Three leagues and the temple precinct of Ishtar measure Uruk, the city of Gilgamesh.”

©1996,1997 Brenda and Larry Clough

The Epic of Gilgamesh

An Outline with Bibliography and Links.

Table of Contents

- * An Outline to Gilgamesh
- * Bibliography
- * Gilgamesh on the Web
- * Guides, Links, etc.
- * Course Related Material
- * The Flood Legend
- * Comparisons and Speculations
- * Mythic and Socio-Political Settings
- * Histories, Essays, and Misc.
- * Enkidu

THE EPIC OF GILGAMESH

AN OUTLINE OF THE BABYLONIAN VERSION

WITH COMMENTS AND BIBLIOGRAPHY

Introduction

The only nearly complete version of the story called The Epic of Gilgamesh comes to us from the collection of the 7th century BCE Assyrian king named Ashurbanipal. The original from which the Assyrian version was copied was composed in Old Babylonian times but was based in legends and stories from older Sumerian sources about a real King of the city of Uruk on the Euphrates River. This epic is the most important literary product of Ancient Mesopotamia. Translations tend to equate each of the eleven tablets with a separate chapter of the story. I have abandoned that practice in favor of Episodes not confined to one tablet. [See the Bibliography following the Outline for more information.]

OUTLINE of the Epic of Gilgamesh

EPISODE 1. Gilgamesh and the Coming of Enkidu [Tablets 1-2]

A. Gilgamesh as Builder, Adventurer

B. Creation of Enkidu, his Seduction

C. Gilgamesh meets Enkidu: Their Battle and Friendship

EPISODE 2. The Raid into the Land of Humbaba (Huwawa) [Tablets 3-5]

A. Preparations: Objections of Enkidu and the Elders

B. At the Gate to the Forest: The Dream of Gilgamesh

C. The Death of Humbaba

D. The Return to Uruk

EPISODE 3. The Bull of Heaven [Tablet 6]

A. Ishtar [Inanna] offered herself to Gilgamesh. He insulted her with a catalog of her errors and references to her treatment of her previous consorts. Gilgamesh's refusal of the goddesses' offer may well have been motivated by a reluctance to challenge the authority of the current "King of Kish." Marriage to Inanna was the means by which one King asserted his claim to kingship of all Sumer.

B. Ishtar's Anger. She rose to Heaven and threatened to open the Gates of Hell unless the High God Anu [An] sent the Bull of Heaven to destroy Gilgamesh.

C. Death of the Bull of Heaven. Ishtar/Inanna demanded the death of Gilgamesh, but he was protected by Utu, so the Gods decided that Enkidu must die in his place.

EPISODE 4. The Death of Enkidu [Tablets 7-8]

A. Enkidu Dreams of the Gods in Council

B. The Vision of the Underworld



C. Gilgamesh must face his own mortality

D. A bio-theology of Gilgamesh. Gilgamesh, we are told, was one-third man and two-thirds god. Such a division is incomprehensible in terms of modern biology, but seems not to have concerned the ancients. Gilgamesh's father, Lugalbanda, was a God, "the divine Lugalbanda," who ruled Uruk for more than a thousand years. His mother was a temple priestess. Priests and priestesses are human in origin, but in ritual situations they take on the aspect of the god or goddess they serve. The Essence of the Goddess descended into Gilgamesh's mother and she became Her Hierodule; she became both Goddess and Woman. As such she augmented the divine portion of her son but also bequeathed to him the mortal one-third of his ancestry, thus assuring his eventual death.

EPISODE 5. The Search for Immortality [Tablets 9-10]

A. The Journey to the Garden of Dilmun: the Scorpion men

B. The Episode with Siduri

C. The boatman, Urshanabi

D. Utnapishtim

EPISODE 6. The Story of the Flood [Tablet 11]

A. Marduk/Enlil Decides to Destroy Man

B. Ea/Enki Informs Utnapishtim, King of Shuruppak

C. The Boat, the Storm, the Flood

D. After the Flood: The Chastisement of Marduk/Enlil and his Promise not to send another Flood. Utnapishtim and his wife were immortalized for their role in saving mankind. They were then confined to

the island of Dilmun to spend Eternity in isolation.

EPISODE 7. The Return to Uruk [End of Tablet 11]

A. The Plant of Rejuvenation; the Serpent

B. The Walls of Uruk: the human route to immortality

NOTE: Some versions of the Epic contain a Tablet 12. In some cases this is an older and dramatically different version of "The Death of Enkidu." It presents a view of Enkidu's death and the reasons therefor which is not consistent with the "Epic's" spiritual framework. Like the story of "Gilgamesh and Agga of Kish," it was not a part of the preserved Epic.

There is also a Tablet XII on "The Death of Gilgamesh" which experts judge to be tangential to the Epic. It is rare in translation, but it is included in the web page following the Kovacs translation..

Bibliography

Best, Robert M., Noah's Ark and the Ziusudra Epic: Sumerian Origins of the Flood Myth, Fort Myers, FL: Enlil Press, 1999. Click for a Review.

Dalley, S. *Myths from Mesopotamia. Creation, The Flood, Gilgamesh and Others. A New Translation.* Oxford and New York: Oxford University Press, 1989

Ferry, David. *Gilgamesh: A New Rendering in English Verse.* Noonday Press, reprinted 1993.

Gardner, John and John Maier, *Gilgamesh.* Based on the Sin-leqi-unninni version from Old Babylonian times. New York, N.Y.: Alfred A. Knopf, 1984 The following article by John Maier was originally printed in *ARAMCO WORLD MAGAZINE* (July-August 1983). It is reprinted here with the permission of the author; the article remains copyright protected...[000726] unsaved:///newpage2.htm or (at least on 001202) *Gilgamesh-by Gardner*

George, Andrew R., *The Epic of Gilgamesh: A New Translation,* New York, N.Y.: Barnes and Noble, Inc. Includes the Sumerian and Old Babylonian texts.

Heidel, Alexander, *The Gilgamesh Epic and Old Testament Parallels.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press, 1963. Most copies of the "Epic" included in "Readings" texts are taken from Heidel's book.]

Kluger, Rivkah Scharf, et al. *The Archtypal Significance of Gilgamesh: A Modern Ancient Hero.* 1991 Jungian analyses See a discussion of this book at *The Gilgamesh Epic*; by Rivkah Kluger - Introduction "It was at the instigation of C.G. Jung that Dr. Kluger undertook the interpretation of the Gilgamesh Epic, the oldest known epic-myth. A classic in world literature, it originated in the Sumero-Babylonian culture, a vital root of modern Western civilization. Rich in poetic imagery and archetypal content, it has not lost its meaning for modern man."

Kovacs, Maureen Gallery, *The Epic of Gilgamesh.* (Stanford: Stanford University Press, 1989), Available online - see web site list below.

Jackson, Danny P., ed. *The Epic of Gilgamesh.* Wauconda, IL: Bolchazy-Carducci, 1992. Second Edition, 1997. Woodcuts by Thom Kapheim. 000709 *The Epic of Gilgamesh* by Danny P. Jackson Robert D. Biggs (Introduction), Thom Kapheim (Illustrator). Sales information.

Maier, John ed. *Gilgamesh. A Reader.* Wauconda, IL: Bolchazy-Carducci, 1997.

Mason, Herbert. *Gilgamesh. A Verse Narrative.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1970. [This version is the most widely available, but I do NOT recommend it because it presents an anachronistic spiritual framework for Utnapishtim's story.]

Sandars, Nancy K. *The Epic of Gilgamesh.* Harmondsworth, UK: Penguin Books, 1968, 1971. [A basic version with a good introduction.] 000709 *The Epic of Gilgamesh A New Translation Latest UK edition.* 000709 *The Epic of Gilgamesh An English Version with an Introduction Latest US edition.*

Temple, Robert, *He Who Saw Everything: A Verse Version of the Epic of Gilgamesh.* London: Rider, 1991 Robert Temple - Home Page. Most of Temple's more recent work deals with the more arcane aspects of chronological revisionism in Egyptology

Thompson, R. Campbell. *Gilgamesh: Text, Translation, and Notes.* Oxford: Clarendon, 1930.

Tigay, Jeffrey H., *The Evolution of the Gilgamesh Epic.* Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1982. [An excellent historical study of the development of the Epic with translation]

Robert Silverberg, *Gilgamesh.* [A novel based on the Gilgamesh legend.] * *The Gilgamesh Epic: Bibliography*

The Gilgamesh Epic: Bibliography Dalley, Stephanie 1989 *Myths from Heidel, Alexander 1949 The Gilgamesh Epic and Old Testament...* * *Gilgamesh and the Bull of Heaven: bibliography*

The Electronic Text Corpus of Sumerian Literature | ETCSL Home Page | Catalogue | Composite Text | Translation | Gilgamesh and the Bull of Heaven: bibliography Print sources used Cavigneaux, A. , and F.N.H. Al-Rawi, "Gilgamesh et Taureau de Ciel." * *The Epic of Gilgamesh*

Danny P. Jackson, verse rendition Robert Biggs, introduction James G. Keenan, appreciation Thom Kapheim, illustrations.

"The Mesopotamian Epic of Gilgamesh is one of the oldest and most moving stories rooted in the ancient wisdom-tradition of mankind. Recited for nearly three millennia, it was virtually lost for another two with the advent of Christianity. Modern generations came to know about Gilgamesh only after the first cuneiform fragments of his story were excavated in 1853 at Nineveh from the library of the last great Assyrian king, Ashurbanipal, who reigned in the 7th century bc. Almost twenty years

elapsed, however, before the clay tablets were deciphered by George Smith at the British Museum. On December 3, 1872, he announced to the newly-formed Society of Biblical Archaeology that he had “discovered among the Assyrian tablets . . . an account of the Flood” in one of the story’s later episodes. This stirred up considerable interest and, before long, more fragments of Gilgamesh were unearthed, both at Nineveh and in the ruins of other ancient cities.” A retelling of the Epic integrated into an interesting though theosophical essay.

The Flood Text from Gilgamesh and others

1. 011029 Philip Burns’ Flood Pages

2. Flood Stories From Around The World

“While flood myths are common to practically every culture on the planet, most of them are significantly different in detail. This article describes over 200 flood myths originating from cultures all over the globe.”

3. Noah’s Ark and the Ziusudra Epic: Sumerian Origins of the Flood Myth is the title of a book by Robert M. Best. This web site promotes the book and provides a multi-page repris of the author’s argument. Mr. Best presents a rational view of a localized flood mythologized into a world-wide catastrophe and attempts to establish the Ziusudra story as the Sumerian source. The site is worth a visit. You can enter directly into the Summary Essay on the Flood, but be sure to visit Best’s home page.

4. Robert Best has added two new sections to his web site. One concerns the errors in the translations of Tablet XI (the Flood story) of the Epic; the second is a comparison of key elements of the several Mesopotamian flood legends with the Noachian version. To read these for yourself, go to Best’s Essays.

5. MYTHS OF THE FLOOD, with a translation of the story from Gilgamesh.

6. The Flood Narrative From the Gilgamesh Epic

7. Gilgamesh. The Flood story with commentary.

8. 011029 David Deal and Noah;s Ark 9. Epic of Gilgamesh. Text of the Flood story.

10. The Gilgamesh Epic contains only Tablet XI, The Flood Story. There are a few small graphics, an aside about Biblical parallels, and a nod to the Atrahasis fragment. It relies on Tigay and other solid authorities.

11. A Selected Portion of the Epic of Gilgamesh.

12. Tablet 11: The Flood Narrative. A picture of an actual tablet and cuneiform writing.

13. The Flood as Related by Utnapishtim to Gilgamesh. “The oldest . . . known Flood Myth comes from the 11th tablet of the Epic of Gilgamesh and would clearly seem to be the source found in the Old Testament.”

14. MYTHS OF THE FLOOD [E. A. Speiser’s translation of the Gilgamesh flood story.

15. RELS 011: Reading - The Epic of Gilgamesh RELS 011: Reading - The Epic of Gilgamesh The Babylonian Flood Story: Epic of Gilgamesh Reading Assignment: Gilgamesh XI.

16. Creation Myths Menu Page

17. Genesis Flood

18. Morgana’s Observatory: Universal Myths (Flood Myths Part One) Universal Flood Myths: Sumerian, Hebrew, Chaldean, Native American, MORE (English)

19. The Epic of Gilgamesh The Epic of Gilgamesh: The Narrative of the Great Flood,

20. The Flood Narrative From the Gilgamesh Epic

21. 011029 The world, when the Black Sea flooded. The most spectacular event of the 6th millennium BCE— identified only a few years ago— was the catastrophic flooding of the (freshwater) Black Sea from the (saltwater) Mediterranean, around 5550 BCE. (You sometimes see an alternate 7150bp date which is an ‘uncalibrated’ measurement.)

Comparisons and Speculations

1. 011030 Historicity in The Hebrew Bible and the Epic of Gilgamesh. There is much debate over the

historical accuracy of the Hebrew Bible and The Epic of Gilgamesh. Even further, yet address less frequently is the importance of discerning this accuracy.

2. Essay - Assimilation. Mythic borrowings in belief systems.

3. The Flood of Noah & the Flood of Gilgamesh by Frank Lorey. A creationist approach.

4. The Flood Legend. The Myth of Noah's Flood, by Joseph Francis Alward, January 18, 1998. "In this essay we present evidence that suggests that the story in Genesis about the apocalyptic flood was probably plagiarized from a mythologized Mesopotamian flood that predated the writing of Genesis by more than a thousand years."

5. Creation/Flood Myths of the World from The Book of Gods, Goddesses, Heroes, etc. of Mythology.

6. Parallels Bibliography. Parallels and Connections Between the Hellenic, Semitic, and Anatolian Cultures by K. C. Hanson St. Olaf College Northfield, MN 55057 © 1998

=7. The Epic of Gilgamesh. Reading assignment on Tablet XI. Explore the site - there are other gilgamesh-related sections.

8. COMPARISON OF BABYLONIAN AND NOAHIC FLOOD STORIES. "The Chaldean Flood Tablets from the city of Ur in what is now Southern Iraq, describe how the Babylonian God Ea had decided to eliminate land animals with a great flood which was to become the end of all flesh. He selected Utnapishtim to build an arc to save a few humans, and samples of other animals." [sic]

9. Noah's Ark: The Story.

10. McClung Museum - Royal Tombs of UR - Woolley and the Great Flood. "Examines Mesopotamian flood traditions, Woolley's discovery of Flood Mud beneath ancient Ur, the Nippur Tablet, Gilgamesh Epic, and Bible's Genesis story of Noah and the Great Deluge." Sir Leonard wrote too soon and with too little evidence.

11. General Description of the Flood. A lengthy critique [20 parts].

12. Gilgamesh Epic. The Gilgamesh flood tablet has clear parallels to the biblical flood story, from the waters that come, to the boat, even to the birds that Utnapishtim sent out..."

13. Historicity in The Hebrew Bible and the Epic of Gilgamesh. A short essay

14. Noah's Flood and Black Sea expansion.

15. THE FLOOD IS FOUND. "Evidence is provided that the Flood mentioned in the legends of Mesopotamia and the Bible reflect real events regarding the history of the Black Sea."

16. Black Sea expansion may be tied to spread of farming in Europe.

The Epic of Gilgamesh: A Spiritual Biography

By W. T. S. Thackara

Part I

The Mesopotamian Epic of Gilgamesh is one of the oldest and most moving stories rooted in the ancient wisdom-tradition of mankind. Recited for nearly three millennia, it was virtually lost for another two with the advent of Christianity. Modern generations came to know about Gilgamesh only after the first cuneiform fragments of his story were excavated in 1853 at Nineveh from the library of the last great Assyrian king, Ashurbanipal, who reigned in the 7th century bc. Almost twenty years elapsed, however, before the clay tablets were deciphered by George Smith at the British Museum. On December 3, 1872, he announced to the newly-formed Society of Biblical Archaeology that he had "discovered among the Assyrian tablets . . . an account of the Flood" in one of the story's later episodes. This stirred up considerable interest and, before long, more fragments of Gilgamesh were unearthed, both at Nineveh and in the ruins of other ancient cities.

After nearly one hundred fifty years of archaeology and patient scholarship, the general consensus is that the 7th-century tablets, written in the Semitic Akkadian language, are a copy of a 12-tablet "Standard Version" dating back to about 1200 bc, composed by a Babylonian priest named Sin-leqiunninni. This version in turn is a conflation and revision of earlier Babylonian traditions, themselves rooted in a number of Sumerian stories written centuries earlier in the third millennium. Since neither the Sumerians nor Babylonians wrote history in the modern sense, exact dating is difficult, nor do we

know with certainty when and where the epic version actually originated.

From the Sumerian King List, we do know there was an historical Gilgamesh—in Sumerian spelled *gis-bil-ga-mes*, conjectured to mean “the (divine) old one is youthful” (1): a name probably given at an initiation or coronation rite, symbolic of spiritual rebirth and divine kingship. He reigned sometime between 3000 and 2500 bc in the city-state of Uruk near the Euphrates in what is now southern Iraq. According to the Babylonian epic, Gilgamesh himself inscribed his story on a stone tablet. It had widespread and long-lasting appeal, for versions have been found all over the Mesopotamian region, and as far north in Asia Minor as the Hittite capital of Boghazkoy. This is fortunate because modern translations of Gilgamesh have literally been pieced together from widely-scattered fragments. There is no single complete rendition of the Standard Version extant, and what we do have comprises variant Sumerian, Hittite, and Akkadian streams.

Nevertheless, while story details often differ, Gilgamesh reflects much of the Sumerian world view as well as that of the Babylonians and Assyrians, who first conquered the Sumerians and then assimilated their culture. Like all epics, Gilgamesh contains both historical and mythic elements in all its versions, and thus is meant to be interpreted on several levels. In addition to its very human themes of friendship, courage, the problem of death, and the meaning of life, it is also an initiatory tale about the quest for enlightenment, the revelation of divine mysteries, the duality of man, and the evolutionary unfoldment of our spiritual nature. Implicit in the narrative are the cosmology and other metaphysical doctrines of the ancient sanctuaries. Even the physical composition of the Babylonian recension discloses an intentional number symbolism: 12 tablets, each containing about 300 lines divided into 6 columns. More importantly, Gilgamesh is meant to be read as an extended metaphor, a spiritual biography as much about ourselves as about the Sumerian hero-king. Calling across nearly 5,000 years, it is a potent reminder of the timelessness and relevance of the ancient spiritual path.

Gilgamesh is a human story and it begins with his beginnings, not with the story of cosmic genesis, which nevertheless underpins the tale. Although no Sumerian theogony or creation story has yet been found, one has been provisionally reconstructed. (2) Briefly, the gods and goddesses unfold from the nameless divine mystery as follows: in the beginning there was An (Babylonian Anu), first-born of the primeval sea, i.e., waters of Space. He is forefather of the gods and ruler of the heaven beyond the heavens. Like the Greek Ouranos he was united to Earth (Ki) and begot Enlil, Lord of Air, the breath and word and “spirit of the heart of Anu.” Enlil begot the Moon, Nanna/Suen (Babylonian Sin), and Nanna in turn begot two of the most important deities in Gilgamesh: Utu (Shamash), the Sun, omniscient god of Justice; and Inanna (Ishtar-Venus), Queen of Heaven, goddess of Love and Strife. Other major characters include Enki (Ea), a “son of Anu,” Lord of Earth and the watery Abyss, also Lord of Wisdom and a co-creator and benefactor of humanity; and Aruru (“seed-loosener”), sister of Enlil and goddess of creation (“lady of the silence”).

The divine world was intimately linked with humanity. The Sumerian King List records eight divine kings who had reigned for a period of 241,200 years after “the kingship was lowered from heaven.” Then the Flood swept over the five cities of their rulership. After the Flood, the kingship was once again lowered from heaven and our hero reigned as Uruk’s fourth or fifth sovereign.

This three-part series of articles presents an abridged version and interpretation of Gilgamesh, based on the Babylonian recension and supplemented by the older traditions. To preserve the atmosphere of the story, the wording follows the terse but richly symbolic text as closely as possible. (3)

Gilgamesh was “the one who saw the abyss. He was wise and knew everything; Gilgamesh, who



saw secret things, opened the hidden place(s) and carried back a tale of the time before the Flood—he traveled the road, he was weary, worn out with labor, and, returning, engraved the story on stone.”

When the gods created Gilgamesh, the Great Goddess (Aruru) designed the image of his body; heavenly Shamash, god of the Sun, endowed him with beauty, while Adad, god of the Storm, granted him courage. His form was surpassing: eleven cubits his height, nine spans the breadth of his chest.

“Two-thirds of him was divine, onethird human” — Gilgamesh is essentially spiritual, but not yet fully divinized. (4)

We first meet mighty Gilgamesh as Uruk’s young and unruly king, known chiefly for having built the walls of that city and its inner sanctuary, the temple of Anu and Ishtar. The walls were made of oven-fired brick resting on foundations laid by the seven sages, antediluvian kings who had taught humanity the arts of civilization. Secured by its seven-bolted gate, Uruk is described as triform, being comprised of 1) the city proper, 2) the orchards, and 3) the claypits, corresponding to spirit, soul, and body. Cities of divine kingship, moreover, were conceptualized by the ancient Mesopotamians as earthly reflections of preexisting heavenly models inhabited and ruled by the gods. The cosmos is a polity: as above, so below.

Child and hero of Uruk, Gilgamesh was famous, powerful, taking the forefront as a leader should, still walking in the rear bearing his brothers’ trust. Yet no one inside or outside the city could withstand the passionate strength of their young protector. The men of Uruk fumed in their houses: “Gilgamesh leaves no son to his father; his lust leaves no bride to her groom; yet he is the shepherd of the city, strong, handsome, and wise.” The great god Anu heard their lamentation and called to the mother of creation: “You, Aruru, who created humanity, create now a second image of Gilgamesh: may the image be equal to the impetuosity of his heart. Let the two of them strive with one another, that Uruk may have peace.”

< Gilgamesh, 8th Century BC, Palace of Sargon II, Khorsabad

Hearing this, Aruru formed an image of Anu in her heart. She washed her hands, pinched off clay, and threw it into the wilderness. Valiant Enkidu she created, a warrior like the war god Ninurta. His whole body was thickly covered with hair, his head covered with the long hair of a woman. He knew neither people nor a homeland; he was clothed in the clothing of Sumuqan, the god of cattle and beasts. He ran with the gazelles on the grass; with the wild animals he drank at the waterholes. This was primordial man — as the text has it, “man-as-he-was-in-the-beginning” — representing the earliest human races before mind and self-consciousness were awakened.

One day a stalker, a hunter, met Enkidu face to face at a waterhole. Benumbed with fear, the trapper retreated to his house and spoke to his father about the powerful man in the hills who fills up the pits, tears out the traps, and allows the beasts to slip through his hands. The father counseled his son to go to Gilgamesh in Uruk. “Ask him to give you a temple courtesan, so that the wild man may be subdued by a woman’s power. When next he comes down to drink at the watering place he will embrace her, and then the wild beasts will reject him.” And so it came to pass — six days and seven nights, joined with the courtesan. When sated by her charms, Enkidu set his face toward his animals; but they scattered, wheeling away. Enkidu tried to run after them, but his knees failed. He grew weak; he could not run as before, “yet he now had knowledge and wider mind.”

Enkidu turned to the courtesan. She spoke; and as she spoke, he heard (with awareness and understanding): “You have become beautiful, like a god, Enkidu. Let me therefore lead you to the heart of Uruk, to the temple of Anu and Ishtar, where Gilgamesh is.” Enkidu agreed, though he boasted that he would cry out in Uruk that he alone is powerful; that he is the one who changes fates. The courtesan cautioned him that Gilgamesh is the stronger, he is “the joy-woe man, . . . ceaselessly active day and night.”

And so she advised Enkidu to make himself “an enemy to his anger,” to temper his arrogance: “For the god of Justice, Shamash the Sun, loves Gilgamesh; Anu, Enlil, and Enki have widened his mind, so that even before you come from the mountain, Enkidu, Gilgamesh will have seen you in dreams.”

Gilgamesh had two dreams, first of a shooting star which fell on him — so heavy he could not lift nor move it. The land of Uruk encompassed it. The people gathered about it, and Gilgamesh embraced it like a wife. In the second dream Gilgamesh saw an axe fall over the assembly of Uruk, and he hugged it as if it were his wife, too. Puzzled as to their meaning, he went to his mother, the wise goddess Ninsun, who “untied the dreams.” She told him that both the star of heaven and the axe were his companion who was coming. “This companion is powerful, has awesome strength, and is able to save a

friend” — nevertheless, she adds mysteriously, “He is the one who will [abandon/rescue] you” (the tablet is broken here and may be read either way).

Back in the mountain wilderness, at the same moment that Ninsun is enlightening Gilgamesh, the courtesan does the same for Enkidu: “When I look at you, you have become like a god. Why do you yearn to run wild again with the beasts in the hills? Get up from the ground, up from the bed of a shepherd.” The advice of the woman came into Enkidu’s heart. She divided her clothing and covered him, and kept the other part for herself (an allusion to the separation of the sexes). She brought him to a shepherd’s house and taught him to eat cooked food, including bread, which he had not known. He drank wine, seven goblets, which made his mind loose and his heart light (intoxicated by material life). He rubbed his hairy body and anointed himself with oil. Enkidu had become a man. He put on a garment and appeared like a bridegroom. He seized weapons to hunt lions. Shepherds could now lie down, for Enkidu would guard them — a hero like no one else.

Just as Uruk is the earthly reflection of its heavenly archetype, Enkidu, sometimes called Gilgamesh’s second self, is portrayed here as a reverse image or physical counterpart of Gilgamesh: the human-animal vehicle of spirit, soul, and higher mind. His name, moreover, implies a special relation with Enki, Lord of Earth and Wisdom, and may be translated “Enki’s knees” or “Enki’s creation.” Note also Enkidu’s transformation and evolution from an asexual, unselfconscious protohuman formed in the image of Anu to hermaphrodite (“joined with the courtesan”), followed by separation, final physicalization, and the awakening of understanding or self-conscious mind through “love” — in the Platonic sense of Eros (cf. Symposium, Diotima’s speech, §§202-4).

The story resumes with a traveler on his way to Uruk who informs Enkidu of Gilgamesh’s lustful ways: there is to be a wedding and the king will take “first rights” — he goes first, the husband after. Enkidu’s face grew pale and he hastened to the holy city. There the people gathered about him, saying to each other, “He looks just like Gilgamesh — but he is shorter, and stronger of bone. Now Gilgamesh has met his match.”

In Uruk a bridal bed was made. The bride waited for the bridegroom, but in the night Gilgamesh got up and came to the house. Enkidu blocked the way. He put out his foot and prevented Gilgamesh from entering the house. They grappled, holding each other like bulls. They broke the doorposts and the walls shook. Gilgamesh bent his knees and planted his foot in the ground. The fury suddenly died and Enkidu addressed Gilgamesh: “There is not another like you in the world . . . Enlil has given you the kingship, for your head is elevated above all other men.” Enkidu and Gilgamesh embraced and their friendship was sealed.

The language of Gilgamesh, from his prophetic dreams (“I loved [Enkidu] and embraced [him] as a wife”) to the bridal bed in Uruk — Enkidu’s in retrospect — clearly refers to a “sacred marriage”: the spiritual union or blending of the inner and outer man. None of the extant material names a victor, but the Old Babylonian story given above suggests that the initial strife or “wrestling” is brought to an abrupt end by mutual recognition: Gilgamesh “bent his knees” (to Enkidu’s stature) and “planted his foot in the ground.” Both phrases are apparent wordplays on Enkidu’s name, indicating a successful (or “victorious”) bonding and assimilation. Enkidu’s subsequent acknowledgment and friendly embrace with Gilgamesh confirm their acceptance of the relationship.

Up to this point the story has been prologue — an allegory about the evolution and creation both of mankind and of a truly human individual. From here on Gilgamesh and Enkidu go as one, faithful to each other until death. In the Sumerian stories, Enkidu remains the servant of Gilgamesh; in the Babylonian version, Gilgamesh’s mother adopts Enkidu — he becomes not only the servant, companion, and friend of Gilgamesh, but also his younger “brother.” Viewed as a single composite character, Gilgamesh-Enkidu represents the conjoining of heaven and earth, of spirit, soul(s), and body, in a full sevenfold partnership (5) necessary for one to succeed in the hero’s quest.

Part II

Once he has “fallen” in with his earthly companion, Enkidu, we see a more human side of Gilgamesh. As one of the oldest recorded versions of the Fall motif, both of angels and men, the story is perhaps

closer to the original wisdom-doctrine than our customary interpretations. Absent is the sense of evil imputed by later theologians. There seems to be instead a beneficent necessity to this mixing of high and low, of spiritual and physical elements — for we must not forget what the wise goddess Ninsun, mother of Gilgamesh, said of Enkidu: “This is a strong companion, able to save a friend.”

Yet, as the story resumes, Enkidu bemoans the effects of being civilized. “Friend,” he said to Gilgamesh, “a cry chokes my throat, my arms are slack, and my strength has turned to weakness.” Perhaps wishing to save his friend in turn, Gilgamesh proposed that they journey to the Cedar Forest to conquer its guardian, the ferocious god-giant Humbaba, cloaked or armored with his seven terrifying halos. Enkidu hesitated, replying that it will be no equal match: “Humbaba’s roar is the Flood, his mouth is fire, and his breath is death. Why do you wish to do this thing?”

Gilgamesh’s motives are mixed: besides stirring his friend out of the doldrums, killing Humbaba would drive evil out of the land. But his more immediate interest, prompted by Enkidu’s fear of death, gradually centers on another goal. “Who, my friend, can ascend to the heavens? Only the gods dwell forever with Shamash (the Sun). As for humans, their days are numbered, their achievements are but a puff of wind.” Nevertheless, even though Humbaba threatens mortal danger, “through the opening of his mouth, the heavens are entered.” Toward the Land of the Living Gilgamesh set his mind, determined to “raise a name for himself.” Acts of heroism, he believed, will confer a kind of immortality; the tales of his exploits will be remembered by posterity.

Like Enkidu, the counselors of Uruk tried to dissuade the would-be hero: “Gilgamesh, you are young, your courage carries you too far, you cannot know what this enterprise means. Humbaba is not like men who die, no one can stand against his weapons.” Gilgamesh was undeterred by their advice or Enkidu’s repeated pleas.

At this point the story reveals a deeper motive which Gilgamesh feels but cannot fully comprehend, for he still lacks the maturity and perception to recognize its source. Woven into the Babylonian version of Gilgamesh is a rich thread of astronomical symbolism which here connects Gilgamesh’s journey with the twelve-day New Year festival of the Spring Equinox (Akitu), implying initiatory significance. This is confirmed when his mother Ninsun prays to Shamash (man’s solar and solarizing principle), asking why he gave Gilgamesh such a restless heart: “Now you push him to go on a long journey to the place of Humbaba, to face a battle he cannot know about, and travel a road he cannot know. . . . May your consort commend him to the watchmen of the night.”

After receiving counsel from his mother, Gilgamesh and Enkidu set off (with seven warriors and fifty unmarried men in the Sumerian version) on an arduous journey to Enlil’s forest where they plan to destroy its seven-terrored guardian and to fell the Great Cedar. Enkidu led the way, for he knew the road to the forest, had seen Humbaba, and was experienced in battles. He was to protect Gilgamesh and help bring him safely through.

Humbaba, c. 7th century BC, (British Museum) Image not included.

After traveling twenty leagues (6) they broke bread; after thirty more they pitched camp. Every three days they covered the equivalent of a 45-day march. The exact length of the journey is not known, but is likely to have been six days, a mountain (or mountain range) being crossed each night before arriving at the seventh: the Cedar Mountain. After each day’s journey they dug a well before the setting Sun, then Gilgamesh climbed a mountain to secure a dream, a favorable message from Shamash.

Five dreams are preserved, at least partially. (7) In the first, Gilgamesh stood in a deep mountain gorge, and the mountain fell down on him. A bravely optimistic Enkidu attempted to interpret the dream: “Your dream is good. The mountain is Humbaba. Now, surely, we will seize and kill him, and throw his body down on the plain.” In the second, the mountain fell and struck Gilgamesh, taking hold of his feet. Then came a blazing light and in it was someone whose grace and beauty were greater than the beauty of this world. He pulled Gilgamesh out from under the mountain, gave him water to drink. He comforted him and set his feet on the ground.

The third and fourth dreams also seemed propitious. The fifth, however, was both hopeful and foreboding: Gilgamesh took hold of a bull from the wild who raised dust deep into the sky with its bellows.

He sank to his knees and, similar to the second dream but more fully explained, was extricated by Shamash and given water by his inner god, the “old man who begot and respects you” — the divine Lugalbanda (note the two-part divine, one-part human relationship).

As Gilgamesh and Enkidu approached the forest, their trepidation grew. Shamash sent a message from the sky: “Humbaba has removed six of his seven cloaks. Hurry, do not let him hide in the forest thickets.” Humbaba thundered like the god of the storm. Enkidu’s arms became stiff with fear. Gilgamesh reassured him: “Have we not crossed all the mountains? Are you not experienced in combat? Touch [my heart], you will not fear death. Take my hand, let us go on together. Do not let the combat diminish your courage; forget death. One cannot stand alone. When two go together each will shield himself and save his companion.” Arriving at the forest gate they fell silent and came to a halt. They saw the height of the Great Cedar. Where Humbaba walked, a path was made. The road was good. Enkidu acknowledged the encouragement of Gilgamesh with a mirrored wisdom of his own: “A slippery path is not feared by two people who help each other. . . . A three-ply towrope cannot be cut.” (8)

Much of Tablet V here is undecipherable or missing; but earlier versions relate that Gilgamesh and Enkidu began cutting down trees, provoking Humbaba to rage. A battle ensued and, with the assistance of Shamash, Humbaba was defeated. He wept and pled for his life, promising Gilgamesh to become his servant, to cut down as much wood as would be necessary for his palace. Gilgamesh would have taken pity but for Enkidu, who was not beguiled by Humbaba’s tricks and deceit. In one version of the Sumerian story, Enkidu compares Humbaba, if he were released, to a “captive warrior given freedom, a captive priestess returned to the cloister, a captive priest returned to his wig [pretentious dress and empty rituals]; he will confuse the mountain road for you.” This overtly hints at what Humbaba (“whose face often changes”) partly represents, and more subtly foreshadows what lies ahead for Gilgamesh — the “mountain road” — a theme brought to climactic development in the later tablets of the Babylonian version, as will be seen in Part III of this series.

Even though divine consequences would surely follow, Enkidu urged Gilgamesh to lay the axe to Humbaba’s neck. Humbaba uttered an ominous curse against Enkidu: “May he not live the longer of the two.” Enkidu shouted to Gilgamesh to pay these words no heed: “Do not listen to Humbaba!” They cut off his head; trees were felled, including the Great Cedar whose crown scraped the sky. From its timber a door was made — 72 cubits high, 24 cubits wide, 1 cubit thick — for Enlil’s temple in Nippur. Gilgamesh and Enkidu — their names will now be remembered by posterity, and by the gods.

Returning to Uruk in the flush of victory, Gilgamesh washed and dressed himself in his royal robes. When he put on his crown, great Ishtar lifted her eyes and beheld his manly beauty. “Be my lover,” she entreated him, “would that you be my husband and I your wife. I offer you wealth, fame, and unrivaled power if you would but pledge yourself to me.” Gilgamesh was not so easily tempted. What could he, still part mortal, offer in return to the Queen of Heaven? Just how well would it go with them? “You’re an oven,” he said to her warmly,

. . . that goes out in the cold. A loose door that keeps out neither wind nor storm. . . . A battering ram that shatters in the land of the enemy A shoe that bites the owner’s foot.

He then recited a litany of lovers Ishtar had wronged, from Tammuz to Ishallanu, her father’s gardener whom she turned into a frog or dwarf. Ishtar flew up to heaven in a rage and complained bitterly to Anu: “Father, Gilgamesh insulted me!” “Come, now,” said Anu, “didn’t you yourself pick a fight with Gilgamesh? He merely recounted your bad faith and your cursings.” The words fell on deaf ears. Ishtar demanded she be given the Bull of Heaven (9) to destroy Gilgamesh, or else she would smash the gates of the Netherworld: the dead would rise and devour the living. Anu capitulated and placed the bull’s nose rope in Ishtar’s hands, who promptly drove it down to Uruk.

(Image not included): Gilgamesh and Enkidu (note Enkidu’s apelike face in this unusual depiction). Cylinder seal from Ur, 3rd millennium BC, height 1-1/2 inches.

When the Bull landed on earth, it snorted so powerfully a hole opened up swallowing one hundred men. A second snort — two hundred men swallowed up. A third snort and a hole opened before Enkidu,

who then seized the bull by its thick tail, crying out to Gilgamesh, "Friend, we have made ourselves a great name. How shall we overthrow him?" Like a matador, mighty Gilgamesh thrust his knife in one swift blow to its neck, just behind the horns. Crashing down, the bull heaved a mighty sigh. Gilgamesh and Enkidu tore out its heart and set it before Shamash.

Ishtar cursed Gilgamesh; he had slandered her and killed the Bull of Heaven. When Enkidu heard her curses, he tore out the bull's thigh and threw it in her face. Ishtar propped up the thigh and, together with her temple courtesans, set up a great lamentation. Meanwhile Gilgamesh claimed the horns, the symbol of mastery and wisdom, and hung them in the room of his rulership. Gilgamesh and Enkidu washed their hands in the Euphrates; they embraced, and rode triumphantly through the streets of Uruk. Gilgamesh, the bestformed of heroes; Enkidu, the most powerful among men.

Thus ends the sixth tablet, the midpoint of the twelve-tablet story — an important junction marking the transition from the temptations and trials of this world to the greater mysteries of death and re-birth.

The main themes of Humbaba, the Cedar Forest, and the Bull of Heaven were skillfully synthesized in the later Greek story of Theseus and the Minotaur, an allegory about the conquest and mastery of one's animal nature in the labyrinthian "forest" of incarnated life. To prevent the annual sacrifice of seven youths and seven maidens (representing the bipolar principles of our sevenfold nature), Theseus entered the winding underworld darkness which leads inevitably to the hungry minotaur who would devour him (note the winding features of Humbaba's mask, the "fortress of the intestines," representing our insatiable appetitive nature). Like Gilgamesh, who was urged to "stand against Humbaba" devoid of all but one of his seven protective auras, Theseus was advised to "slay" the minotaur while he slept. His release from the Labyrinth was ensured by a clew of thread, symbol of divine wisdom and guidance, supplied by King Minos' daughter, Ariadne, whom he subsequently married. King (spirit), daughter (wisdom), hero (human soul): saved by yet another version of the "three-ply tow-rope."

Tablet VII begins with Enkidu speaking to Gilgamesh the next morning: "Hear the dream I had last night. The great gods were in council and Anu said to Enlil, 'Because they have slain the Bull of Heaven, and Humbaba, too, for that reason one of them must die. The one who stripped the mountain of its cedars must die.' But Enlil said, 'Enkidu must die; Gilgamesh shall not die.' Shamash rejoined that it was by Enlil's command that the Bull and Humbaba were killed. 'So why should innocent Enkidu die?' 'Because,' said Enlil, 'you, Shamash, went down to them daily.'" Having recounted the dream, Enkidu then lay down sick before Gilgamesh.

"Oh my brother, my dear brother!" cried Gilgamesh, tears streaming. "They would free me at the cost of my brother. Must I never again see my brother with my eyes?" In his fever, Enkidu at first became angry, cursing both the trapper who had tricked him, and the temple courtesan who had widened his mind and brought him to Uruk. If it hadn't been for them, he thought, this undignified way of dying would never have come to pass. Why could he not die a manly death in battle? Shamash heard Enkidu, and spoke to him from heaven, reminding him of the benefits he had derived from the courtesan and Gilgamesh: had he not enjoyed the food of the gods, the drink of kings, fine clothes, honor, position, and — to be valued above all — Gilgamesh's beloved friendship? With these words Enkidu's angry heart grew still. Twelve days he lay dying, at the beginning of which he was beset by a disturbing vision of the Netherworld, its purgative mansions, its denizens, and his judgment and fate recorded on the Tablet of Destinies. As he slowly slipped away, Gilgamesh wept:

He was the axe at my side, the dagger in my belt, the shield in front of me, my festive garment, my splendid attire. An evil has risen up and robbed me. . . . Now what is this sleep that has taken hold of you? You've become dark. You cannot hear me . . . And he — he does not lift his head. I touched his heart, it does not beat.

Gilgamesh covered his friend's face like a bride's. Like an eagle he circled over him. Like a lioness whose whelps are lost he paced back and forth. Gilgamesh tore out rolls of his hair. He threw down his fine clothes like things unclean. Then he issued a call through the land: "Artisans, make for my friend

an image. Enkidu! of lapis lazuli is your chest, of gold your body.”

Gilgamesh wept for Enkidu; he roamed the hills. Then a despairing thought entered his mind, stopping him suddenly: “Me — will I too not die like Enkidu? Sorrow has come into my belly. I fear death!” From despair to determination, he felt the desire for knowledge swell in his heart: “I will seize the road, the wheel-rim (10); quickly I will go to the house of Utanapishtim, the Faraway One, son of the great king Ubaratutu. I approach the entrance of the mountain at night. I see lions and am terrified. I lift my head to the moon god. To the [lamp] of the gods my prayers ascend: . . . Preserve me!”



Part III

Grieving for his lost companion Enkidu, Gilgamesh seized the road in search of knowledge. He entered the wilderness, crossed uncrossable mountains, and traveled the seas — all without sleep to calm his face. He battled wild beasts, covered himself with their skins, and ate their flesh. Shamash, god of the Sun, grew worried and bent down to Gilgamesh: “Where are you wandering? The life that you seek you will never find.” Gilgamesh answered, “When I enter the Netherworld, will rest be scarce? . . . Let my eyes see the sun and be saturated with light! When may the dead see the rays of the sun?”

He arrived at length at Mount Mashu which guards the coming and going of Shamash. Its twin peaks reached the vault of Heaven, its feet touched the Netherworld below. Guarding its gate were the two Scorpion-people, whose terror is awesome and whose glance is death. When they saw Gilgamesh approach, the Scorpion-man called to his woman: “The one who comes to us, his body is the flesh of the gods.” The woman said, “(Only) two-thirds of him is god, one-third is human.” The Scorpion-man then called to Gilgamesh: “Why have you undertaken this long journey, whose crossings are perilous?”

Shamash (the Sun) between Mashu’s Twin Peaks, Akkadian, 3rd millennium BC (British Museum).

Gilgamesh replied, “I have come to seek Utanapishtim (11) my forefather, who stands in the assembly of the gods and has found eternal life. Death and life I wish to know.”

“Never has a mortal man done that,” said the Scorpion-man. “No one has traveled the remote path of the mountain, for it takes twelve double-hours (12) to reach its center; thick is its darkness and there is no light.” Gilgamesh was not dissuaded and commanded that the gate be opened. The Scorpion-man spoke to King Gilgamesh, flesh of the gods: “Go safely, then; for you the gate is open.”

Gilgamesh entered the mountain; he took the Road of the Sun, the night road followed by Shamash. When he had gone one double-hour, thick was the darkness; there was no light, he could see neither behind him nor ahead of him. Even after seven double-hours, there was darkness still. At eight, he was hurrying. At nine, the north wind bit into his face. Ten, “the [rising] was near.” Eleven, he came out before the sunrise. At twelve double-hours there was brilliance. Before him was a garden planted with trees of the gods, fruited with carnelians, lapis lazuli, and other radiant gems — a delight to behold. (13)

As Gilgamesh walked about, she raised her eyes and saw him — Siduri, the tavern-keeper, who dwells at the edge of the sea and gives refreshing drink to the spiritually thirsty. Because of his wild appearance and aggressiveness, she barred her gate. From her roof she called out: “Let me learn of your journey.” He told her of his adventures with Enkidu, their friendship, and Enkidu’s death. Six days and seven nights he had wept for Enkidu. He feared death. Now he searched for Utanapishtim to learn the secret of life. But Siduri — like those before her — tried to dissuade Gilgamesh from continuing on, reminding him that when the gods created mankind, they allotted death to it, retaining life in their own keeping. “Be therefore happy with the pleasures given to man,” she said,

Let your belly be full. Make every day a day of rejoicing. Dance and play every night. Let your raiment be clean. Let your wife rejoice in your breast, and cherish the little one holding your hand. — Old Babylonian version (Sippar iii.1-14)

Again Gilgamesh would not be deterred. He had traveled a long, wearying distance in search of

knowledge. What, he asked, is the way on from there? Siduri replied that never had there been a crossing of the sea; none went but Shamash. Painful is the crossing, troublesome the road, and the Waters of Death block its passage. But there at the shore, she pointed out, lives Urshanabi, (14) ferryman to Utanapishtim. "With him are the Stone Things. He picks up the Urnu snakes in the forest. If it is possible, cross with him, or else retrace your steps."

For reasons unexplained, Gilgamesh raised his axe and attacked the Stone Things, smashing them in his fury. Hearing the commotion Urshanabi returned from the forest, asking Gilgamesh why he looked so terrible. Gilgamesh repeated his woeful tale, then in turn demanded to know the road to Utanapishtim, the Faraway One. Urshanabi explained that Gilgamesh's own hands prevented his crossing, for he had smashed the Stone Things. "They enabled my crossing, for my hands must not touch the Waters of Death." The Stone Things have been variously conjectured to be idols, magical amulets, shore pylons holding a crossing rope ("Urnu snakes"), and magnetic lodestones for navigation. Their meaning remains a mystery, but the Hittite version offers a faint clue by having Urshanabi call them "those two stone images which always carried me across."

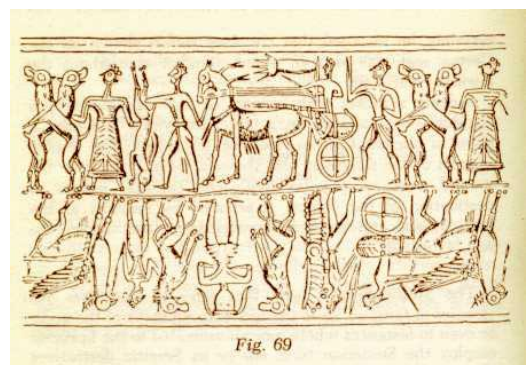
Nevertheless, the inventive Urshanabi wished to help, and sent Gilgamesh to the forest to cut punting poles (300 in the Old Babylonian version, each 60 cubits in length). The 45-day voyage to the Waters of Death was completed in three. Once there, the poles were used to punt the boat, one pole each push, so that Gilgamesh, too, would not touch the lethal waters. When the last pole was gone, they hung their clothing from Gilgamesh's outstretched arms to sail the remaining distance. As they approached the shore, Utanapishtim saw that the Stone Things were smashed and that a stranger was on board. He asked Gilgamesh why he looked so wasted and desolate, and Gilgamesh once again recounted his tale of grief and weariness.

Instead of offering comforting words, the Faraway One jolted him by going straight to the point: "Why do you [chase] sorrow, Gilgamesh, you who have been made of the flesh of the gods and man? . . . No one can see the face or hear the voice of Death. Do we build a house forever? Do we seal a contract for all time? Do brothers divide their inheritance forever? Does hostility last forever between enemies? Does the river always rise higher, bringing on floods? The dragonfly floating on the water, gazing upon the face of the Sun — suddenly, all is emptiness! The sleeping and the dead, how alike they are! An image of Death cannot be depicted, even though man is [imprisoned by it]. The great gods established Death and Life, but the days of death they do not disclose."

"But you, Utanapishtim," said Gilgamesh, "your features are no different from mine. I am like you. How is it that you stand in the assembly of the gods and have obtained eternal life?"

Utanapishtim replied: "I will tell you a secret of the gods, Gilgamesh; I will reveal to you a mystery. Shortly after the Flood had been decreed for mankind by the great gods, Enki — without breaking oath — advised me to tear down my house and build a boat, to abandon possessions and save life. Into the vessel was to go the seed of all living creatures." Worth noting is the same concept found in ancient India, where Vishnu urges Vaivasvata Manu: "Seven rain clouds will bring destruction. The turbulent oceans will merge together into a single sea. They will turn the entire triple world into one vast sheet of water. Then you must take the seeds of life from everywhere and load them into the boat of the Vedas" (Matsya Purana 2.8-10).

Enki gave Utanapishtim instruction on the boat's dimensions and construction. It was to measure 120 cubits on a side, six decks dividing it into seven levels, all measured to a height of 120 cubits, with nine compartments inside. On the (sixth?) day it was completed. The boat was launched with difficulty, until two-thirds was submerged. Then after everything had been loaded in, including all the craftsmen, the deluge came. Raging storms reached to the heavens, turning all that was light into darkness. As in a battle no man could see his fellow. Even the gods, terror-stricken by the tempest, fled to the heaven of Anu, cowering like



dogs. Ishtar cried out like a woman in travail; Belet-ili (Aruru) lamented that the olden time had turned to clay because she had spoken evil in the assembly of the gods.

Six days and seven nights the winds blew. At sunrise on the seventh day they subsided and the storm ceased. Utanapishtim opened a window and light fell on his face. Water was everywhere. All was silence. All mankind had turned to clay. On the submerged peak of Mt. Nisir the ship landed. After another seven days, he sent a dove forth, but it came back. He sent a swallow out; it returned too. Then a raven, and this one did not return. When the waters receded, he went forth from the boat and poured a libation to the gods. But Enlil was furious: all mankind was to have been destroyed. Who had revealed the secret? Enki reproved Enlil for causing the Flood, then explained how in a vision given to Utanapishtim the secret had been discovered. His fate must be decided by Enlil, who then declared that Utanapishtim and his wife shall become like gods. And from the boat the gods took them to the faraway land, to dwell at the Mouth of Rivers — sacred rivers symbolic of the continuous stream of divine wisdom flowing into human life.

The Flood story, adapted from the independently-composed Atrahasis Epic, (15) was evidently inserted into the Babylonian Standard Version as an expansion of Utanapishtim's lessons about the impermanence and periodicity of manifested existence. Furthermore, not only does it explain Utanapishtim's role as forefather, protector, and preserver, it tacitly asserts the possibility of man's immortality, forming a natural bridge to the next sequence of events.

Utanapishtim asked Gilgamesh, "Who will convene the gods, so that you may find the life you are seeking? Come, you must not sleep for six days and seven nights." Try as he would, Gilgamesh could not withstand the onslaught of sleep and almost immediately succumbed to it. He was awakened by Utanapishtim on the seventh day, only to learn that he had failed in his objective. Gilgamesh had achieved much, but conscious immortality was beyond his capacity to sustain; for there were life-lessons still to be mastered. "What can I do, where can I go? A thief has stolen my flesh. Death lives in the house where my bed is; wherever I set my feet, Death is." Return to Uruk he must, to "suffer" again the "death," and rebirth, of imbodyed life.

That Gilgamesh's journey is an allegory from the Mysteries may be seen more clearly in light of the following excerpt, written over a millennium later, by the Greek Themistius (as quoted by Plutarch):

If the belief in immortality is of remote antiquity, how can the dread of death be the oldest of all fears? . . .

. . . [When the soul dies] it has an experience like that of men who are undergoing initiation into great mysteries; and so the verbs *teleutan* (die) and *teleisthai* (be initiated), and the actions they denote, have a similarity. In the beginning there is straying and wandering, the weariness of running this way and that, and nervous journeys through darkness that reach no goal, and then immediately before the consummation every possible terror, shivering and trembling and sweating and amazement. But after this a marvellous light meets the wanderer, and open country and meadow lands welcome him; and in that place there are voices and dancing and the solemn majesty of sacred music and holy visions. And amidst these, he walks at large in new freedom, now perfect and fully initiated, celebrating the sacred rites, a garland upon his head, and converses with pure and holy men; . . ." — "De Anima," *Moralia* xv.177-8 (Loeb)

Though not yet "perfected," Gilgamesh had nevertheless earned the garland of a lesser degree, for the text here alludes to the basic initiatory themes of baptism and rebirth (spiritual and physical). Utanapishtim directed Urshanabi to ferry Gilgamesh to the place of washing, to throw off his old skins and let the sea carry them away, that his fair body may be seen. "Let the band around his head be replaced with a new one. Let him be clad with a royal garment, the robe of life. Until he finishes his journey to the city, may his garment not show age, but may it still be quite new."

As they were sailing away, Utanapishtim's wife reminded her husband that Gilgamesh was weary and needed help to return to Uruk. So Utanapishtim revealed to Gilgamesh another secret of the gods: under the sea there is a wondrous plant, like a flower with thorns, that will return a man to his youth. Gilgamesh then opened the conduit, tied stones to his feet, plunged into the deep, and retrieved the

plant. “In Uruk I shall test it on an old man. Its name shall be ‘Old Man Grown Young’ [nearly identical in meaning with Gilgamesh’s Sumerian name]. I will then eat it that I may return to my youth.” After twenty double-hours they broke off a morsel; after thirty, they stopped for the night. While Gilgamesh bathed in a pool, a serpent smelled the plant’s fragrance. It came up from the water and snatched the plant, sloughing off its skin as it returned to the water. Seeing that the plant of rejuvenation had disappeared, Gilgamesh sat down and wept. For whom was the blood of his heart spent? “I have not won any good for myself; for the earth-lion I have obtained the boon. . . . Let us withdraw, Urshanabi, and leave the boat on the shore.” Perhaps a glimmer here of realization; the story makes a point about self-forgetfulness still to be learned — and about readiness: that full enlightenment is the work of lifetimes.

Another day’s journey and they arrived at Uruk, whereupon Gilgamesh picked up the thread of his past. “Go up, Urshanabi, onto the walls of Uruk. Inspect the base; view the brickwork. Is not the very core made of oven-fired brick? Did not the seven sages [or creators] lay down the plan of its foundations? In Uruk, the house of Ishtar, one part is city, one part orchards, and one part claypits. Three parts and the Ishtar temple [Eanna], Uruk’s wall encloses.” And spirit, soul, and body again make up Gilgamesh who, chastened but wiser from his experience, now resumes his life’s work, symbolized by the guardian wall of Uruk which ever protects our humanity.

Thus concludes the eleventh tablet and the main part of the story. Tablet 12 is a partial translation of the Sumerian poem “Gilgamesh, Enkidu, and the Netherworld.” Because the episode appears to be out of sequence (Enkidu is alive), many commentators have called it an appendix. While this assessment has merit, the story’s content and placement suggests deliberate symbolic intent: twelve was numerically and philosophically important to the Babylonians as it marked the end of a cycle and the prelude to the next. Consistent with the theme of reimpodiment, Enkidu is once again reunited with Gilgamesh, though he soon descends alone into the Netherworld to retrieve two objects belonging to Gilgamesh which had fallen there. The subject of the underworld (which can also stand as a metaphor for our world) relates directly to Enkidu’s death vision at the beginning of Tablet 7, the exact midpoint of the 12-tablet version. Furthermore, Tablet 12 contains only about half the lines of the others and ends abruptly, no text missing, nothing said about the last days of Gilgamesh, story incomplete. A Sumerian-language poem of uncertain origin, “The Death of Gilgamesh,” seems to have been intentionally omitted from the 12-tablet version, possibly because its stress on the permanence of death was philosophically inconsistent with the epic’s more hopeful outlook. The twelfth tablet suggests instead — albeit between the lines — that we have not heard the final chapter, but have reached only another turning point in the cycle of life.

Regardless of the imperfections of text, translation, and interpretation, the resurrection of Gilgamesh from the rubble of the past is an impressive witness to the timelessness and universality of our spiritual and human heritage. Like Buddhist terma texts intentionally buried for the benefit of later generations, Gilgamesh has been recovered at a propitious time. For whatever progress we may have achieved (or failed to accomplish) in the several millennia since it was first inscribed, his story is a powerful reminder of a single sacred truth about who we are: companions, friends, and brothers all of us, traveling the road of life together on a heroic quest that is — in its essence — one part human, two parts divine.

Translations:

The following two books integrate the more recent discoveries and additions to our knowledge of Gilgamesh:

George, Andrew R., *The Epic of Gilgamesh: A New Translation*, Barnes and Noble, Inc., New York, 1999. Includes the Sumerian and Old Babylonian texts.

Kovacs, Maureen Gallery, *The Epic of Gilgamesh*, Stanford University Press, Stanford, 1989

Other helpful translations and/or renderings:

Gardner, John, and John Maier, *Gilgamesh: The Version of Sin-leqi-unninni*, Alfred A. Knopf, New York, 1984

Heidel, Alexander, *The Gilgamesh Epic and Old Testament Parallels*, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1949

Sandars, N. K., *The Epic of Gilgamesh*, Penguin Books, Baltimore, 1960

Temple, Robert, *He Who Saw Everything: A Verse Version of the Epic of Gilgamesh*, Rider, London, 1991

Related Sources:

Fiore, Silvestro, *Voices from the Clay: The Development of Assyro-Babylonian Literature*, University of Oklahoma Press, Norman, 1965

Jacobsen, Thorkild, *The Sumerian King List*, The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, 1939

———, *The Treasures of Darkness: A History of Mesopotamian Religion*, Yale University Press, New Haven, 1976

Knoche, Grace F., "Two-Thirds God, One-Third Human," *Sunrise*, Nov 1980

———, *The Mystery Schools*, Theosophical University Press, Pasadena, 1999

Kramer, S. N., *History Begins at Sumer*, Thames & Hudson, London, 1958

———, *Sumerian Mythology*, Revised Edition, Harper Torchbooks, New York, 1961

Tigay, Jeffrey H., *The Evolution of the Gilgamesh Epic*, University of Pennsylvania Press, Philadelphia, 1982

FOOTNOTES:

1. Similar in concept is the name of Chinese sage Lao-tzu, which means both the "Old Boy" and "Old Master."

2. Interestingly, the principal source is the prologue to the Sumerian story, "Gilgamesh, Enkidu, and the Netherworld," part of which comprises Tablet 12 of the Babylonian version of Gilgamesh.

3. Adapted from renderings by John Gardner and John Maier, Andrew George, Maureen G. Kovacs, Alexander Heidel, and N. K. Sandars, to whom I am indebted (see bibliography at the end of the series).

4. In theosophic terms "two-thirds divine, one-third human" fits well with the higher triad of the sevenfold human constitution: atman (divine essence), buddhi (awakened spirit), and manas (human mind). His titanic form — later called the "flesh of the gods" — undoubtedly refers to his inner spiritual form and stature.

5. This is an interpretation based on the text's symbolism: Gilgamesh is two parts divine, one part human. It follows that Enkidu, as his "reflection," is one part human, two parts animal; the synthesizing principle which unites them (the text suggests Anu) is the implied seventh — seven being one of the most frequently recurring numbers in the story and in universal symbolism.

6. Beru, literally a "variable interval," which can indicate a unit of (1) distance, commonly about 10 kilometers, (2) time, 120 minutes (a "double-hour") but variable, or (3) arc, usually 30 degrees or 1/12 of a circle.

7. The number and sequence here follows that of Andrew George, *The Epic of Gilgamesh: A New Translation* (Barnes & Noble, 1999) which incorporates the latest discoveries and scholarship.

8. First used in the original Sumerian story, this symbol of strength in union was incorporated by the author of Ecclesiastes (4:9-12). Compare also the "sacred triple cord" of the Brahman sannyasin, the Masonic "cable-tow" of brotherhood, and more particularly the Hindu sutratman or "thread-self" — man's immortal lifeline connecting him with his inner divinity. For an interpretive essay on this universal symbol, see *Sunrise*, April/May 1989, "Saved by a Three-ply Towrope."

9. The constellation Taurus. During the 4th and 3rd millennia BC, the sun rose in the neighborhood of Taurus at the spring equinox. That the Sumerian priest-initiates were aware of the sun's precession through the zodiacal constellations (a cycle of approximately 25,800 years) is suggested by the Sumerian King List: after the Flood, the divine kingship was lowered and dwelt in Kish for 24,510 years, after which it was moved to Uruk; 2,044 years then elapsed (almost exactly 1/12 of 24,510) until the beginning of Gilgamesh's 126-year reign. In theosophic tradition a one-twelfth part of the preces-

sional Great Year is known as a messianic cycle. Judaism is accordingly linked with the ram — Aries; Christianity with the fish — Pisces. The association of Gilgamesh with the messianic cycle, moreover, is consistent with his divinization as Lord of the Netherworld and identification with the “annually” dying and rising god Dumuzi.

10. Interpreted astronomically, the wheel-rim symbolizes the “road” or orbit of the celestial wheel, and is a reference to Gilgamesh’s impending initiatory journey. The underlying motif of the allegories presented thus far concerns a fundamental objective of the Mysteries: before the secret of life may be known, the initiate must shed his lower nature which “entombs” his divine essence — i.e., his physical/Enkidu self must “die” (temporarily), so that his spiritual self may know and be known by the god within. For a concise overview of initiatory patterns and symbols of the Mystery tradition, see Grace F. Knoche, *The Mystery Schools*, Theosophical University Press, 1999 (December).

11. Also spelled Utnapishtim and Uta-napishti, Babylonian for “He has found life”; in Sumerian literature he is known as Ziusudra (“Life of long days”) and called “Preserver of the Seed of Mankind.” Berossus spelled his name Xisuthros or Sisithros.

12. Beru, “variable interval,” see Part II, p. 39n.

13. Cf. Plato, *Phaedo* §110; Revelation 21:18.

14. Urshanabi’s name implies a number symbolism, for it means “Priest [or Servant] of 2/3rds.” He is the son-in-law of Ea/Enki (numerical value 40, 2/3rds of Anu’s 60). The name accordingly denotes his role as priest/servant to Gilgamesh, who is 2/3rds divine.

15. Atrahasis, “Surpassingly wise,” is an epithet of Utanapishtim as the survivor of the Flood. For a comparison of the Sumerian, Babylonian, and Hebrew accounts of the Flood, see Heidel, *The Gilgamesh Epic and Old Testament Parallels*, pp. 102-19, 224-69.

RAGNAROK

We begin this story of Ragnarok with the collage Ouroboros Comes, though it is not part of the Ragnarok legend. It depicts the World Serpent girding the Earth (or Midgard), poised to take hold of his tail, in the moment before time began.

Ragnarok begins with the Death of Baldr. Baldr was the fairest of all the gods. One day Odin had a dream that Baldr was in imminent danger, and so he forced Frigg to extract an oath from all the things on Earth, living or inanimate, that they would not harm his son. After this the inhabitants of Asgard found it amusing to throw all manner of objects at Baldr, knowing he could not be hurt. This play annoyed Loki, and he, in disguise, found out that Frigg had not received an oath from one plant, the mistletoe, thinking it too young to be a threat. The spiteful Loki then took a sprig of mistletoe and persuaded the blind god Hoder to throw it at Baldr, guiding Hoder’s hand so that it struck Baldr in the heel. Baldr died on the spot.

The Aesir grieved deeply at this death, especially Odin, who knew what must follow. Hermod, another of Odin’s sons, was convinced to go to Hel, in the Kingdom of the Dead, and bring Baldr back to Asgard. After a perilous journey Hermod reached the Hall of the Dead and made his request of Hel. Hel agreed to release Baldr on the condition that everything in the world weep for him. Tears were shed by everything in the world, like frost melting when the sun returns, save for one gnarled giantess, who was actually Loki in disguise. This time even Loki could not stand up to the wrath of the other gods, and they caught the mischievous one and tied him to a rock with the entrails of one of Loki’s own sons. The gods then set a snake to drip its venom on Loki’s face until Ragnarok. Though Sigyn, Loki’s wife caught as much of the poison as she could, when she left to empty the bowl the venom fell on Loki, and his struggles shook the earth.

Ragnarok, the time of the destruction of the gods, will be ushered in by many signs and portents; great wars will rage across the earth, brother will turn against brother, incest and murder will become commonplace. When the pursuing wolves, released at the creation to set the heavens in motion, catch first the sun and then the moon, a great cold will descend on the Earth.

The mountains will be shattered and every land will tremble, even the World Tree will sway with the chaos. All the fettered monsters will break loose and rage across the Three Worlds; the Serpent

will emerge from the sea and Fenrir the Wolf will advance mouth agape. The seas will rise and the ship of dead men's nails, Naglfar, will be launched, crewed by giants with Loki as helmsman. Legions will march from Muspell, Heimdall will sound his horn and the Aesir will ride out. All forces are destined to meet on the plain for the last battle of the gods. Odin will meet his adversary, the Wolf; Thor will battle the Serpent; Freyr will fight Surt and Heimdall will engage Loki. Thor will kill the Serpent, but die of his wounds, as will Heimdall. Odin will be devoured by the Wolf, who is killed in turn by Odin's son. All the gods and monsters must die to cleanse the Worlds of their darkness.

Out of this carnage a new world will arise, lit by a brighter sun and moon, to be ruled over by Baldr the Fair and peopled by two who had hidden in the World Tree. Another cycle is begun, the circle of the Ouroboros.

Ragnarok-(rag'-nuh-rahk): ("Doom of the Gods"), also called Gotterdammerung, means the end of the cosmos in Norse mythology. It will be preceded by Fimbulvetr, the winter of winters. Three such winters will follow each other with no summers in between. Conflicts and feuds will break out, even between families, and all morality will disappear. This is the beginning of the end.

The wolf Skoll will finally devour the sun, and his brother Hati will eat the moon, plunging the earth [into] darkness. The stars will vanish from the sky. The cock Fjalar will crow to the giants and the golden cock Gullinkambi will crow to the gods. A third cock will raise the dead.

Have these the same meaning as the "seven trumpets" of the Bible?

The earth will shudder with earthquakes, and every bond and fetter will burst, freeing the terrible wolf Fenrir. The sea will rear up because Jormungand, the Midgard Serpent, is twisting and writhing in fury as he makes his way toward the land. With every breath, Jormungand will stain the soil and the sky with his poison. The waves caused by the serpent's emerging will set free the ship Naglfar, and with the giant Hymir as their commander, the giants will sail towards the battlefield. From the realm of the dead a second ship will set sail, and this ship carries the inhabitants of hell, with Loki as their helmsman. The fire giants, led by the giant Surt, will leave Muspell in the south to join against the gods. Surt, carrying a sword that blazes like the sun itself, will scorch the earth.

Meanwhile, Heimdall will sound his horn, calling the sons of Odin and the heroes to the battlefield. From all the corners of the world, gods, giants, dwarves, demons and elves will ride towards the huge plain of Vigrid ("battle shaker") where the last battle will be fought. Odin will engage Fenrir in battle, and Thor will attack Jormungand. Thor will be victorious, but the serpent's poison will gradually kill the god of thunder. Surt will seek out the swordless Freyr, who will quickly succumb to the giant. The one-handed Tyr will fight the monstrous hound Garm and they will kill each other. Loki and Heimdall, age-old enemies, will meet for a final time, and neither will survive their encounter. The fight between Odin and Fenrir will rage for a long time, but finally Fenrir will seize Odin and swallow him. Odin's son Vidar will at once leap towards the wolf and kill him with his bare hands, ripping the wolf's jaws apart.

Then Surt will fling fire in every direction. The nine worlds will burn, and friends and foes alike will perish. The earth will sink into the sea.

After the destruction, a new and idyllic world will arise from the sea and will be filled with abundant supplies. Some of the gods will survive, others will be reborn. Wickedness and misery will no longer exist and gods and men will live happily together. The descendants of Lif and Lifthrasir will inhabit this earth.

Ragnarök does not mean "Twilight of the Gods"; that phrase is the result of a famous mistranslation. "Ragnarökr" or "Ragnarøkkr" means "doom of the powers" or "destruction of the powers" (where "powers" means "gods").

Source(s):

1. Encyclopedie van de Mythologie.
2. Elseviers Mythologische Encyclopedie.

Prologue: Genesis

"The Old Testament has filled my life from childhood. When the seed for this book was planted, nearly fifty years ago, I was totally unaware of the then raging Evolution versus Bible debates. But as a

young schoolboy studying Genesis in its original Hebrew, I created a confrontation of my own. We were reading one day in Chapter VI that when God resolved to destroy Mankind by the Great Flood, "The sons of the deities", who married the daughters of men, were upon the Earth. The Hebrew original named them Nefilim; the teacher explained it meant "giants"; but I objected: didn't it mean literally "Those Who Were Cast Down", who had descended to Earth? I was reprimanded and told to accept the traditional interpretation.

In the ensuing years, as I have learned the languages and history and archaeology of the ancient Near East, the Nefilim became an obsession. Archaeological finds and the deciphering of Sumerian, Babylonian, Assyrian, Hittite, Canaanite and other ancient texts and epic tales increasingly confirmed the accuracy of the biblical references to the kingdoms, cities, rulers, places, temples, trade routes, artifacts, tools and customs of antiquity. Is it not now time, therefore, to accept the word of these same ancient records regarding the Nefilim as visitors to Earth from the heavens?

The Old Testament repeatedly asserted: "The throne of Yahweh is in heaven" - "from heaven did the Lord behold the Earth". The New Testament spoke of "our Father, which art in Heaven". But the credibility of the Bible was shaken by the advent and general acceptance of Evolution. If man evolved, then surely he could not have been created all at once by a deity who, premeditating, had suggested "Let us make Adam in our image and after our likeness". All the ancient peoples believed in gods who had descended to Earth from the heavens and who could at will soar heavenwards. But these tales were never given credibility, having been branded by scholars from the very beginning as myths.

The writings of the ancient Near East, which include a profusion of astronomical texts, clearly speak of a planet from which these astronauts or "gods" had come. However, when scholars, fifty and one hundred years ago, deciphered and translated the ancient lists of celestial bodies, our astronomers were not yet aware of Pluto (which was only located in 1930). How then could they be expected to accept the evidence of yet one more member of our solar system? But now that we too, like the ancients, are aware of the planets beyond Saturn, why not accept that ancient evidence for the existence of the Twelfth Planet?

As we ourselves venture into space, a fresh look and an acceptance of the ancient scriptures is more than timely. Now that astronauts have landed on the Moon, and unmanned spacecraft explore other planets, it is no longer impossible to believe that a civilization on another planet more advanced than ours was capable of landing its astronauts on the planet Earth some time in the past.

Indeed, a number of popular writers have speculated that ancient artifacts such as the pyramids and giant stone sculptures must have been fashioned by advanced visitors from another planet-for surely primitive man could not have possessed by himself the required technology? How was it, for another example, that the civilization of Sumer seemed to flower so suddenly nearly 6,000 years ago without a precursor? But since these writers usually fail to show when, how and, above all, from where such ancient astronauts did come-their intriguing questions remain unanswered speculations.

It has taken thirty years of research, of going back to the ancient sources, of accepting them literally, to re-create in my own mind a continuous and plausible scenario of prehistoric events. The Twelfth Planet, therefore, seeks to provide the reader with a narrative giving answers to the specific questions of When, How, and Why and Wherefrom. The evidence I adduce consists primarily of the ancient texts and pictures themselves.

In The Twelfth Planet I have sought to decipher a sophisticated cosmogony which explains, perhaps as well as modern scientific theories, how the solar system could have been formed, an invading planet caught into solar orbit, and Earth and other parts of the solar system brought into being.

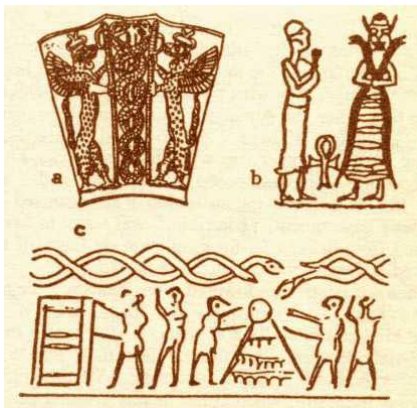
The evidence I offer includes celestial maps dealing with space flight to Earth from that Planet, the Twelfth. Then, in sequence, follow the dramatic establishment of the first settlements on Earth by the Nefilim: their leaders were named; their relationships, loves, jealousies, achievements and struggles described; the nature of their "immortality" explained. Above all, The Twelfth Planet aims to trace the momentous events that led to the creation of Man, and the advanced methods by which this was accomplished.

It then suggests the tangled relationship between Man and his lords, and throws fresh light on the meaning of the events in the Garden of Eden, of the Tower of Babel, of the great Flood. Finally, man - endowed by his makers biologically and materially - ends up crowding his gods off the Earth. This book suggests that we are not alone in our solar system. Yet it may enhance rather than diminish the faith in a universal Almighty. For, if the Nefilim created Man on Earth, they may have only been fulfilling a vaster Master Plan.

-Z. Sitchin-New York, February 1977

An example page from "The 12th Planet" - Notice the drawings' rocketlike images.

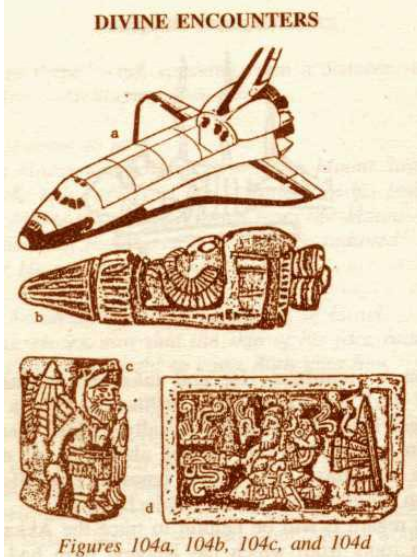
Genesis Revisited is probably my favorite book in the series because it details the main points of all the books after new scientific finds came to light, finds that back up the stories of these ancient texts. Here is an image from "Genesis Revisited" concerning the entwined serpents and their possible meaning. Notice in this image, on the top right, the two entwined snakes and the ladder like ribbons between the serpents bodies.....does it remind you of anything? Remember that these images are thousands of years old.



Today we still use the image of the entwined serpent as a sign of medicine, this has carried over from ancient times. What does the emblem of entwined serpents, the symbol for medicine and healing to this very day, represent? The discovery by modern science of the double helix structure of DNA offers the answer: The entwined Serpents emulated the structure of the genetic code, the secret knowledge of which enabled the creation of the Adam. The first man the Annuaki created called the "Adam".

Thousands of years old Spaceship?

An example page from "Divine Encounters" shows a drawing of the Shuttlecraft and below it a drawing of a small clay figurine found in Turkey at the ancient Tuspaa site. The Archeological Museum in Istanbul has put this figurine on display.



Sitchin writes "...made of clay, it shows a flying machine that combines features of a modern shuttle craft (including the engine exhausts) with the cockpit of a single-seater plane. The partly damaged image of the "pilot" seated in the cockpit, as well as the totality of the art form, bring to our mind Mesoamerican images of bearded gods accompanied by rocketlike objects." The two pictures below the drawing of the clay figurine are images of the bearded gods in the presence of rocketlike objects.

WHERE DO WE COME FROM?

The Sumerian cuneiform deciphering skills of Zecharia Sitchin, a linguist in command of many ancient languages who has set the scientific world on its ear with his astounding interpretations of ancient writings. In 1976, Sitchin's first book, The Twelfth Planet, began an odyssey that has literally transformed the field of ancient history; in 1993 came the sixth book in his Earth Chronicle series, When Time Began. Among other mind boggling assertions, this book links the complex calendar of Stonehenge and the puzzling ruins of Tiahuanacu in Peru to the ancient culture of the Sumerians, and by extension, to the Nibiruans, who are also called the Anunnaki. These are the folks Sitchin insists not only created the Sumerian culture, but who also genetically created human beings as we know them. And yes, they live on this mysterious 12th planet, Nibiru.

To date, Sitchin has deciphered more than 2,000 clay cylinders from that ancient land on the Persian Gulf that existed some 6,000 years ago. Some of these fragments, which date to 4,000 B.C., are in

museums around the world. One fragment in particular, presently in Germany, indicates that Earth is the seventh planet, counting in from Pluto. The time frame here is four millennia before modern astronomy confirmed the existence of Pluto as an actual planet in our solar system. So how did an ancient race of people know this fact? Sitchin says it is because these ancient people did not come from Earth, but from Nibiru. Profound family squabbles eventually caused the Nibiruans to abandon planet Earth, leaving human beings to fend for themselves. These early humans would never possess the ability to travel among the stars like their creators, nor would they possess the immortality of their creators. Eons later, however, we humans finally have sent an intelligently designed satellite probe beyond the confines of our solar system. Are we repeating our past? This is but one of the perplexing questions Sitchin investigates in the Earth Chronicles. Not only an eminent archaeologist, Sitchin is also a formidable analyst of ancient cultures, in fact, perhaps the best ever.

His explicative comparisons of similar but disparate mythologies provide a fuller understanding of world religions. Among other things, Sitchin's investigations indicate that there may be an outpost in orbit around Mars preventing current humans from getting there (a fact verified by both U.S. and Russian space probe problems in that neighborhood). But the primary focus of this impressive research is ancient Sumer. The decipherment of that culture's clay tablets, buried for millennia, reveals roots that stretch all the way back to 450,000 B.C. The reason Sitchin was motivated to learn to read cuneiform tablets was his initial curiosity as a boy concerning the meaning of "Nefilim", an enigmatic group mentioned in the Old Testament. Translated, "Nefilim" means "those who came down." "Came down from where" is the starting point that makes the Earth Chronicles better reading than any Sherlock Holmes mystery. In order to unlock the mystery, Sitchin takes on a journey all around the world to ancient cities and former civilizations.

It would be impossible to do justice to his research in such a brief review as this one; however, there are some very significant findings on the existence of this other race of people. Perhaps the most compelling is the "face on Mars," the structure in the area called Cydonia on the Red Planet. What is it? If the relationship of the face on Mars is analysed for its distance to other pyramidal structures also discovered on Mars, the geometric relationship is found to be identical to the distances of the Egyptian Sphinx and the pyramids in the surrounding areas of Egypt. Sitchin concluded the placement of these pyramids indicates that they served as landing markers for the Nibiruans after they entered the Earth's atmosphere from outer space. Sitchin also has asserted that the early pyramids were not designed by the Egyptians. NBC-TV aired a program on Nov.10, 1993 entitled "The Mystery of the Sphinx", indicating that the Sphinx is 2,000 years older than previously thought. This corroborates Sitchin's findings that someone other than the Egyptians designed the pyramids.

One astounding assertion after another has made Sitchin the most controversial writer of our time because he challenges everything we thought we knew about human civilization. It's easy to dismiss Sitchin's research in the same way that other people dismiss UFO's, Eric Von Daniken and countless other researchers who claimed to have found evidence for extraterrestrial visitors to this planet. But Sitchin is well aware of this devil's advocacy, and vaporizes the arguments of skeptics with solid scholarship, including the most rigorous translations of Sumerian text, Vedic tales and excerpts from the original Greek and Hebrew versions of the Bible. This ability to translate many languages is no small achievement. Those of us who will never possess the ability to decipher 6,000-year-old clay tablets must trust that Sitchin has done his job accurately. But his sources reveal an utter integrity, including the finest, most respected citations and references imaginable.

The two most recent individuals to pay attention to Sitchin were Colin Powell and Norman Schwarzkopf, the American Generals who were key figures in the recent Gulf War. The landing place of the Nibiruans was in an area once called Eridu, now called Southern Iraq. The main reason Saddam Hussein was not captured was because he was holding out in an ancient step pyramid constructed by one of those early civilizations mentioned by Sitchin, and which the Americans were loathe to bomb, because of their inestimable historical value. Once the gloss of the media is removed from consensus reality, an entirely new picture emerges as to who knows what concerning what Sitchin has uncov-

ered. This writer may never know who knows what, but the circumstantial evidence in the Earth Chronicles concerning the Nibiruans is absolutely compelling. Where does one look for their arrival?

Answer: In the Southern skies. The fact becomes incontrovertible once you study Sitchin. He points out that NASA has located a massive black object in the Southern skies, and the recent reactivation of the telescopes in Argentina and Chile seems to indicate a renewed interest in that portion of the heavens. Assimilating all the findings is really beyond the ability of any single person; however, a dedicated team could assemble all the relevant information. Though the information would necessarily be classified top secret, Sitchin has in fact laid out all the secrets in the Earth Chronicles. It is now up to us to revamp our own understanding of who we are as a species called humans so we can, as Sitchin says, "be more prepared when the Anunnaki arrive."

Many of us will never travel all over the world to visit the ancient observatories. However, Sitchin has, and what he has found concerning the placement of these observatories on the surface of the Earth also is startling. All the observatories are inclined to the Southern hemisphere. They also are on the same Earth latitude. In his latest book, we learn that many of these observatories measure exact lunar and solar rising and settings with an accuracy unmatched by any modern measuring equipment. The field of astronomy and astrology are made completely understandable by Sitchin, who shows that the concept of "Divine Time" was something these ancient astronomer priests created to predict the arrival of their creators. Farfetched, to be sure, but when logic and patience are afforded to Sitchin's conclusions, one comes away with the realization that humanity has been misled in regards to our actual origins.

The biochemical research is especially haunting. Our entire DNA structure is like a Contact time-release capsule. When we were originally programmed, our basic DNA structure was limited to a double-helix strand. The triggering mechanism that enables us to function as we do is affected by stellar radiation. We are now at a place in the orbit around our central galaxy where the radio frequencies of the center of the galaxy, as well as many other star systems, are communicating new information to us. The release of this information, according to Sitchin, coincides with the next arrival of the 12th planet. The government's attempt to construct a Freedom Space Lab will be aimed to ascertain the whereabouts of Nibiru.

The big question, of course, is what will these beings whom we have confused with gods think of us now? In the past we were not granted the same powers they had, but as a result of thousands of years of genetic selection, we have in some ways become like gods. Most all of the ancient languages have now been deciphered, and the 22 Hebrew letters have been found to contain information based on light generating systems. Our understanding of torodial force fields, fibonacci series, fractals and open topological vector spaces have been expressed in the language of mathematics. Star fields begin to look more like computer generated printouts than random points of light in the night sky. If there is one thing Sitchin has definitely accomplished, it has been to expand the human imagination. The legendary cultures of Atlantis and Lemuria no longer appear fantastic, but as efforts of other races to survive on planet Earth. The SETI project, the government's official Search for Extraterrestrial Intelligence has been cancelled, and then reactivated by a private consortium of companies. The most recent Mars probe completely disappeared. The answer given to these enigmas are unsatisfactory, when weighed against the evidence that another race of people is about to visit our planet, as they apparently have many times in the past. Remember, it takes Earth one year to orbit the sun. It takes Nibiru 3,600 years, according to Sitchin. Therefore, one year for the Nibiruans is equal to 3,600 Earth years. He has completed all this research, he says, to prepare us, the human race, for the return of our creators.

The work of Zecharia Sitchin is without question the most mind stretching cosmology available to date. Furthermore, it appears unchangeable academically.

I personally recommend everyone to begin reading Zecharia Sitchin immediately.

* * * * *

1999 ~ Final Solution ~

Century X-72

L'an mil neuf cens nonante neuf sept mois, Du ciel viendra vn grand Roy d'effrayeur: Resusciter le grand Roy d'Angolmois, Auant apres Mars regner par bon-heur.

The year 1999 seven month,, From the sky will come a great King of terror: To bring back to life the great King of Angolmois, Before after Mars to reign by good luck

There is something about the year 1999... It seems so ominous. This probably says a lot about the mystical power Nostradamus has over people. I remember wondering as a young kid what terrible things would happen in 1999 after hearing about the above Nostradamus prophecy (1999 seemed so far in the future back then, but here we are!) even though I did not really know what the prophecy actually said or meant. I feel this applies to a lot of people. In fact, what is perhaps most mysterious about Nostradamus is how people regard him as one of the greatest prophets in history without knowing even one of his fulfilled prophecies, or any of his prophecies for that matter. The reality is that there are very few prophecies of his that can be considered to be clearly fulfilled. This is mainly due to the vague and enigmatic wording of his prophecies which allows numerous interpretations. This causes some people to dismiss the prophecies as a clever trickery at the same time it causes some people to think virtually every events in the world are predicted by Nostradamus. It is really remarkable how poorly the prophetic quatrains have been interpreted and/or presented even by the perceived "experts". The usual pattern is they try to present their extremely subjective 'interpretations' as what Nostradamus "said" or "meant" as if they can speak for him. Most of those who discuss the prophecies nullify the distinction between what Nostradamus actually wrote and what they think the words mean, which is a big no-no in terms of maintaining objectivity, and it becomes the source of the much confusion that surrounds Nostradamus' prophecies. In my view, most, if not all, interpretations of the prophecies that you find in books are shallow, prejudiced and ultimately useless. They don't even begin to delineate the mystical depth and the potential the prophetic quatrains possess.

What is the true nature of the prophecies of Nostradamus then? And how useful are they? As we are getting so close to the ominous 1999 date, it is inevitable that Nostradamus and one specific quatrain, numbered X-72, will get much attention of the world, and I felt it was important and a good opportunity to put out some extensively-analyzed and unmisleadingly-presented information on the Internet in conjunction with Quatrain X-72 that would potentially answer those questions. 1999 will be a defining moment for Nostradamus and the prophecies of Nostradamus will likely have a very different value in people's minds afterwards, and it is my hope and belief that the unique information provided on this page will assist and encourage the process in a productive way. It is likely that the readers who have not followed my work, even if they are very familiar with Nostradamus' prophecies, will be surprised by my approach as it has very little in common with others' takes on the prophecies. The key difference is the very extensive, dynamic, and correlative symbology involved in my analysis.

While Nostradamus/Quatrain X-72 is the central topic of this discourse, as you read on you will see that the true issue is not predicting the future or proving the validity of the prophecy. What happens is that the quatrain begins to function as a tool that guides us to notice connections between various events or concepts across space and time that are otherwise seemingly unrelated. In other words, the quatrain, through its deep symbology, pushes one to notice subtle order in chaos, and have a perspective that transcends the dimension of linear time. (The same applies to other quatrains also, not just X-72.) The result is that one begins to see the 'big picture', the larger 'reality', instead of just idly speculating about the future. And then it will be seen that to know the (potential) future is to know the past and perceive the 'big picture'. The apparent obscurity of the wording of the quatrains is not an attempt to trick people or be safe, but more likely due to his using the language of 'symbolism' which resonates with inter-temporal concepts and patterns which are the ingredients for shaping the 'big picture'.

Speaking of the "big picture", one of the key elements of this article will be the Hollywood movies which in my view contain a lot of 'hints' about the 'big picture', as you'd know if you have followed my

web site for the past year or so. There will be numerous references to various major movies (which I hope you all have seen), and the 'side effect' of this will be more confirmation that there are those in media/entertainment industry who are very aware of the 'big picture' and planting hints in their products. Also, if you haven't already, I encourage the readers to read 'The Elysian Fields', 'Babylon Matrix' and/or 'The Nile Time-map Theory' (all written by this author) elsewhere on this web site as there will be references to those works and it would be helpful if the reader is familiar with these.

The phrase "Final Solution" in the title has both positive and negative meanings. It is positive in that the following may be the 'final solution' to the enigmatic quatrain, X-72, which suggests in turn the return of something that has been lost for so long to 'finally solve' a great mystery. The negative implications on the other hand.... Well, it turns out that the 'big picture' ain't so pretty.

First of all, let me clarify the timeframe indicated by the first line 'the year 1999, seven month'. Although most people tend to quickly assume that it refers to July 1999, it is not necessarily so. If it's translated as "seventh month", then it would easily refer to July. But it is also translatable as "seven months" in which case it would refer to the end of July or beginning of August (1/1/99 + '7 months' = ~ 8/1/99). Furthermore, since September originally was the "seventh month" ('sept' means seven) it is possible that the line refers to Sept. 1999. So, it can be said that the indicated time is less specific 'summer/fall of 1999'.

There are so far mainly three planned events that fit the first two lines of Quatrain X-72 well. They are the Cassini probe to Saturn, the Russian spacestation Mir, and Mars/probe(s):

Line 1: "The year 1999 seven month,"

o The Cassini probe to Saturn, launched by NASA on Oct. 15, '97, comes back after 680 days and flies by Earth on August 18, 1999 before heading toward Saturn. (Interestingly, just several days before the Cassini Earth flyby would mark the 666th day since the launch of Cassini.) o Another event scheduled for 1999 is bringing the Mir space station crashing down to Earth in 1999. The Russian Space Agency had been targeting December '99, but interestingly, NASA pushed for a July 1999 exit - as if to deliberately match Nostradamus' quatrain, X-72. + (Update 1/8/99: Russia now saying that Mir will be kept in space orbit for 3 more years - it will be interesting to see how it will turn out. Will NASA somehow force them to bring down Mir?) + (Update 6/17/99: After many confusing reports, it now seems quite certain that, as the news article indicates, the Mir space station will be indeed abandoned in August, but the craft will keep orbiting the Earth unmanned until early next year...) o NASA's Mars Global Surveyor that took three pictures of Cydonia in April '98 is to begin its primary mission of mapping the Red Planet in March 1999. It may take more pictures of Cydonia or some other region with signs of artificiality, and it might possibly occur during the summer of 1999. NASA is also sending two more probes, Mars Climate Orbiter and Mars Polar Lander to Mars in '99. Line 2: "From the sky will come a great King of terror:" o Cassini obviously comes "from the sky" in Aug. 1999. There is another possible reason for it to be associated with 'terror': Cassini carries a lot of plutonium material (72 lb.), and if the spacecraft's trajectory got shifted a little and plunge into the Earth's atmosphere, it would cause a major disaster. While the possibility of this happening is small, the potential is there. There is an even more remarkable symbolic correlation that involves the fact that the "King of terror" may not really be "King of terror".

That is, even though it is almost always translated as "King of terror", the original French words, due to some confusion with the spelling of the word "terror" (in French), may have been (as Peter Lemesurier, author of a number of Nostradamus books, insists) "Roy deffraieur" instead of the normally assumed "Roy d'effrayeur", which changes the meaning from "King of terror" to "King (of) de-fraying/appeasing/satisfying" which would correspond to Saturn who is pretty much synonymous with abundance/fullness (=> 'satisfying'), as "satur" means 'gorged'. Therefore the line becomes "from the sky will come Saturn", which would nicely correspond to Cassini which is a probe to Saturn. o "Mir", too, comes down "from the sky".

But why should it be called a "King of terror"? If anything, it's the opposite since 'Mir' means 'peace'. Again, the solution is to use the other translation/interpretation, "appeasing/satisfying King", which

relates to Saturn. Saturn, in mythology, is the god of the Golden Age, i.e. the age of 'peace', thus corresponding to Mir/'peace'. Another very intriguing aspect of the Mir correlation is that the word 'Mir' also means, depending on the context, 'world' -therefore the end of Mir can be said to be 'the end of the "world"'. It's quite amusing that the notion of 'the end of the world' that many people directly or indirectly associate with this quatrain and the turn of the millennium with fear would actually be fulfilled with the end of Mir. We see that reality is made up of metaphors. o Since Mars' two moons are named 'Phobos' and 'Deimos', both basically meaning 'terror', Mars can be viewed as the 'king of terror'. What comes "from the sky" may be the information concerning the existence (in the past and/or present) of intelligence on the planet.

(Additionally, it should be noted that it has been reported that the Palestinians would announce the formation of a State of Palestine on May 5, 1999, even if the Middle East process continues to stall. If this happens, it is not hard to imagine a war immediately following it, coinciding with the summer/fall '99 timeframe.) + Update 6/17/99: The declaration of an independent State of Palestine has been postponed. Are those just a series of coincidences or could there be some kind of underlying order/pattern that is driving those coincidences? As we move on, we'll see that the above is just the tip of the iceberg.

Line 4: "Before after Mars to reign by good luck"

This is a line that has perplexed all those who tried to interpret the quatrain. They tried to interpret 'Mars' as 'war' (which is a mythological/astrological association, since Mars is a 'god of war'), but the following phrase "reign by good luck" did not seem to make much sense. As for me, this line provided significant clues that guided me to see the (potential) 'big picture', the big context.

The puzzling phrase, "good luck", holds the key to decoding the quatrain. It's actually quite simple, and it's somewhat surprising that no one has picked up on it until now. There is an ancient symbol that is associated with 'good luck' - it is the swastika (one of the that is associated with 'good luck' - it is the swastika (one of the oldest symbols of mankind), a version of which was used by the Nazis (the notion of 'good luck'/'good fortune' is associated particularly with the 'sinistrovers' swastika - i.e. the legs of the swastika pointing clockwise - which is the version adopted by the Nazis). The implication of this is obviously disturbing. If we are to interpret Mars as 'war', then we get 'war to reign by the Nazis'. Does this mean the Nazis will return as a major political/military force? Unlikely. Not directly, anyway. One has to keep in mind that the influence of Nazism did not die out when the war ended.

For example, there have been rumors that Martin Bormann, Hitler's deputy, was orchestrating a global Nazi empire in South America after the war. And it is not even a rumor but a fact that Bormann, on August 10, '44, well aware by then that the Nazis would lose the war, gathered German business leaders and Nazi officials to discuss a plan that was to be known as 'Operation Eagle Flight' whose purpose was the continuation of Nazism through the massive transfer of their wealth and technology to other parts of the world. As a result of this, 750 foreign front corporations were created (in Sweden, Switzerland, Spain, Turkey, Argentina, etc.), aided by foreign banks and corporations. Therefore the notion of 'war by the Nazis' could mean war engineered from behind the scenes by those influential/wealthy people/organizations that have some kind of Nazi connection. Update 6/17/99: Since this piece was originally written, we've had two "wars" - Operation Desert Fox (US/UN vs. Iraq) and Operation Allied Force (NATO/US vs. Serbs). And remarkably both of these were closely linked to the Nazi/'good luck' symbolsim. (See 1999: The Ark of Sirius for detail.)

In addition, and it is more worrisome, there were Project Paperclip and Project 63 which exfiltrated Nazi scientists and specialists to serve American intelligence interests. Under Project Paperclip about 900 Nazis were unjustly protected and brought to the US.

This will now lead back to the interpretations of the foregoing lines of X-72 involving space missions Cassini, Mir, and MGS. (The relevance of space exploration is hinted by the swastika as the symbol has been also associated with stargazing/astronomy/calendar-making.) That's because after WWII many of the recruited Nazi scientists were to become the founding members of our space program. For example, Wernher von Braun, who worked closely with SS Obergruppenfuhrer Dr. Hans

Kammler (who was in charge of Germany's high-tech weapons programs), eventually became director of NASA's Marshall Space Flight Center after the war. Luftwaffe Maj. Gen. Walter Dornberger, who also worked closely with Kammler, became the vice president of Bell Aircraft Company and Bell Aerosystems Company in the United States. Dr. Kurt H. Debus, who worked in the same Nazi weapons program (V2 rockets), became the director of Kennedy Space Center at Cape Canaveral. Richard Gompertz, a V2 engine specialist, came to preside over NASA's Chrysler space division. Lutz Thilo Kayser, who was close to the Nazi rocket industry, was on a committee on the Apollo program transport systems. Etc.

Could this mean that NASA is still influenced by Nazism? This might have something to do with all the mythological symbology (involving Isis/Sirius, Osiris/Orion, Horus, 19.5, 33, July 20, etc. etc. as first pointed out by Richard Hoagland) incorporated into many, if not all, of major space missions (although another shadowy group is involved in this), as the driving force behind Nazism were certain mystical organizations such as the 'Thule Society', 'Vril Society', and 'Edelweiss Society'. Nazism was more than just a political movement. It was deeply devoted to mystical beliefs and symbols. The Nazi/Thule mysticism even claimed that some extraterrestrial beings ('underground supermen') were their true leaders.

Considering the above, the fourth line, "Before after Mars to reign by good luck", can fittingly be applied to the recent rash of Mars probes (Pathfinder, Global Surveyor, Planet B, Mars Climate Orbiter, Mars Polar Lander, etc.); it would suggest that the probes being sent to the Red Planet around 1999 ("before after") are somehow related to Nazism. And since the "king" of the Nazis was supposedly some kind of Nazism. And since the "king" of the Nazis was supposedly some kind of extraterrestrials ("supermen"), it might be implied that the "great King of terror" ("terror" at least partially referring to the Nazis) that is to come "from the sky" involves some kind of extraterrestrial intelligence in conjunction with Mars (eg. confirmation of the artificial structures on Mars, etc.). It should now be noted that the notion of 'good fortune/luck' is also represented by Hermes/Mercury which also astrologically relates to 'communication'/'messenger', thus strengthening the notion of 'information' coming "from the sky" or specifically from Mars. In addition, the 'messenger' (= "angels") association would insinuate the somewhat puzzling link between Nazism and "angels"/messenger.

Now, isn't it just intriguing that in the recent ('97) movie 'Contact' (Jodie Foster in it, and the story written by Carl Sagan), the very first visual transmission (the 'first contact' / 'communication from the sky') received from the extraterrestrials (in Vega) displayed the image of none other than the swastika, the Nazi symbol, and Hitler making a speech for the Olympic Games in Germany?! In this case, Hitler as the "King of terror" (as he is the 'king' of Nazism) quite literally 'came from the sky', as if to conform to Nostradamus' prophecy. (This seems to demonstrate my contention that movies and TV programs somehow so often contain many hints about the 'big picture'.)

Hitler making a speech at the Olympics is also symbolically significant in that the Olympics honor Zeus/Jupiter (the group of gods led by Jupiter/Zeus was called the Olympians) who is the Greco-Roman counterpart of Thor the thunder-god of Norse mythology who in turn is often associated with the swastika and Nazism. This Jupiter-Nazi connection correlates to the naming of the Nazis' 'Operation Eagle Flight' because Jupiter/Thor is often associated with the eagle. For example, the eagle appears on some depictions of 'Thor's Hammer', which is also associated with lightening and the swastika. Thor uses the Hammer as a thrown missile.

Now, what is interesting about 'Thor's Hammer' is that it is said that the thrown hammer always returns to Thor's hand like a boomerang. This can be related to another space mission that was associated with the quatrain earlier, Cassini, which indeed comes back (in Aug. 1999) from the inner solar system to Earth like a boomerang before going out toward Saturn.

There is a swastika connection with the Mir spacestation also: One of the swastika's meanings is 'peace', and 'peace' is exactly what the name 'Mir' means in Russian! And since positive symbolisms, such as 'peace', are usually carried by the 'destroyer' swastika (i.e. the legs angled counter-clockwise) which is the opposite of the Nazi/'good luck' symbol, it is rather symbolically congruent that Mir

is to be brought down and destroyed in mid '99.

Atlantis

Though it is a subjective observation and in need of more supportive evidence (and it is quite a complex issue), for some time I have been noticing parabolic 'hints' coming from the media/entertainment (movies, TV shows, commercials, etc.) suggesting that the concept of 'luck'/'good fortune' is somehow connected to the civilization that supposedly came before our history, which could be called 'Atlantis'. As if to confirm this connection, it happens that the only place in US outside of the state of Nevada where gambling (which quite directly relates to 'luck' and 'good fortune') is legal is named Atlantic City. Also interestingly, the city most famous for its gambling casinos is of course named 'Las Vegas' - is it just a coincidence that in the aforementioned movie, 'Contact', the signal from extraterrestrial intelligence (the signal contained visual images of the swastika and Hitler, as mentioned before) came from 'Vega'? Did Carl Sagan know the 'big picture' and wrote the story semi-metaphorically? How could he know? Was he one of, or associated with, the 'messengers'? I wonder. (At this point, I also have to consider the possibility of 'Cassini' resembling the word 'casino' being intentional.) Moreover, Las Vegas is filled with ancient Egyptian symbols (pyramids, sphinx, obelisks, costumes, etc.), and ancient Egypt is the culture most often associated with Atlantis - for example, it is suspected that there is a "Hall of Records" linked with the Great Sphinx in Egypt that supposedly contains information regarding Atlantis. Remarkably, the Great Sphinx was called the "Father of Terrors" by the Arabs, which corresponds to the second line: Line 2: From the sky will come a great King of terror:

As you can see, the phrase "King of terror" is used which very closely resembles "Father of Terrors". Also, at this point, we can start to make some sense out of the third line of X-72 in conjunction with the fourth line. Line 3: To bring back to life the great King of Angolmois Line 4: Before after Mars to reign by good luck

The concept of 'bringing back to life'/resurrection brings to mind the resurrection of Osiris, an important Egyptian god who was associated with the 'Golden Age'/'First Time', which could probably be called 'Atlantis', which preceded ancient Egypt. In the mythology, Osiris was murdered by his brother ancient Egypt. In the mythology, Osiris was murdered by his brother Seth, but later temporarily resurrected by his wife/sister Isis to receive his seed and bore Horus. In ancient Egypt, each pharaoh was considered to be Horus, and Horus' mission was to avenge his father, Osiris, and bring back the Golden Age. Osiris can be viewed as the "once and future king" (like King Arthur of the Holy Grail - which is actually a very related issue), which could be related to the "king" of the third line and the "before after (once and future?) Mars to reign" part of the fourth line. Curiously, it would seem to let Mars relate to the "king" (i.e. 'once and future Mars' instead of once and future king'), just as the 'king' of "King of terror" (second line) was referable to Mars earlier. It should also be noted that the word 'Cairo', where the Great Sphinx/"King of terror" sits, essentially means 'Mars'. All this seems to insinuate a connection between 'Atlantis' and Mars, which happens to be a concept derived in my Babylon Matrix article. It appears very possible that the quatrain describes the return of the (knowledge of) Golden Age/First Time/Atlantis in conjunction with the discoveries that is to be made by the Mars probes.

It is interesting that many secret esoteric societies with secret knowledge and rituals (Masonry, Templars, Rosicrucians, Essenes, Followers of Horus, etc.) that existed throughout history under various names seem to have their roots ultimately in ancient Egypt or Sumer, if not Atlantis itself. It is quite conceivable that the Thule Society, the driving force behind Nazism, was also had some kind of connection to the ancient civilization. It would therefore be symbolically congruent that the 'bringing back' of the kingdom of Osiris (=> Atlantis), which was a major theme in ancient Egypt, is to occur through space probes to Mars which quite possibly are under the influence of some type of Nazism (corresponding to the phrase "by good luck").

There is another significant and dreadful notion that can be derived from the Atlantis connection in conjunction with Thor/"Thor's Hammer" mentioned earlier. Thor, a 'thunder god', is the Norse coun-

terpart of Greco-Roman Jupiter/Zeus, also a 'thunder god', who, in the myth, brought about the Flood to wipe out mankind - not unlike the Nazis' 'Final Solution' which was an attempt to genetically purify mankind through genocide. This Jupiter's "Flood", at least in my model, corresponds to the destruction of what could be called 'Atlantis' in or conjointly with the Age of Taurus - roughly 4490BC~2330BC. (Conformably, my model has treated Jupiter as an antagonist.) Considering the association made (though somewhat loosely) between Hitler/"King of terror" and Olympics/Jupiter/Thor earlier, it could be hypothesized that what is to come "from the sky" relates to the "king" of the gods, Jupiter, and the so-called "Flood". In other words, that which terminated "Atlantis", or the "First Time", might be about to repeat at this particular time in some form, or at least the potential for the 'Final Solution' seems to be there.

So far, the "King of terror" has been associated with the Great Sphinx, some type of extraterrestrial intelligence, Hitler/Nazism, Thor/Jupiter/Zeus, Mars, and even Saturn.

Now the only part of the quatrain still not very well-correlated is the "great King of Angolmois" part of Line 3. What is "Angolmois" anyway? There was a region in south-east France which as a province was called 'Angoumois' where today there is a French city called 'Angouleme'. However, except for the fact that the region is at longitude 0 deg., there doesn't seem to be anything that special about the place as far as I can tell. There is actually some indication that it has something to do with christianity, but I will not go into that at this time. As we move closer to the summer of 1999, I'm sure it will be much clearer. (Update 6/17/99: Indeed there has been some progress in understanding Line 3 since, and it will be presented in a future update.)

Jupiter the Dark Father

In 'The Elysian Fields', I pointed out that there often appears to be a strong link between quatrains that surround a quatrain numbered '72' (eg. I-72, II-72, III-72, etc. and the surrounding I-71, I-73, I-74, II-71, II-73, etc.). It is probably due to the fact that the # 72 is one of the 'key/sacred numbers' appears repeatedly in ancient texts (for example, Osiris was murdered by 72 conspirators lead by Seth) -the root of the significance of the number is most likely relates to the number of years the Earth to take to move 1 degree in its extremely long precessional cycle (the slight 'wobble' of the planet). A clearer implication of the number can be derived from the fact that the Greek word 'moira'/'moros' which is usually translated as "fate"/'"destiny"/'"doom" actually means 1 degree of 360 degrees - the very thing connoted by '72'. (Nostradamus was very likely initiated into the secret teachings of the 'underground' and was well aware of the significance of the number.) So, the fact that the '1999' quatrain is numbered 72 suggests the significance and profundity of this particular prophecy.

It should also be noted that the Cassini spacecraft is somehow carrying 72 lb. of plutonium. And also, the picture that started all the Cydonia (Mars) controversy in the first place was the frame from Viking 1 labeled 35A72 which had the "face on Mars" (and the whole key Cydonia region can be reconstructed using frames 35A71, 72, 73, 74).

So, it wasn't a big surprise, though I was still amazed, to find that the X-72's neighboring quatrains yield much symbolic correlation and corroboration that confirm my interpretation of the quatrain X-72. In particular, the suggested relevance of Jupiter to X-72, "King of terror", swastika/"good luck", Nazism is much strengthened by the additional information.

First, here is Quatrain X-71 that immediately precedes the '1999 quatrain':
Century X-71 La terre & lair geleront si grand eau, Lors qu'on viendra pour leudy venerer: Ce qui sera iamais ne fut si beau, Des quatre parts le viendront honorer.

The earth and air will freeze so much water, When they will come to venerate Thursday: That which will be will not ever be as fair as it was From the four parts they will come to honor it.

The key is the second line, as it relates to Jupiter/Thor. Quite simply, "Thursday" is "Thor's day" / Jupiter's day. With Thor/Jupiter comes the associations - Nazis/Hitler, swastika, Flood, Atlantis, eagle, and all that. The other lines are rather vague and don't seem to contain much useful symbolism for the context I'm developing and applying, although the first line seems to alludes to major earth-changes and might relate to Jupiter making 'winter' in mythology. Also, the third line can be implying that

Jupiter will not be as nice as it/he was in the past (in mythology, at least as we know it today, Jupiter is usually not depicted as a sinister deity), as can be imagined from the Nazi connection.

The concept of 'venerating Thursday' yields another interesting association. There is a semi-religious holiday that is celebrated on Thursday - 'Thanksgiving Day' of the United States which is celebrated on the fourth Thursday of November. Although Thanksgiving Day is a day to give thanks with feasting and prayer for the year's blessings, it was originally a harvest festival, a day to thank God for crop fertility and in America it used to be a totally religious event. Now, this relates to, instead of Jupiter, Saturn, the god of agriculture and associated with abundance (as well as to Hermes/Mercury, of the 'good luck/fortun' association earlier, who was an early fertility deity). Thus, we're looking at another example of the Saturn-Jupiter mix-up which was discussed in 'The Elysian Fields' in conjunction with other quatrains, and even with X-72 we experienced this very confusion in conjunction with the term "King of terror/appeasing". Since in my model Saturn and Jupiter represent two opposing forces, the seemingly deliberate, repeated mix-up may to be viewed as a significant 'message'. One possibility is that there is to be a major deception and/or misunderstanding regarding a new 'force' that will appear before us.

The significance of the Saturn-Jupiter rivalry/confusion appears to be reinforced by the fact that Cassini (representing Saturn) and Jupiter will 'cross' on Dec. 30, 2000 - virtually the very eve of the next Millennium (the 3rd millennium officially begins on Jan. 1, 2001). I can't help but infer that the Saturn/Cassini-Jupiter crossing occurring just 1 (or 2) day before the new Millennium is a deliberate symbology 'planted' by some faction of the secret underground society who is running the show from behind the scenes. Possibly, the Nazi force is involved. Another interesting point is that 72 years from 1929, which is the year the State of Vatican City was established, brings us to the very year, 2001, the beginning of the Millennium.

It should also be noted that Saturn was the god of the 'Golden Age' as was Osiris. And both of these deities are said to be in some kind of 'magic sleep' or "life in death", or ruling the place where the dead go. And both are said to return to bring another Golden Age. Therefore it is quite reasonable to assume that these two 'gods' have a, at least partly, shared identity. Correspondingly, just as Osiris, Saturn may be associated with 'Atlantis' ('First Time'). It is interesting, moreover, that in Mars (which was also associated with Atlantis earlier while interpreting X-72), according to some of the former US military 'remote-viewers' (remote viewing is disciplined and highly controlled clairvoyance; just declassified in mid-'90s), there supposedly are beings in sort of cryogenic state and taken care of by some kind of machines... Though sounds pretty far-fetched, it kind of makes me wonder if there is a connection between the 'hibernating' beings in Mars and Saturn's (and Osiris') 'magic sleep'. It, then, can be hypothesized that the supposed "Martians" ("Atlanteans"?) might be a major part of the coming event involving the saga of Saturn, Jupiter/Thor, ancient Egypt, Hitler/Nazism, etc.

Another "once and future king", like Osiris and Saturn, is King Arthur as mentioned earlier. I find it intriguing that the name 'Arthur', while there are various theories, may have come from the word 'bear' (from Celtic 'artos') which is the animal well known for its hibernation during winter (remember that 'winter' is associated with the reign of Jupiter). Curiously, according to another theory, the name 'Arthur' may have derived from the phrase "Thor's eagle" (from Scandinavian Arnthor). So we again experience the strange overlap of Saturnian implication and Jovian implication.

Pluto has interesting associations also. Pluto, the Greek god of the underworld/dead just like Osiris, is associated with Cassini (=> Saturn) and Nazism: Cassini is infamous for carrying '72' lb of 'plutonium' and the rise of Nazism coincided with the discovery of Pluto in 1930. Cassini/Saturn-Pluto connection is coherent, but the Pluto-Nazism connection again seem to muddle the differentiation between Saturn and Thor/Jupiter. I'm not quite sure why at this time.

Let's move on to Quatrain X-73 which immediately succeeds X-72 (the '1999' quatrain): Century X-73 Le temps present avecques le passe', Sera iuge' par grand Iouialiste: Le monde tard luy sera lasse', Et desloyal par le clerge' iuriste.

The present time together with the past Will be judged by the great Jovialist: The world too late will

be tired of him, And through the clergy outh-taker disloyal.

The first line, as should be obvious to you, would relate to the return of (the knowledge) of 'Atlantis'/ First Time/Golden Age. The second line has a clear reference to, yet again, Jupiter, as the word "Jovialist" is derived from Jupiter/Jove. The "judge" part can refer to a genocidal 'Final Solution'-type event. The fourth line appears to be Church related. In a way, the second line also relates to the Roman Catholic Church as it is historically associated with Jupiter. For example, the current Church can be viewed as the extension of the Roman Empire and the Roman Emperor was called "Jovien" (= 'of Jupiter'). So, this quatrain may well be suggesting that the coming event around the turn of the millennium will involve the Church.

Now, let's move on to the very next quatrain X-74: Century X-74 Au reuolu du grand nombre septiesme, Apparoistra au temps ieux d'Hecatombe: Non esloigne' du grand aage milliesme, Que les entrez sortiront de leur tombe.

The year of the great seventh number accomplished, It will appear at the time of the games of slaughter: Not far from the great millennial age, When the buried will go out from their tombs.

This quatrain is quite striking. Line 1 could correspond to the "7 months" ("The year 1999 and seven months") part of X-72, and also to the next millennium (beginning from 2001) which is the seventh millennium counting from 4000 BC which marks religiously, Masonically, historically, etc. the beginning of history. The Age of Aquarius which is just about to begin in our epoch can also be viewed as the 'seventh' age counting from the Age of Leo (roughly 10,970BC~8810BC). The reason for counting from the Age of Leo is because, among other things, it is one of the epochs encoded archaeoastronomically in the Giza monuments -the pyramids and the Sphinx (according to Robert Bauval's 'Star Correlation Theory'. See 'The Message of the Sphinx') that corresponds to the 'First Time'. So, in various ways the first line can refer to the epoch of 2000 AD, especially considering the third line which says "not far from the millennial age".

The "game of slaughter" of the second line can easily relate to the Olympic Games which started in Greece as a pure athletic festival but in the Roman culture degenerated into violence and greed - i.e. the 'game of slaughter'. So, again, this relates to Jupiter (remember, Olympics honor Zeus/Jupiter), with a subtle reference to Rome again. More remarkable is the fact that the Olympic stadium for the Sydney Olympics in 2000 is built in Homebush Bay which used to be 'The Homebush Slaughter Yards'!

By the way, isn't it interesting that the last summer Olympics before 1999 was held in Atlanta (=> 'Atlantis') in '98? (Yep, hints are everywhere.) Also, the Olympics became a 'game of slaughter' when it was held in '72, the year of the key number, at Munich, Germany, the very home of Nazism, as during the event eight Arab terrorists attacked the quarters of the Israeli team and ended up in 17 deaths, as if to accentuate the symbolism involved (72, Nazism/Germany, etc.).

The fourth line, "when the buried will go out from their tombs", is... well, remarkable isn't it? As mentioned earlier, Osiris (and Pluto, and to some degree Saturn) is the god of the dead/underworld. Both Osiris and Saturn have been associated with the Golden Age/'First Time'/'Atlantis'. So, you can see what the line implies. The supposed "Martians" of the remote viewers are semi-dead underground. Some survivors of the Atlanteans have supposedly gone underground (of earth), according to some sources (why is 'Atlas', in mythology, said to carry the world on his shoulders? Makes one wonder). So, the line may be a predicting the lost race finally 'coming out' of their 'hibernation'. Also, more symbolically and perhaps more plausibly, it may simply refer to the re-surfacing of the lost ancient 'knowledge', as the term 'the dead', in a old gnostic view, referred to 'the uninitiated'/unenlightened/those without the sacred knowledge. Thus the the phrase 'dead/buried coming out of their tomb' can mean that the unenlightened general public is finally initiated into the Secret. All those different levels of interpretation all interact to depict the 'big picture'.

Speaking of the 'big picture', it is conceivable that the 'game of slaughter' relates to a eugenics project (i.e. selective breeding to produce desired qualities). It was the Nazis' main goal to eradicate "inferior" genes/races from the human gene pool, and through a desired breeding process produce a pure 'super race'. Similarly, the purpose of Jupiter's 'Flood' was to cleanse the earth because man-

kind had become, in his view, corrupted/contaminated. The nature of the corruption is clear in the Bible version of the tale of the Flood; the “sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them... And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth... And the Lord said, I will destroy man...” (Genesis 6:4~7) As you can see, it had to do with interbreeding / genetics. So, Nazism and Jupiter converge again, this time on the concept of the ‘game of slaughter’ - eugenics and genocide.

The eugenics project did not die with the fall of the Nazis, as it had connections to England, USA, Rockefeller, etc. The project apparently is still going on behind the scenes quietly. This issue would open a can of worms, or to use a more symbolically apt phrase, ‘Pandora’s box’, though I will not delve into it much at this time.

Now, the following is an “interpretation”, if it can be described as such, of X-72 (the ‘1999’ quatrain) done by a hypnotized subject who sort of ‘downloads’ information from the ‘unconscious matrix’ after being read a quatrain, not unlike how one downloads information from the internet (think of the computer as the brain, monitor the conscious mind, and the internet as the yet unidentified field/matrix where all information is stored which is accessible through the modem which represents a yet unidentified part/function of our brain that produces psychic/psi/telepathic abilities). The “interpretations” of the quatrains obtained in this way are presented in “Conversations With Nostradamus Vol.1~3” by Dolores Cannon (regressionist/hypnotist), and this is the information obtained in conjunction with X-72: Summary of information obtained through Brenda in the ‘80s (CWN 1, p244~5): + It has to do with secret project involving eugenics, which has been going on secretly for several decades. + The products of this will be utilized during the coming time of war. + “They’re keeping tabulations on all of this.” + The “great King of terror” is the person in overall charge of this project who is the “power behind the throne”, “the real king rather than the leaders”. “This person is very secretive and nobody is aware of the power he wields”.

Shocking in various ways, isn’t it? Shocking that this otherwise seemingly absurd interpretation of X-72 conforms to the eugenics-Nazi-Jupiter connection I made. Shocking that psychic functioning seems to be real and work. Shocking that there may really be a eugenics project going on behind the scenes. Shocking that this may play a big part in the coming events. Additionally, the information concerning the project going on for several decades conforms to the Nazi-connection model.

At this point, I’d like to point out that the DNA molecule is known to be more or less swastika-shaped. Yet again, Nazism/Thor/Jupiter and genetics are linked, as if all the above wasn’t enough.

Additionally, since the CWN material is brought up, I’d like to present another quatrain and a hypnotic “interpretation” that mesh so well with much of what I’ve come up with so far: Quatrain I-80 De la sixieme clair splendeur celeste, Viendra tonner si fort en la Bourgogne: Puis naistra monstre de treshideuse beste, Mars, Avril, Mai, Juin grand charpin & rongne.

From the sixth bright celestial light it will come to thunder very strongly in Burgundy. Then a monster will be born of a very hideous beast: In March, April, May and June great wounding and worrying.

Summary of information obtained through Brenda (CWN 1, p256~7): 1. the “sixth bright celestial light” refers to Jupiter, instead of Saturn which would be normally considered the sixth planet. 2. Jupiter would be the sixth planet if the “destroyed” planet between Mars and Jupiter (current Asteroid Belt) is counted. 3. The reference to Jupiter is emphasized by adding the notion of ‘thunder’ (second line) which is closely associated with Thor/Jupiter. 4. The “Antichrist”, who will be associated with Thursday, will be behind the event(s). 5. “There will be much bloodshed and warfare and, due to the horrible nature of the weapons, many terrible things will be taking place.” There will be what appears to be gross deformities caused by parental exposure to radiation. 6. The time frame will be something like 1997~2001.

The correlations: Points 1 ~ 3 above conform to the aforementioned Jupiter-Saturn confusion. Point 2 is new and rather radical concept, but it relates to the concept of genocide. Point 4 relates to radiation (=> Cassini plutonium connection) and genetics. Point 6 corresponds to X-72’s indicated time frame, “1999”. Point 4 connects the ‘Antichrist’ with ‘Thursday’, which is something that is indicated

repeatedly in CWN, and it sure does agree with my model in which Hitler, generally viewed as an “antichrist”, is connected with Thursday/Thor/Jupiter. Furthermore, it turns out that the mention of “Burgundy” in the second line gives even more credence to the Nazi-Jupiter connection, because Burgundy, a region in France, was the very place where Himmler (head of Nazi SS, a Vrill Society member) dreamed to create a fully independent nation ruled by the SS. “Burgundy” appearing in the same line as “thunder” (=>Jupiter/Thor) is therefore no coincidence.

Now, what about the ‘destroyed planet’ (Point 2)? Here is a quote from the hypnotic interpretation: “one of the great lights, due to a war in the heavens, was destroyed. The one which was between Mars and Jupiter is no more.”

“A war in the heavens”? The hypnotic subject goes on to say that the ‘asteroid belt’ that exists today between Mars and Jupiter is the aftermath of the destruction (which is a strange piece of information but it’s actually not unheard of, as some scientists and researchers have hypothesized that a destruction of a planetary object may well be what created what is now known as the asteroid belt). But a “war in the heavens”? What are we talking about here... ‘Star Wars’?

I assume that most of us have seen the Star Wars movies, as they’re one of the most popular movie series. In the movies, the “Jedi” fight the dark force lead by “Darth Vader” whose homebase is the “Death Star” -the huge artificial planetoid. Could it be just a coincidence that “Jedi” closely resembles that word “Jeudi” which in French means “Thursday”? But why would the “good guys” associated with the Thor/Jupiter force? Well, remember that Darth Vader (which means ‘Dark Father’) was also a Jedi who strayed into the ‘dark side’. Since he is the “Father”, he would fit the character of ‘Jupiter’ (=> ‘king of the gods’) as discussed in this article. And the ‘Death Star’... which is basically a ‘planet-destroyer’. Ringing any bells? Notice that the name ‘death star’ could be applied to Pluto as it is the god/planet of the dead/underworld, and it happens that Cassini that is to fly by earth is famous for carrying deadly ‘pluto’onium. So, in way, Cassini’s approach to Earth is symbolically comparable to the coming of the “Death Star”.

It gets even more interesting: Darth Vader’s original name is Anakin Skywalker, and “Anakin” is derived from Anakim (as according to George Lucas, the creator of Star Wars, the name is a variation on the race of giants in Genesis - the “giants” would be the ‘Nephilim’ or the ‘Anakim’). Those who are familiar with various theories concerning the Nephilim (or the Sumerian counterpart, ‘Anunnaki’) are probably going “ah ha!” Because those ‘sons of God’ or ‘fallen angels’ are often theorized to be beings who came from elsewhere to manipulate the affairs on Earth in the ancient times, and they’re associated with interbreeding (with ‘daughters of man’) and the Flood. The connection with Jupiter, Atlantis, etc. should be obvious. Moreover, those “fallen angles” are also often associated with ‘serpent’/‘wisdom’, so is it just a coincidence that “Djedhi” (closely resembling ‘Jedi’) is a name given to “Serpents of Wisdom”?

In a way, the Anannuki are our father figure, just as Darth Vader/‘Dark Father’ turns out to be Luke Skywalker’s father. And isn’t it interesting that, in the movie ‘Contact’, it was also symbolically the ‘father’ that makes the ‘Contact’ from the stars (and the father figure is subtly overlaid with Hitler/Nazis). And it is probably no coincidence that a new Star Wars movie comes to the theaters in 1999!

Let me add some more to the notion of Jupiter/‘Dark Father’ and destroying a planet. It appears that it was one of those ‘hints’ that the SL-9 comets crashed into Jupiter in July of ’94 producing a great light show to catch the attention of the whole world. It demonstrated the tremendous devastation a comet or an asteroid can cause on a planet. But symbolically, it may have hinted at the nature of the “Flood”/genocide that is mythologically connected with Jupiter. In other words, the message may be that the ‘Flood’, the destruction of ‘Atlantis’, was caused by an incoming rock or rocks from space.

Further symbolical analysis corroborates the above association. This again involves the space program / NASA, and specifically its brightest moment - the first ever manned landing on the Moon by Apollo 11. This historic mission occurred from July 16 through 24 (1969). Interestingly, these dates very closely matches the dates of the SL-9 comets’ collision with Jupiter, July 16~22 (1994). And if you recall, the name of the lander that made the historic landing on the Moon was ‘Eagle’, the animal

mythologically associated with Jupiter. Furthermore, the date on which the historic Moon landing occurred, July 20, was a very significant date for the ancient Egyptians as 7/20 was when the 'rebirth' of Sirius (stellar Isis) occurred, as it was the time of Sirius' heliacal rising (i.e. rising in the morning just before the sun), after hidden beneath the horizon for about 70 days. But more importantly, the significance of this heliacal rising of Sirius on/around July 20 in the epoch of ancient Egypt was linked to the fact that it signaled the annual inundation of the Nile! So, the Jupiter-SL-9 collision's relevance to the issue of the 'Flood' is backed up by the date-matching Apollo 11 mission which is symbolically connected to Jupiter ('Eagle') and the 'flood' (of the Nile).

It is curious that in '98 we had two major movies, 'Deep Impact' and 'Armageddon', that dealt with the very concept of an asteroid/comet hurling toward the Earth. Armageddon was intriguing as it quite clearly contained hints that confirm the Jupiter/Flood/Atlantis-asteroid/comet connection: the opening scene is accompanied by music resembling that of the hugely successful movie, 'Titanic' ('Titans' are the group of gods headed by Saturn - therefore, sinking of the Titanic symbolically depicts the fall of the Golden Age/Saturn), and the narration, after discussing the ancient asteroid that collided with Earth, states 'it happened before, it will happen again'. After which the movie shows a precursor event in which incoming rocks destroys a spaceshuttle operating in space which is named... 'Atlantis'! Together, it symbolically depicts the 'big picture' that is very congruent - i.e. Titans/Saturn/Golden Age/Atlantis destroyed by an incoming cosmic 'rock'. And the further implication is that our world may be in for a repeat of the fate of 'Atlantis'.

The notion of the 'Dark Father' is also cleverly incorporated into the movie. The subplot of the movie is the father-daughter relationship similar to that of 'Contact'. And the father, played by Bruce Willis, is depicted as a very controlling father who is to be identified with the incoming asteroid as at the end he alone is on the asteroid and dies with it in the explosion of the space rock. So the connection between the 'dark father' figure and an incoming cosmic rock is seen here again. We could also identify the father as "Jupiter" through the associations made previously. The father-daughter relationship is also echoed by the fact that the daughter character in the movie is the real daughter of Steven Tyler of Aerosmith (rock band) who provided a song for the the movie (in the music video for the Aerosmith song, Steven Tyler, dressed in a bird-like costume, sort of replaces 'Harry'/Willis as the father; and the notion of 'bird' has very relevant associations, but we won't go into that in this article.)

There are other relevant symbolisms in Armageddon. In the movie, a Russian spacestation (=> Mir) is destroyed. But before the destruction, as two space-shuttles link up with the spacestation, it is shown for just a second that together the shape of the shuttles and the station resembles the swastika. This appears to confirm the relevance of Mir in the 'big picture' in conjunction with Quatrain X-72. And it happens that, amazingly, there is even a likely reference to a relevant Nostradamus quatrain. The special space-shuttles used for the mission to counter the asteroid were named... "X-71"! Now...'X-71' is of course the quatrain that immediately precedes X-72, the '1999 quatrain', and mentions 'Thursday', as discussed a little earlier. So it brings in the Jupiter associations and the X-72 connection. I guess naming the shuttle 'X-72' would've been too obvious a hint :)

'Deep Impact' has equally remarkable 'hints'. In the movie, it is the space-shuttle "Atlantis" that carries the crew to "Messiah" orbiting in space which is a nuclear propulsion system originally designed for a military project named "Orion" (= Osiris). (There are further implications beyond just those key names here, but we won't delve into it.) Furthermore, the missiles sent, as the last defense, to counter the incoming doomsday rocks are named "Titans", conforming to the archetypal Saturn/Titan-Jupiter/Olympians clash model. And yet again, the subplot of the movie is a father-daughter relationship. It's interesting to note that the old picture of the father and daughter that was the key to bringing together the two again which was suggested to show the two playing around fondly actually in the 'hidden context' depicts the father more or less 'raping' the daughter (when you see the movie next time, notice how the picture does allow this view). This portrays the interbreeding/genetic engineering that likely resulted in us having the 'Dark Father'.

The most significant reference in the movie, however, is the date 'August 16th' - which is the date

projected to be when the cosmic collision would take place in the movie. And the date, 8/16, is the exact date when the Saturn probe Cassini's Earth fly-by was originally scheduled to occur (before the delayed launch shifted the date to Aug. 18)! In the movie it is even insinuated that the year is 1999 as the date 8/16 referred to that of the 'next year' in the movie that was shown in '98 (in the movie, the US president says "a year from now..." when discussing the projected collision with the incoming comet). This confirms the relevance and significance of the Cassini probe. It also suggests that the movies may be more of symbolic depictions of what is to come, or probably more accurately, the coming events are symbolic 'echoes' of the forgotten past. So, in a way, the movies are functioning as sort of a mediator or 'bridge' between the two realms separated by the abyss of time.

It should also be noted that 'Deep Impact' includes a story about Washington sex scandal, paralleling Clinton sex scandal, and a old former astronaut-hero returning to space, paralleling John Glenn's return to space - which will be discussed in the following section.

I have almost no doubt that all the coincidental messages are carefully engineered behind the scenes. By whom? Those who are not "dead", that is, those who have been initiated into the Secret or Mystery. Where did they get the 'Secret'? I'd say it was passed down generation to generation in secret societies throughout history since the time of... ancient Egypt or even Atlantis. And now the general public seems to be gradually initiated into the Secret through the media under the guise of 'entertainment', or through deliberate 'leaking' of key information. Does this, then, mean that there is a asteroid or comet that is headed toward earth right now to collide with the Earth? That seems to be a possibility, but I somehow feel that, even if the danger is real, it will not directly occur in 1999. ...At least I certainly hope not :)

Cosmic Rituals

In this section, we'll look at more examples of the symbolic 'hints' coming from, not movies, but seemingly ritualistic events connected to space. The key data-point here is Quatrain IV-28 and the information obtained hypnotically in conjunction with the quatrain (CWN vol.1): Century IV-28 Lors que Venus du Sol sera couuert, Soubs l'esplendeur sera forme occulte: Mercure au feu les aura descouuert, Par bruit bellique sera mis a` l'insulte.

When Venus will be covered by the Sun, Under the splendor will be a hidden form: Mercury will have exposed them to the fire, Through warlike noise it will be insulted. Summary of information obtained through Brenda (CWN vol.1): 1. Venus would be behind the sun as seen from the Earth 2. What might be called a "UFO" approaches from the direction of Venus (temporarily hidden by the sun) 3. Scientists/astronomers find an anomaly and realize it is an extraterrestrial ("Watcher") instrument to observe mankind 4. This is likely to take place in '97 or '98. 5. This realization causes social unrest.

First, let's look at the biggest celestial event in recent years, Comet Hale-Bopp that appeared brightly in the sky in '97. The climax of Hale-Bopp during March-April '97 coincided with Venus going 'behind the sun'. Also, Hale-Bopp's perihelion (closest to the sun and brightest) was April 1, which, besides being April Fool's Day, is the day of the 'Veneralia' - the festival of 'Venus'. Interestingly, Hale-Bopp came to be linked, in the public's mind, to the issue of 'ETs'/'UFO' through the big news of 'Heaven's Gate' cult mass suicide that occurred approximately at the time when Hale-Bopp came closest to Earth (late March). The members of the cult apparently believed that ETs were behind the comet. Also, there had been quite a buzz, especially on the Internet, that there was some kind of 'UFO' following the comet (this was prompted mainly by a hoax/disinformation), which probably influenced the Heaven's Gate members to some degree. It should also be noted that on March 13, '97, just before Hale-Bopp's climax and the mass suicide, there was a major "UFO" event over the city of Phoenix (Arizona, US). It should not be overlooked that 'phoenix' is a mythical bird that symbolizes rebirth/resurrection - the key theme discussed on this page.

Whether or not Hale-Bopp had some kind of connection to extraterrestrial intelligence, it is intriguing that the event quite closely resembles the predictive information and quatrain above.

By adding the following yet another coinciding event to the mix, we begin to see clearer the ritual-

istic aspect of the events. On March 25, perfectly coinciding with the 'Heaven's Gate' incident and Hale-Bopp's closest approach to Earth (March 22), former president George Bush jumped off a plane and fell to the earth - he did skydiving. It took place in Arizona - where the 'Phoenix Lights' occurred in the same month. At the time Bush was 72 years old (there it is again, # '72'). The 'ritual' aspect of the event is strengthened by the fact that Bush is identified as a member of a shadowy fraternity 'Skull and Bones'. The name, 'Skull and Bones', could easily relate to one of the symbols the legendary Knights Templar, to which various secret societies seem to have some kind of connection, used. Therefore, it doesn't seem to be just a happy coincidence that Bush's skydiving was accompanied by the members of the Army's precision parachuting team called the 'Golden Knights'.

The implication of the 'ritual' appears to concern the "fallen angels" (represented by Bush's fall from the sky) as in the aforementioned Annunaki/Nephilim who are in essence the bridge between the "gods" and humans. In a way, those 'fallen angels' opened the "Heaven's Gate" for humans and united the heaven and earth. Congruently, 'April' means 'to open' (remember that Hale-Bopp's perihelion was April 1). The philosophy of the members of Heaven's Gate cult that it was time to move on to the "Level Above Human" fits nicely into the symbology. The theme would be that there was an intervention of the 'fallen angels' that in a way liberated humans. This is the story of Prometheus stealing 'fire' from the gods and giving it to humans in Greek mythology. From the strong 'ET' associations in the apparent ritual of March '97, it can be derived that the story of the 'fallen angels' has indeed something to do with extraterrestrial intelligence. What's more remarkable is that when Venus came back to be behind the sun again around November '98, there was a sense of déjà vu as very similar strange things happened, corroborating and adding to the above interpretation and associations: On Oct. 29, just a couple of days before Halloween (the day commemorating the 'resurrection' of the dead), a news story broke that a possible SETI 'hit' was detected by an amateur radio astronomer in England, not unlike the movie 'Contact'. As rumors were flying around that the 'ET signal' from the direction of EQ Pegasi was being studied by the Effelsberg Radio Observatory in Germany, and also by Harvard, etc., it created quite a stir (to the degree that the SETI web site had to make a statement). Interestingly, Richard Hoagland of The Enterprise Mission proposed, based on the signal data, the possibility that the signal was coming from an incoming ET probe - which would remarkably exactly match the hypnotic information of CWN above. Eventually, however, like the Hale-Bopp "anomaly", the information proved to be, at least to some degree, another hoax/disinformation. Nonetheless, this and other surrounding events at the time seem to have been carefully designed to yield and/or conform to particular symbolic mythological concepts - i.e. this was again likely some sort of a 'ritual' paralleling that of March '97, linked by the specific position of Venus.

On the very same day the EQ Pegasi "signal" story broke, there was a major space event which, like the Bush skydiving, involved a member of a secretive organization that is connected to the Templar tradition. The event was John Glenn's return to space (Glenn was the first American to orbit the earth, and he's a 33° Freemason). On Oct. 29, John Glenn the American hero was blasted into space on a space shuttle 'Discovery'. This mission got a tremendous amount of media attention due to the unique situation of an old American hero returning to space. And generally, this mission is viewed as more symbolic than scientific. But most people are not aware of how esoteric NASA symbolism can get.

The key to the Glenn/NASA ritual is the #7. In essence, the main motivation behind sending Glenn into space again appears to be him being '77' years old, to commemorate something symbolized by #7. The relevance of the number for the mission could be seen in the fact that the patch of the shuttle mission incorporated into its design the number '7' - quite clearly, but disguised enough to let unwitting people not really notice or inquire. There is no good reason why #7 should be so relevant to the mission as to be featured in the patch (yes, the mission had 7 crewmen, but it's not unique for a shuttle mission), except if it's symbolically/ritualistically important. Strengthening this view is the fact that Washington DC, where Glenn had been residing as a U.S. senator, is exactly at 77° W 39° N - the longitude exactly matching Glenn's age. Furthermore, the latitude, 39°, corresponds to the launch date 10/29 (10+29=39), and the number of people died in the Heaven's Gate mass suicide. '39' itself is

significant also as it is 19.5x2 (for the importance of '19.5', refer to Babylon Matrix). (One might also ask 'why is the capital of US at 77° W 39° N in the first place?' But that's a little outside of the scope of this particular article.)

So what's the significance of #7? First of all, virtually anyone would regard it as a 'lucky number', which would then relates to the swastika/Atlantis/Hermes/Mercury/etc. discussed earlier. John Glenn being an old hero also relates to Saturn/Osiris/etc., the ruler of the 'Golden Age'. And conformably, the Golden Age is associated with the Age of Gemini (Gemini is astrologically ruled by Mercury/Hermes => 'good luck' / #7), roughly 6640BC~4490BC. To make the connection even stronger, John Glenn went into space the first time ('62) in a craft named 'Friendship 7' powered by the 'Atlas' rocket ('Atlantis' = 'land of Atlas'), as part of NASA's 'Mercury' program! The logo of the Mercury program again features #7 'Mercury' program! The logo of the Mercury program again features #7 within the astrological sign for Mercury. The program that succeeded the Mercury program was the Gemini program, which utilized rockets named 'Titan II' ('Titans' are members of the group of "gods" lead by Saturn). Furthermore, the space program that succeeded the Gemini program was the Apollo program whose logo inexplicably shows the constellation of Orion/Osiris within its design, and Osiris also happens to be a god that was associated with #7 (as well as the moon). And the Apollo missions were powered by rockets named 'Saturn'. Isn't it just bizarre that those names and symbols used (Gemini, Mercury, Atlas, Titan, Apollo, Osiris, Saturn, #7, etc.) are not directly relevant to the goal of going to the Moon? However, it makes perfect sense when looked at in light of the hidden ritualistic agenda being discussed, doesn't it? It should also be noted that Glenn being the first one to orbit the earth correlates Saturn being the 'First King'. So, all combined, it can be viewed that the implied theme of the Glenn mission concerns the Golden Age of Saturn/Osiris/Gemini/Mercury.

We can go even further and derive more specific implication of the 'ritual'. 'Seven', other than being the 'lucky #', signifies the concept of a 'cycle' as David Jinks who also picked up on the significance of '7' in Glenn's mission states: "Seven, it is worth noting here, has long been associated with cycles. For example, in the process of cell division there is a cycle of change composed of eight phases and seven intervals, with the eighth phase signaling a return to the beginning state. The musical octave is characterized by a similar cycle, as is the light spectrum and the lunar month. Seven also provides a template for biology and matter in the universe. The geometry of the five Platonic solids, for example, fits perfectly into the 3D, seven-interval symbol, the "flower of life," as does the geometry of the DNA molecule's three essential amino acids. The functional patterns of the human system, specifically that of the nervous system, is also characterized by seven phases."

So the Glenn shuttle mission may have implicated the end of a cycle and coming back to where it began, the Golden Age. Glenn, the first one to orbit the earth, 'resurrected' to orbit the planet again as the oldest one ever, clearly implies the destined resurrection of the Saturnian realm - i.e. resurfacing of the Golden Age, "Atlantis", or metaphorically Saturn/Osiris coming out of their 'life-in-death'.

Resurrection

The notion of 'resurrection' is strongly supported by the other associated events: First, Glenn's mission coincided with Halloween (Oct. 31) which is a holiday commemorating the resurrection of the dead. The major UFO event of March 13, '97 mentioned earlier occurred over 'Phoenix' - which is the mythical bird of 'resurrection'/rebirth. The most prominent SETI program (remember that the 'ET signal' story was heavily SETI-related) is named 'Project Phoenix'.

I'd also like to note that I heard that members of the rock band Aerosmith were invited to the Glenn shuttle launch because of the Armageddon (the movie) connection (Aerosmith provided a song for the movie, as mentioned earlier); and in the movie, space shuttle 'Atlantis' is destroyed first, and following the incident two space shuttles (twin => Gemini => Golden Age/Saturn) carrying 'American heroes' are launched and save humanity by destroying the incoming doomsday asteroids. Remarkably, the two main guys in Aerosmith, the singer and the lead guitarist, have been nicknamed the 'Toxic Twins' which fits very nicely into the symbology involved. So again there is the Atlantis-asteroid connection and the Saturnian resurrection (the space shuttles rising again after one is destroyed)

concept. Since catastrophic asteroids/comets have been linked to the Jovian force in the previous section, the theme of the movie nicely illustrates symbolically the archetypal Saturn-Jupiter conflict. In my view, therefore, inviting Aerosmith was also part of the symbology, ultimately intended to strengthen the subtextual underlying theme. Moreover, the shuttle/Glenn being launched on Thursday may be symbolizing the same Saturn-Jupiter conflict as Thursday is Jupiter/Thor's day.

There is more, and it involves Art Bell, the host of 'Coast To Coast', a #1 over-night talk radio show that discusses the paranormal, conspiracies, ETs, etc. Just two weeks before the launch of Glenn's space-shuttle, Bell shocked millions of listeners by suddenly announcing that it was his last show and that he was quitting, without giving clear reasons. The date was Oct.13 - a significant date as it is the date of the dissolution of the Knights Templar (at least on the surface). This event of Art ending his show on the date of this esoterically important event immediately alerted me to look for more symbolic clues. I've found it interesting that his name is 'Arthur', as in King Arthur (again a Templar-related story), and he calls his city/town "kingdom of Nye" sounding like 'kingdom of Knight' - i.e. Kingdom of King Arthur. Now, King Arthur, the 'once and future king', parallels Saturn/Osiris as he is also thought destined to come back when the time is right. So, is it just a coincidence that Art Bell's return/'resurrection' occurred on the very day of the launch of Glenn's space shuttle, and just before the day of the resurrection of the dead, Halloween?

As you can see, the underlying subtextual theme of various events in March '97 and around the beginning of November '98 appears to be the return/resurrection of certain hidden things (Saturn, Osiris, Golden Age, Atlantis, Arthur, Templar, etc.) that are in some way 'extraterrestrial', conforming to the information derived from Quatrain IV-28 (which implicated the revelation of the "Watchers"). The name of the space-shuttle for Glenn's mission being 'Discovery' may have also implied the involvement of some out-of-this-world 'discovery' in the 'resurrection'. It's worth noting, however, that the notion of 'hoax' seems to be deeply imbedded in the whole scenario as, besides the 'ET incidents' of the Hale-Bopp anomaly and the EQ Pegasi signal being considered hoaxes, the timing of the two events would yield the message, 'April Fool - Halloween', i.e. 'Trick Resurrection' (note: Hale-Bopp's perihelion, the climax, was on April 1). Note that the notion of 'trick' is closely associated with Halloween also - can you say 'trick or treat'? While it is easy to come to the conclusion from there that there is to be a faked resurrection/ET contact perhaps for the purpose of deceiving the general public into accepting the dark totalitarian 'New World Order', that itself might be part of the 'trickery'. I say this because I am aware of the mythological implications of 'Trickster' in myths. The 'Trickster' character in various myths is a 'hero' that usually gives 'fire' to mankind, and according to some scholars, represents the 'transformer', 'messenger', and the spirit of creativity, art, disorder, etc. Yes, Prometheus, the hero of mankind, and 'angels'/Mercury/Hermes etc. would be considered to be Trickster. Trickster is the liberator, not an oppressor. Something to keep in mind. Deciphering the "trickery" is like peeling an onion.

Now, what's interesting additionally, coming back to IV-28, is that Venus is to be "covered by the sun" again (though in front of the sun, not behind) in August 1999 - the very timeframe suggested by X-72. And it's when Cassini's Earth-flyby occurs. Only roughly 60 days before the Earth-flyby, Cassini's Venus-flyby occurs (June 20, '99), and consequently, Cassini is to approach from the "direction of Venus" and be "temporarily hidden by the sun". The match between this and the IV-28 information is quite uncanny, and it brings together IV-28 and X-72. It's symbolically very congruent also as Cassini is a 'Saturn' probe - again insinuating the coming/resurrection of the Saturnian realm. How the "Watcher" aspect would be associated with Cassini is not clear at this time. The nature of the 'Saturnian realm' is suggested congruently, by the spaceshuttle that is to be launched on August 5, 1999 - as the name of the shuttle happens to be, what else, 'Atlantis'. (Update 6/17/99: the schedule of shuttle launches has changed since, and now the spaceshuttle Columbia is scheduled to be launched on July 22. "Columbia" is also interesting as it correlates with the 'ark' theme expounded in 1999: The Ark of Sirius that involves the 'Columbine' highschool shooting etc. The spaceshuttle 'Atlantis' is now scheduled to be launched on Dec. 2)

The next time Venus is to be 'behind the sun' is June 2000. That may be a significant period for this 'resurrection' theme also.

The Big Picture

So we've come up with Jupiter/Thor, Olympics, Hitler/Nazism, Antichrist, Final Solution / genocide, terrorism, eugenics, Atlantis (underground survivors?), Mars (beings in chriogenic state?), ET intelligence, 'Star Wars', Saturnian 'resurrection', space rituals etc.... which are all interconnected. Let me try to roughly re-construct the possible basic scenario (This section will contain many conjectures): In the pre-historic Golden Age some force, which I associated with 'Jupiter', came from other realm and interfered with the flow of time/evolution, which involved interbreeding/genetic engineering. This incident took place in or in conjunction with 'Atlantis' (or "Garden of Eden") which had a close connection with Mars somehow. And the interference had to do with giving and/or suppressing 'knowledge', which is in Genesis represented by Eve eating the fruit from the Tree of Knowledge. It was, at least in part, a project to create a new better race(s). It may have been a sort of 'game', gamble, or race for some kind of 'entertainment', perhaps like the Olympic Games which happens to be an event in which different nations/races compete under the Olympic 'fire' -and fire symbolizes 'knowledge'. But just as the Olympics became degenerated and discontinued, as a result of the interference a decision was made by (at least a faction of) the Jupiter force to discontinue the human 'race'. There was an opposing 'Saturnian' faction that was for the continuation of mankind on Earth, and they saved man from total annihilation, and the race and the 'knowledge' continued... underground, both symbolically and literally. Some may have gone under the surface of the planet to continue their civilization. Some survived on the surface, but the 'knowledge' became a 'secret'. As the nearly-destroyed civilization may be or may include that of Mars, some survivors there might have gone underground and went into a chriogenic state. At any rate, civilizations again started growing on earth but the 'knowledge' for the most part remained 'underground'. Throughout history, there was a force that paralleled the position of 'Jupiter' (authoritarian dark father figure), like the Roman Empire, Church, Nazis, etc. that attempted to manipulate, suppress, and eradicate the 'knowledge' (information, DNA, etc.). First it was the suppression of information, then it became the suppression of certain race(s)/DNA. Now at the end of the second millennium and at the end of the Age of Pisces, we may be looking at another eradication of the entire or majority of the human race by the "King of terror" which is a composite of many inter-related things - Jupiter, Mars, Atlantis, ancient Egypt (pyramids, Sphinx), other-realm beings, Death Star/planet destroyer, "Darth Vader"/Dark Father/Anunnaki, Cassini, Hitler/Nazis, "antichrist", etc. It is as if all the mess made in the forgotten past is coming back to challenge us. And the coming event may also involve signs of intelligence on Mars, new discoveries concerning 'Atlantis', underground "Atlanteans", beings in chriogenic state in Mars, genetically engineered humans, etc. There will be a resistance movement, and it's all part of the 'Star Wars' that has been surrounding mankind since the beginning.

Let me next try to list and very roughly explicate the nature of the 'knowledge' that seems to be playing a key role in the whole saga, and identifiable with the forbidden fruit Eve ate, the forbidden "fire" Prometheus gave to humans, the Ark of the Covenant, the 'Holy Grail', 'Mary', etc. Just as anything else in mythology, it does not seem to refer to one specific thing but various inter-related things/concepts. One obvious association is the 'information' that has been passed down from the previous civilization and/or from the "gods" or 'sons of the gods' that most of us have forgotten about. It would be the memory of our own past. Another thing that is symbolized by the 'knowledge' appears to be sexual/procreational potency. This notion is discussed in depth by Zecharia Sitchin (author of 'The 12th Planet' the main theme of which, incidentally, is the Death-Star like planet that supposedly comes to our solar system from time to time), and the situation depicted well metaphorically in the movie 'Jurassic Park' (by Spielberg), in which the humans are represented by the dinosaurs, and the 'gods' by humans. Another thing that seems to be represented by the 'knowledge' is certain genetic material that has been given or 'leaked' to mankind by those from elsewhere... the "gods" or the "angels". This was probably done through direct interbreeding and/or sophisticated genetic engineering, which

is what various ancient texts suggest happened (Genesis, Book of Enoch, Sumerian texts, gnostic texts, etc.). Can it be just a coincidence that we became aware of the reality of cloning in the mid '90s when scientists cloned a sheep, and that the name given to the sheep was 'Dolly' (i.e. Dorothy) which means 'gift of God' - the phrase used to describe Prometheus' 'fire'? (Also, if you've seen the movie 'Twister', you may recall that the machine that had those little flying 'sensors' was named "Dorothy". That movie, if you watch carefully is quite clearly about genetic engineering and psi capability - those little flying sensors represent the 'psi gene'/'fire") Also, is it a coincidence that human cloning has started in '98 (by "Dr. Seed" - which is a very fitting name!)? Now, at any rate, the "gift" humans received could be described as the Gene of Isis (Isis being identifiable with Eve), thus the term Genesis (Gene-Isis); Isis was the Egyptian Goddess of wisdom/knowledge and magic, the wife/sister of Osiris, and basically our Mother since Isis gave birth to Horus and the 'Followers of Horus', semi-gods, could be associated with the 'sons of God'/fallen angels/Nefilim etc. who have mixed with humans.

The point that I wanted to get to was the significance of the notion of 'magic' that enters the association of the 'knowledge'/'fire'. What is 'magic' then, and how does it work? Again, it is helpful to refer to movie examples. It can be identified with "the Force" in Star Wars which the Jedi (Luke, Obi-wan, Darth Vader, etc.) can utilize. Conformably, the name "Skywalker" (last names of Luke and his father Darth Vader), according to George Lukas, is derived from 'Loki' who is the Norse god of fire (which correlates with Prometheus). References to psi abilities (telepathy, telekinesis, etc.) are also subtly in the movie 'Contact', one of which is in the scene where Jodie Foster (or the character she is playing) first hears the signal from outerspace through her headphones which are connected to the huge parabolic antennas. In the scene, Jodie is quietly sitting with her eyes closed like Buddha in meditation, then the camera closes in on her left eye until the eye fills the whole screen, at which point her left eye opens as she finally hears the signal from 'out there', comparable to Buddha achieving enlightenment. It is a metaphorical depiction of opening up the 'psychic'/telepathic sense, we could say it shows activation of the telepathic 'antenna' in parables.... so the big "parabolic" antennas" in the scene are really a great pun! :) Anyway, the focus on the left eye relates to Horus' left eye which was lost in the battle with Seth; so Jodie opening the left eye symbolises regaining the lost 'eyesight' - psi/psychic sense which is right-brain related (left eye is connected to the right brain, and right eye to the left brain). The metaphor is that when the psi sense is opened, it receives information just as the huge antennas hear radio signals. Eventually, after the scene in the movie, Jodie goes through an interdimensional travel to the Vega star system, which can also be taken to refer to the nature of psi - which is basially an interdimensional perception. I'd also recommend watching the Sci-Fi TV show, 'Babylon 5' (currently played on TNT) for a great depiction of the nature of the "telepaths", and relatively literal depiction of the 'big picture'.

Another related key point that I want to touch on is the probable perpetuation of the 'psi blood line' throughout history up to the present time. Likely, there still are 'keepers' of the "Isis DNA", if that can be called that, and this is probably connected to the mystical secret societies that existed throughout history who seem to have influenced the course of history greatly from behind the scenes, probably both positively and negatively. Though it is likely that the 'psi DNA' is not "active" for a long time (since the Flood?) as may be suggested by inactive state of Osiris, Saturn, King Arthur/Merlin, and even Jesus, etc. and their destined 'return', in mythology. The resurfacing memory of the ancient past, the supposed underground civilization, and the supposed 'hibernating' beings in Mars, both, again supposedly, beginning to come back out may all correspond to this also.

So, it could roughly be inferred that the 'Jupiter' force, the "Dark Father", is a suppresser of this 'gift of fire'. Could it be that this oppressive force is to come back in/around 1999 as suggested by the quatrain, because our technology and awareness have just evolved to the point where we can begin to access the forbidden "knowledge" - the lost past, Atlantis, Mars, "magic", etc.? It is probably comparable to the dinosaurs in 'Jurassic Park' figuring out how to procreate, and the keepers of the park being terrified by it.

Interestingly, in this perspective, the concept of the remnant of the Nazis, the modern Jupiter force,

being involved in the space program would become more meaningful if there IS a legacy of the 'knowledge', the 'fire', waiting for us to find out there - particularly on Mars as we have space probes swarming Mars (Pathfinder, Global Surveyor, Planet B, and many more to follow) now around the suggested timeframe of 1999 - as by infiltrating the space program they would be able to control and suppress the revelation and circulation of the lost 'knowledge' just as the "Dark Father" would do. This would explain why there is so much dishonesty in NASA as pointed out by researchers like Richard Hoagland, Stanley McDaniel, etc. It should also be added that there seems to be another shadowy 'Saturnian' faction (likely Masonic, and Templar related) heavily involved with the space program which is working toward enlightenment, and for the resurfacing of the lost 'knowledge'. (It is not clear whether the ritualistic aspects of the space program are driven by the Saturnian or Jovian force.) So, inevitably there probably is a secret war going on behind the scenes... not unlike two parents fighting to decide what's best for their child -more freedom or more discipline? So, it will really interesting to see how the information from Mars would be handled. It could probably go either way as X-72 allows either scenario to play out... suppression/deception or revelation/enlightenment. The deciding factor may be our own actions and reactions, which are dependent on the level of our awareness.

I do not necessarily think that everything discussed in this article will culminate in 1999. But it seems very likely that 1999 will be a key year for the whole saga. Perhaps it is a beginning of something... maybe an end of something, or possibly both. The best way to put it, in my view, is that it is to be a major nexus point.

Perhaps, this is the time for us to assert our right to exist without forced limitation, like the T-Rex roars as the banner reading "Jurassic Park" (representing the man's control over the dinosaurs) falls to the ground near the end of the movie when the dinosaurs have taken over the island, and declare our independence as done in the movie 'Independence Day'. This message is implied in the fact that Mars Pathfinder landed on Mars on Independence Day, and Japan's probe to Mars, Planet B, launched on July 4th. At the last scene of 'Jurassic Park', the keepers and guests evacuate from the island on a helicopter, and as they fly over an ocean the father-figure guy who used to hate children rests lovingly with children. As the guy looks out the window, a bird, the animal that directly descended from dinosaurs, is freely flying beside the helicopter. This is the ending we want. The 'Father' accepting us, and us finally freely flying. It would be as joyful and exciting as Rose leaning forward at the front tip of the Titanic and screaming, "I'm flying!! I'm flying!!" We belong among the stars.

After writing '1999: FS' last fall (Sept. '98), I began to notice more clearly the 'matrix of patterns' in world events that resonated with the model of the 'big picture' roughly illustrated in '1999: FS'. This led me to make some 'future projections' by extending the perceived pattern into the near future. The results were remarkable. For example, more than two weeks before the start of 'Operation Desert Fox' in Iraq on Dec. 17th, '98, I had presented a projection in the 'General Update' section of my web site that said: "I expect a big event during Saturnalia (Dec. 17~23, but esp. 17th) conforming to the ritualistic pattern". And after many more rough projections and confirmations, I started to notice new 'symbolic patterns' in the events that pushed me to perceive and incorporate a whole new matrix of associations in conjunction with the 'big picture' as illustrated in '1999: FS'. The result was a grander 'synthesis', and seemingly a clearer sense of what is to come. This piece, '1999: The Ark of Sirius', expounds this new development.

Seeing the Pattern

The following are profiles of recent events that 'resonated' with the 'big picture'. The dates for most of those I pointed out beforehand in the 'General Update' section of this web site. Basically, the headings 'Projection Issue-Date', 'Projected Key Date', and 'Symbolic Basis/Implication' refer to information derived before the event. And 'Event Occurred' and 'Symbolic Links' show the results. The words in red are items that correlate with what's discussed in '1999: Final Solution'.

* Resonance #1

o Projection Issue-Date: (no projection done) o Date: Dec. 1, '98

o Event Occurred: + Exxon-Mobil Merger (it was announced that Exxon Corp. and Mobil Corp., the

two “titans” of the oil industry, would merge to become ‘Exxon Mobil Corp.’. This makes the biggest merger in U.S. history.)

o Symbolic Links: + The first clue might be Mobil’s symbol being Pegasus - as in the EQ Pegasi “ET signal” (in the Pegasus constellation - see ‘1999: FS’). Further relevance of Pegasus can be seen in the fact that in Greek mythology, Pegasus became the bearer of Zeus’ thunderbolts, which corresponds to Thor’s Hammer

+ Another clue is the date, Dec. 1, a month after the EQ Pegasi SETI signal story and Halloween, as it marks the day of the festival of Poseidon, the father of the aforementioned Pegasus, the god of the sea, the god of rebirth, and the original ruler of Atlantis.

+ Exxon and Mobil coming to play a part in the ‘ritual’ is not surprising considering that John Rockefeller’s Standard Oil, from which Exxon and Mobil came to be, was linked to the Nazis (as it supported the Nazis during the war). Rockefeller/Standard Oil also collaborated with the Nazis in an eugenics program. Note also that Standard Oil changed its name to ‘Exxon’ in ’72.

+ The Nazi-connection seemed to be ‘hinted’ by the news that broke the day before (10/30) which suggested that US automakers, GM and Ford, collaborated with the Nazis.

+ The ‘resurrection’ theme was reflected in the fact that the merger of Exxon and Mobil could be seen as the return of the Standard Oil “empire”.

* Resonance #2

o Projection Issue-Date: Dec. 1, ’98 o Projected Key Date: + “I expect a big event during Saturnalia (Dec. 17~23, but esp. 17th) conforming to the ritualistic pattern”

o Symbolic Basis/Implication: + Saturnalia (i.e. Saturn) relating to the ‘Saturnian resurrection’ theme

o Event Occurred: + Operation Desert Fox (strike against Iraq by U.S. and friends) began on Dec. 17 (~1:00 a.m. Iraqi local time).

+ The historic Clinton impeachment vote was scheduled to take place on 12/17, but was delayed due to the above event. (The coincident entanglement between Clinton scandal and Iraq situation is a repeated pattern recognized since the beginning of ’98)

+ Just as the originally scheduled date for the Clinton impeachment vote coincided with the beginning of ‘Operation Desert Fox’, both the impeachment vote and the end of ‘Operation Desert Fox’ coincided on Dec. 19th

o Symbolic Links: + the name “Desert Fox” continues the Nazi association as “Desert Fox” happens to be a nickname given to Erwin Rommel, a Nazi general, often regarded as the greatest general to serve in WWII and one of the most renowned commanders in history.

+ Dec. 19, the date of the end of Operation Desert Fox and the impeachment vote being Saturn’s Day (i.e. Saturday)

* Resonance #3

o Projection Issue-Date: Jan. 8, ’99

o Projected Key Date: Jan. 17~19, ’99

o Symbolic Basis/Implication: + Jan. 17 is the “Good Luck Day” - the festival of Felicitas (the Roman goddess of good luck) - (see ‘1999: Final Solution’ for the importance of the notion of ‘good luck’)

+ Jan 18-19 are dates of an ‘Ark of the Covenant’-related festival (“Timkat”). The fact that it immediately follows the ‘Good Luck Day’, combined with the nature of President Clinton’s scandal (which correlates with the pattern of the ‘big picture’) and the fact that Clinton is from ‘Ark.’ (i.e. Arkansas), may suggest this could be a key period for Clinton.

+ “Whatever the case, I feel it is a good ‘window’ for key events and there is a good chance that the (engineered) events during that time period will give some significant clues as to the ‘big picture’.”

+ Other significance of the date Jan 17: the Gulf War began on Jan. 17 (’91), and the Clinton-Lewinsky sex scandal began on Jan 17 (’98) as the news first broke on this date.

o Event Occurred: + On Jan. 16/17, the leading news was the massacre in Kosovo. (This was the ignition point that directly lead to the military action against Serbia by U.S./NATO)

+ On Jan. 17, Russian President Yeltsin was hospitalized (seemingly hinting at the relevance of Russia

in the Kosovo situation, as Russia is Serbia's major ally)

+ Clinton's 'State of the Union' speech occurred on Jan 17 or 18

o Symbolic Links: + By late March, it seemed everywhere you look the Kosovo situation was compared to the Nazis' "ethnic cleansing"/"genocide" during "WWII" (for example, see news articles: Kosovo exodus reminiscent of WWII; Refugee exodus 'straight out of Schindler's List'). And the Serbs too often compared NATO/US to the Nazis.

+ The ethnic cleansing activity by Serbia was named "Operation Horseshoe", and a 'horseshoe' is a symbol of 'good luck' in various cultures, and 'good luck' is also symbolized by the swastika used by the Nazis who also committed ethnic cleansing

* Resonance #4

o Projection Issue-Date: March 24, '99 o Projected Key Date: April 1, '99

o Symbolic Basis/Implication: + April 1 is 'The Veneralia' (festival of Venus), and April Fools' Day - (see '1999: Final Solution' for explanation of its significance)

o Event Occurred: + On March 31/April 1, three U.S. soldiers were captured by the Yugoslav army, became one of the most significant developments in the war at the time.

* Resonance #5

o Projection Issue-Date: March 24, '99

o Projected Key Date: April 5, '99

o Symbolic Basis/Implication: + April 5 is the 'Lady Luck Day'

+ "my interpretation is that what will occur on April 5th is likely to be more significant"

o Event Occurred: + US/NATO bombing Novi Sad

+ two men accused of blowing up Pan Am Flight 103 over Scotland in '88 finally arriving in the Netherlands from Libya for trial.

+ the NATO-aided "exodus" of Albanians began (i.e. NATO countries started taking in Albanian refugees).

o Symbolic Links: + to be discussed later

* Resonance #6

o Projection Issue-Date: March 24, '99

o Projected Key Date: April 9, '99

o Symbolic Basis/Implication: + April 9 is the 'Lumeria' which has to do with the resurrection of the dead

o Event Occurred: + On April 9, a 'Titan' rocket (carrying a missile-warning satellite) sent into space for the first time since last August's Titan rocket explosion which caused an eight-month grounding of the Titan fleet.

o Symbolic Links: + It was the "resurrection" of the Titans/Saturn

+ The 'resurrection' of the Titan conformed to the April-9 symbolism nicely since it was a day of festival that relates to the resurrection of the dead.

* Resonance #7

o Projection Issue-Date: April 13, '99

o Projected Key Date: April 15, '99

o Symbolic Basis/Implication: + Anniversary of the sinking of the Titanic o Event Occurred:

+ A deadly shooting at Mormon church library which is the world's top center for genealogical research.

o Symbolic Links: + to be discussed later

* Resonance #8

o Projection Issue-Date: (no projection done)

o Date: April 20, '99

o Event Occurred: + One of the deadliest school shootings in US history occurred occurred in Colorado in which 15 people were killed

o Symbolic Links: + April 20 is the birthday of Hitler

+ Reportedly the shooters of this massacre were into Hitler/Nazis and had a racist mindset.

Enter Quatrain VI-97

The reason the 'Symbolic Links' of 'Resonance' #5 and #7 were not discussed above is due to their connection to a new 'symbolical matrix' that would open up a whole new perspective. The new elements that are to be incorporated into the web of associations are Quatrain VI-97 and the notion of the 'Ark'/'Grail' (as in the Ark of the Covenant, Noah's Ark, Holy Grail).

Let us first review the events of '#5': The projected key date was April 5 ('99), the 'Lady Luck Day' - which is a very significant notion in my model as illustrated in '1999: Final Solution' - and on that date three significant events took place that would lead us to quatrain VI-97 and the Ark/Grail. Those events were, 1) US/NATO bombing of Novi Sad (in Yugoslavia), 2) two men accused of blowing up Pan Am Flight 103 over Scotland in '88 finally arriving in the Netherlands from Libya for trial, and 3) the NATO-aided "exodus" of Albanians began.

The first thing to note is that 'Novi Sad' means something like 'New Garden' and it is on latitude 45 degrees North. This combination of the city of 'New Garden' 'burning' at '45 N' strongly directs one's attention to Nostradamus' Quatrain VI-97 which mentions "45 degrees", "fire"/'buring'/'flame", "new city", etc.:

Century VI-97 Cinq & quarante degrez ciel bruslera Feu approcher de la grand cite' neuue Instant grand flamme espars sautera Quand on voudra des Normans faire preuue.

Forty five degrees the sky will burn, Fire to approach the great new city In an instant a great scattered flame will leap up, When they want to have proof of the Normans.

It should be said that this quatrain is one of the few quatrains that I've been considering to be very relevant to this time period just as I illustrated in 'Babylon Matrix', 'The Elysian Fields', and the 'CWN-Analysis' stuff before that which is now already about 4 years old or so. So, this is not one of those entirely hindsighted associations. The relevance of VI-97 to this current period (around the turn of the millennium) had already been noticed and extensively discussed.

It is interesting to note that the date, 4/5, easily relates to '45', and also it happens that Novi Sad became the capital of the Province of Vojvodina in '45. Furthermore, 'Normandy' - where the "Normans" came and lived - in France happens to be the place where Allied troops came and drove out the Nazis on 6/6/44 in WWII - paralleling the 'Allied Force' attacking the Nazi-compared Serbs. The Nazis, remember, has been symbolically linked to Apr. 5 - the day of 'Lady Luck' - through the 'good luck'-swastika association. Let me point out also that the following date, Apr. 6, is the date (in '41) on which the Nazis invaded Yugoslavia during WWII.

It gets even more intriguing when Pan Am 103 is added to the correlation. First, it needs to be mentioned that the same Quatrain VI-97 had been very closely associated to another notorious plane crash - TWA 800 (as shown in 'Babylon Matrix'). And again, somehow, another major and equally notorious plane crash, Pan Am 103, comes to relate to the same quatrain. Besides the timing (i.e. coinciding with the bombing of Novi Sad), an interesting correlation can be made with VI-97's fourth line, "When they want to have proof of the Normans", as one of the Scottish prosecutors for the trial is named 'Norman' (McFadyen) as mentioned in the news article. Obviously, the "proof of (the) Norman(s)" is to be a key part of the trial, thus nicely fitting the line.

Next, the involvement of Scotland in the Pan Am 103 incident turns out to be significant through Scotland's strong historical connection to the Masonic/Templar tradition from which the stories of the Ark/Grail cannot be separated. What fills the gaps between the issues (Pan Am 103/Scotland, Ark/Grail, VI-97, etc.) is yet another plane crash, the crash of Swissair 111 (Sept. 2, '98) off Nova Scotia, Canada, which was en route from NYC to Geneva, Switzerland. It is one of the most recent major airplane crashes. It is rather congruent that a recent major plane crash, Swissair 111, is to be linked, as we will see, with both TWA 800 and Pan Am 103, as both of those two airplane incidents made the headlines recently (the story of TWA 800's crash itself, and the story about the handover of the suspects of Pan Am 103) and both are hypothesized to be connected to Quatrain VI-97.

The link between TWA 800 and Swissair 111 is insinuated by the fact that both crashed mysteriously soon after taking off from NYC. Those incidents were only about 1 year apart (July '97 and Sept. '98). The connection between Swissair 111 and Pan Am 103 is first suggested in the name 'Nova Scotia' (where the Swissair 111 crash occurred) which means 'New Scotland' (Pan Am 103 exploded over Scotland). Notice that the "New" part can relate to VI-97's "new city" and it also happens that Nova Scotia is nicely bisected by the "45 degrees" N latitude, and Nova Scotia is historically closely connected with France (=> "Normans"). Furthermore, Swissair 111's destination Switzerland is roughly at "45 degrees" N., and the name Switzerland is derived from a word that means 'to burn' - as in "45 degrees the sky will burn" (!) (it's, therefore, interesting that the capital of Switzerland is called 'Bern'), strengthening the connection between Swissair 111 and VI-97.

And here are some Scotland-Nova Scotia connections that will shift the focus to the new 'associative matrix' of Ark/Grail. It happens that Nova Scotia, like Scotland, is also involved in the Templar tradition and the 'Holy Grail'. Nova Scotia, it turns out, is exactly where the 'Holy Grail' (whatever it may represent) is theorized by some scholars to have been taken by the Knights Templar. In support of this theory, the region of Nova Scotia and the land around it was called 'Acadia' by the French which closely resembles 'Arcadia' which is a term that is very closely associated with the Grail tradition.

The involvement of Switzerland is also very significant as it is a country theorized by some to be founded by the Templars - the country's flag (white cross on red background - the reverse of the Templar symbol of 'red/rose cross') and its famous banking business (the Templars essentially founded the banking system we use today) strongly suggests this, for example. It is also interesting to note that Switzerland is located largely on the Alps which forms a big 'arc' (that separates Italy, France and Switzerland) potentially relatable to the 'Ark' theme. Additionally, the word 'arktos', in Greek, resembling 'ark', refers to the constellation Ursa Major known to Egyptians as 'the thigh' - which can be correlated with the Alps/Switzerland because as you probably know Italy is shaped like a leg with a high-heel shoe and if you consider the size of the foot/shoe, anatomically the land of Italy would correspond to the calf and the Alps/Switzerland region would correspond to the thigh!

For subtler links, we can add that Paris, the destination of TWA 800, has as its landmark the 'Arc de Triomphe' (which was discussed extensively in my long piece, 'The Elysian Fields', so this connection is not as arbitrary as some of you might think), and the mythological character 'Paris' happens to be closely associated with 'torch', thus relating to the fire/flame/burn theme derived from VI-97. It should also be noted that the Statue of Liberty standing beside Long Island/'Fire' Island of NYC (with which TWA 800 and Swissair 111 are connected) which holds the 'torch' of freedom was given to U.S. by France, and there is a smaller replica of the statue in Paris. (For more detailed exposition on the link between the Statue of Liberty and Quatrain VI-97, see 'Babylon Matrix') Additionally, the flight number of the Swissair plane, '111', also seems to bear a subtle esoteric symbolism, as the Sumerian version of (Noah's) 'Ark' (which can be linked with the Ark of the Covenant in some ways) "was a cube - a modest one, measuring 60x60x60 fathoms, which represents the unit in the sexagesimal system where 60 is written as 1" (Hamlet's Mill, p219). So, the ark could also be seen as 1x1x1 or '111', the number of the plane.

Now let us look at 'Resonance #7', which had to do with a deadly shooting on the date of the sinking of the Titanic, at Mormon church library which happens to be the world's top center for genealogical research. This event seems to continue the symbolic thread of the 'Ark' associations, for it's my understanding that the Mormons are very concerned with biblical bloodlines. And those who have even casually looked into the Grail tradition should be aware that the tradition has been often viewed as an allegorical story about the 'Royal Blood' (viewed as the "bloodline of Jesus", etc., and this bloodline goes back to King Solomon and David with whom the Ark is intimately associated thus linking it with the 'Grail' tradition). The date of the event coinciding with the Titanic sinking is also significant for it allegorically represent the story of the Great Flood and Noah's 'Ark' as masterfully depicted in the enormously popular movie, 'Titanic' (so again the Ark of Noah and the Ark of the Covenant seem to converge). In the movie 'Titanic', the notion of the Grail/Ark bloodline is also implied, especially near

the end of the movie where Rose is floating in the ocean on a wooden chest, i.e. the 'ark', depicting how the bloodline of Rose, the 'Rose-line', somehow survived the "Flood". Note that there is 'Rosslyn Chapel' at 'Roslin' (i.e. 'Rose Line') in Scotland, which is a famous and mysterious chapel very intimately associated with the Templar/Masonic/Grail tradition (also, the Knights Templar themselves were closely associated with the symbol of the 'rose'). In the succeeding scene in the movie, Rose hides from her oppressive fiancé (representing the bloodline/tradition going oppressive fiancé (representing the bloodline/tradition going 'underground') and comes face to face and be identified with (what else?) the Statue of Liberty holding the torch high, declaring freedom.

Note that 'rose' and 'fire/torch' both esoterically symbolize 'wisdom/knowledge'. So, is it coincidence that NYC, where the Statue of Liberty stands and where Rose arrived, is nicknamed the 'Big Apple', and that there is that 'Fire Island' attached to Long Island? The 'apple' of course relates to the 'knowledge' that 'Eve' ate in the story of Genesis. And NYC happens to be at around 40.5 degrees N. which is not "45 degrees" of VI-97, but if you ignore the "non-numbers", '0' and '.', it is '45', and since the original French wording of the phrase is actually "Cinq & quarante" (literally translates 'five & forty') it is not necessarily '45' but could be interpreted to apply to '40.5' also.

Also note that only 5 days after the library shooting in Salt Lake City, on April 20, Hitler's birthday, we saw a similar event. The event of April 20 was of course, the random shooting at Columbine High School in Colorado by Hitler/Nazi-inspired students which had all the students in the school run for their lives (15 people killed). And, of course, all this took place with the backdrop of the ethnic cleansing of 'Operation Horseshoe' ('horseshoe' => 'good luck' => 'swastika'/'Nazis') in Yugoslavia. But incredibly, this event does not escape the web of 'ark'-references either. Note the name of the high school, "Columbine", which correlates to the constellation 'Columba' (The Dove), located right beside Canis Major, the constellation of Sirius (which will be the topic of the following section), and it turns out that Columba the 'Dove' is sometimes said to represent the dove that followed Noah's Ark! Hard to imagine that this is all a happy series of coincidences!

Now, after seeing all the 'Ark/Grail'-implications, we can go back to the third event of 'Resonance #5' (April 5) which has not been discussed yet. The event was the beginning of the NATO-aided "exodus" of Albanians. The notion of 'exodus' easily relates to Moses, thus also to the Ark of the Covenant. And it also parallels the exodus of the Jews during WWII, under the dictatorship of the Nazis.

So, we see that all those events can be viewed as being derived from the same archetypal theme of ethnic cleansing, Nazis, etc., but especially the 'Ark',

As if to confirm all this, the people in the U.S. are shown two big TV-movies, 'Noah's Ark' and 'Joan of Arc' both in the same month of May ('99), immediately following all the events discussed above.

In my personal opinion, the underlying pattern is quite clear, I feel it is important that people start noticing this kind of 'order in chaos' for themselves.

The Ark & Sirius

Initially, '1999: Final Solution' yielded a big context which would be the basis for further decoding of reality. The results of this extended decoding were discussed in the forgoing sections. As we move further into 1999, the associative/symbolic "advanced echoes" are getting clearer and more frequent, which resulted in the incorporation of Quatrain VI-97 and the 'Ark' theme as we saw. Now, with the newly gained insights we come back to the '1999' quatrain, X-72, for further synthesis and more focused interpretations...

Century X-72

L'an mil neuf cens nonante neuf sept mois, Du ciel viendra vn grand Roy d'effrayeur: Resusciter le grand Roy d'Angolmois, Auant apres Mars regner par bon-heur.

The year 1999 seven month, From the sky will come a great King of terror: To bring back to life the great King of Angolmois, Before after Mars to reign by good luck

The first thing I'd like to mention here is that with the incorporation of VI-97, the perplexing "Angolmois" of X-72's third line starts to yield correlation. What I noticed was that the old French Province 'Angoumois' was located on the latitude 45 degrees N. Though I'm sure there are more mean-

ings to the third line, this new correlation definitely corroborates the link between X-72 and VI-97.

Now, before we can start linking the 'Ark' theme with X-72, we'll have to look into the concept of 'ark' a little more. First thing to mention is that Noah's ark relates to 'Argo', a great mythological ship in Greek myth. The myth tells that the guiding timber of the Argo was taken from the ark of Deukalion, the Greek Noah. There is also the constellation Argo which is said to represent the mythological Argo, naturally, and Noah's ark. So, the Argo and Noah's ark seem to be more or less interchangeable.

On the ship Argo were 50 'Argonauts' and the leader of whom was 'Jason'. Here we have our first breakthrough. The name 'Jason', according to Robert Temple ('Sirius Mystery') means 'appeaser'. In '1999: Final Solution', if you recall, it was mentioned that even though it is almost always translated as "King of terror", the original French words of X-72's second line may well have been "Roy defraieur", instead of "Roy d'effrayeur", in which case the meaning changes to something like 'appeasing King'! Whichever the original French words may be, both are so similar that I'd say both "appeasing King" and "King of terror" were meant. (As we will see, punning is a serious method of communicating esoteric knowledge.)

Next, let us examine the etymology of the word, 'ark'. According to Temple, the words 'ark', 'Argo', etc. are likely derived from the Egyptian words, 'arq' and 'arqi'. It is, then, intriguing that the Great Sphinx which the Arabs call the 'Father of Terror' (thus relating to the 'King of Terrors' of X-72 as discussed in '1999: FS'), is also called 'arq ur' (7/1 Update: this may not be accurate information) - making another link with X-72. Furthermore, 'arki' and some other 'arq'-related words refer to Saturn, the most significant interpretive element applied to X-72 in '1999: FS'.

The next development, which will add a whole new dimension to the issues being discussed, is the connection between Argo/ark and Sirius, the brightest star in the night sky and the celestial counterpart of Isis (the relevance of Isis was brought up in '1999: FS'). Temple does a very extensive exposition on how the myth of Argo/ark relates to Sirius, mainly through the number '50' and the notion of 'weight'. For example, as mentioned earlier, the Argo held '50' Argonauts. It also carried '50' daughters of Danaos. The reason '50' is important is because the orbital period of Sirius B around Sirius is 50 years. Sirius B is a dark, small, and "heavy" 'white dwarf' that is a great contrast to its very bright companion, Sirius. As Temple shows in his book, this 'invisible' Sirius B somehow seems to be as important as Sirius, if not more important, to some unclear 'source' that gave us mythological stories which apparently are a secret information passed down through history in 'coded' forms. Sirius B should not have been known to ancient people, yet there appear to be many coded references to Sirius B in myths. But in the case of the Dogon people in southwest Africa, their tradition preserved information about our solar system and the Sirius system not metaphorically but literally - which prompted Temple to investigate the matter originally. And the Dogon literally claimed that Sirius B, which they called 'Digitaria', had a 50-year orbit around Sirius when they shouldn't have even known that there is a dark companion to Sirius.

We are also told that the Anunnaki, the Sumerian 'gods' who were discussed in '1999: FS', were also 50 in number and called 'the fifty great gods' thus also associated with Sirius also. Moses' Ark of the Covenant, too, comes to be involved with 50, thus Sirius also, as it was to Moses that "God" commanded to establish the 50-year cycle of 'year of jubilee - strengthening the link between Noah's ark and the Ark of the Covenant. Temple further points out that the "foot race" which was the origin of the Olympic Games was held at the end of the 50 months or 49 months in alternate years. The switching between 50 and 49 is intriguing since Sirius B's orbital period is somewhat less than 50 years and the alternate counting can be seen as a way of adjusting to match Sirius B's orbit. At any rate, again there is a connection with X-72 as the Olympics was a key theme in '1999: FS'.

The incorporation of Sirius behaves like a big piece of the puzzle and yields more and more connections. For example, Sirius B was in some ways compared to Mercury - and Mercury/Gemini is of course one of the big themes in '1999: FS'. Also, Anubis, a mythological character Temple associates with the orbit of Sirius B, happened to be identified with Saturn - again a major element derived from X-72, etc. 'Seven', also a major theme derived in '1999: FS', is not left out as Sirius was known to

Egyptians as 'Sept' which in French (and probably in other languages too) means 'seven', the 'lucky' number. So, the first line of X-72, "1999 and seven months ('sept mois')", could be seen as '1999 and the month of Sirius'... but it would point to July anyway as July was the month of Sirius' important 'heliacal rising'. It's all coming together.

It is carefully and convincingly illustrated by Temple that Sirius is related to the idea of 'weight/heavy'. Interestingly, the Egyptian word, 'tchens', also meaning 'weight/heavy', resembles 'chance' which is almost synonymous with 'luck'. I feel it's possible that there is a connection there. But more significantly, the notion of 'weight' connects Sirius and Argo as the main/brightest star in the Argo constellation, Canopus, is also known as 'Wazn', 'Weight'. And it is said that Enki, the Sumerian Saturn, ruled Canopus.

7/1/99 Update : Now, here we need to temporarily come back to Quatrain VI-97.

VI-97 Forty five degrees the sky will burn, Fire to approach the great new city In an instant a great scattered flame will leap up, When they want to have proof of the Normans. The key information relevant here came from a message that 'Gary' posted to an online discussion forum. In it, it was pointed out that the name 'Newton' is derived from 'new town' (=> "new city"). Also: "Celsius proved Newton's theory that the earth is flattened at the poles, by observing the Aurora borealis, (the northern lights) [i.e. 'burning sky']. [...] Celsius' name is derived from "the Sky". Celsius was also Norman, as in being a Nordic Northman from Sweden." Although the correlation presented was rough, I was intrigued by how it can be correlated with my interpretations of VI-97/X-72. What is Newton famous for? Gravity. How did he discover gravity? The story goes that Newton discovered it by seeing an apple falling from a tree. 'Gravity' is of course synonymous with 'weight/heaviness' - the concept just associated with Sirius/Ark. The 'apple'... I don't think I need to point out its significance. The 'falling' (of the apple) part also correlates to the "fallen angels" (Anunnaki/Nephilim).

It seemed to me that Newton could be nicely incorporated into the developing associative model. This new apparent connection then prompted my mind to wonder whether Newton had a connection with an Ark/Grail-related esoteric society. Soon, I was fascinated to remember that Newton is indeed identified by some sources as a Grand Master of the Prieuré de Sion, a secret organization theorized to be closely linked with the Knights Templar!

Thus, as you can see, the Newton-association nicely confirms the key associations derived earlier (End of 7/1/99 Update)

Canopus was also known as 'the Rudder' (of the Argo), i.e. the stern of the ship. Interestingly, this relates to the movie 'Titanic' as the 'stern' of the Titanic plays a key role in the movie - it is where Rose and Jack first meet as Rose tries to jump into the ocean, and it is also where Rose and Jack end up being as the Titanic finally sinks into the ocean. Note also that there are a number of references to 'weight/heaviness': Seeing Rose's engagement ring Jack says to her (paraphrasing) 'wow, look at this, you'd have gone straight to the bottom of the ocean!' (referring to the size/heaviness of the ring). Also both the young Rose and the 100-year old Rose felt the 'Heart of the Ocean', the blue diamond pendant, to be a "heavy, dreadful thing", and the old Rose throws the pendant into the ocean from the 'rear end' of the ship she was on, and if you're observant you'd see in the scene that at the rear of the ship there is a big 'arc'-shaped structure enclosing Rose. By the way, Rose being 100 years old in the movie is also a 'hint' for '100' is also closely associated with Sirius B (its orbit was somehow counted 'double', i.e. 100). This also nicely explains why I came up with '100' as one of the key numbers in 'Babylon Matrix'.

If you've seen the movie, you'd also notice that the 'prow' of the Titanic plays a big role also. It is where Jack leans forward, spreads his arms and screams "I'm the king of the world!", and where Jack lets Rose extend her arms like a bird also and "fly". Temple identifies Rose extend her arms like a bird also and "fly". Temple identifies Dodona, where the Greek ark is said to have descended, as the geodetic prow of the Argo. And I noticed that Dodona happens to be at about 39.5 degrees N. latitude which happens to be the exact angle of one of the Great Pyramid's so-called 'air shafts' that specifically targeted the star Sirius. As if to confirm the significance of the angle/latitude, ~39.5 N also happens to be the latitude of Mt. Ararat where Noah's ark is thought to have landed. Jack and Rose

extending their arms sideways forming a 'cross' with the body is also meaningful to the 'Sirius complex' as the Dogon reports that there is another star, Sirius C, in the Sirius system which supposedly has a satellite they call 'star of Women' and it is represented by the sign of a 'cross' in their tradition. It may not be a coincidence that there is to be an astrological 'grand cross' on/around Aug. 18, '99 - the exact date of Cassini's earth-flyby. Another interesting point regarding Sirius is that the hieroglyphic sign for Sirius (triangle) is identical to the sign for 'thorn' (or 'teeth'). Notice how 'thorn' is relevant to a 'rose' - Titanic's Rose, NY's state flower being a rose, and rose as a symbol of knowledge, etc. Congruently, not only was Isis, Sirius' counterpart, considered the goddess of 'wisdom', Sirius B was associated with the description, 'two stars of knowledge'.

Sirius could also be associated in various ways with the 'serpent', the ancient symbol of hidden wisdom and secret knowledge. A good example is the serpent in the story of Genesis which lets Eve eat the fruit from the tree of knowledge. Interestingly, it's been suggested that the name 'Eve' relates to words meaning 'serpent' and 'life'. Also, Eve is sometimes viewed as the ancestral mother of the Nephilim, and the Nephilim themselves were described as 'serpents'. The Nephilim are the "fallen angels" that parallel the Anunnaki who were earlier associated with Sirius.

It should also be mentioned that Jason, the leader of the 50 Argonauts earlier associated with Sirius, is associated with the 'teeth of a dragon'. This is interesting because 'teeth' as explained before can also refer to Sirius, and so the expression, 'teeth of a dragon', links Sirius to a 'dragon', i.e. 'serpent', as Temple points out. Furthermore, the cobra hieroglyph, 'ara', means both 'serpent' and 'goddess', as in Isis the goddess.

The Mars Connection

So what about Mars to which both X-72 ('1999' quatrain) and VI-97 ('45 degrees' quatrain) have been closely linked in 'Babylon Matrix' (VI-97) and '1999: Final Solution' (X-72)? As we will see, it appears that there is a definite Sirius-Mars-ark connection.

First, NYC/Long Island can be associated with 'knowledge' through the symbolisms of 'apple' ("Big Apple"), 'rose' (state flower), 'fire' (Statue of Liberty, its connection to Paris/'torch'), etc. and as we've seen in foregoing sections it's part of the 'ark' complex via VI-97. Furthermore from the 'apple' connection follows the notion of the 'serpent'. Now, all those 'knowledge'/Sirius connections of NYC can be transferred to Mars because, as illustrated in 'Babylon Matrix', NYC is also related to Mars, especially the Cydonia region with all the potentially artificial structures. Mars being red and circular is associatable with the 'apple', the red and round 'Big Apple' (NYC). Now, some might argue that the fruit Eve ate was not necessarily an 'apple', but we generally thought of it as an apple today and that has to count in symbolism. But there is a much more precise connection - the latitudes of NYC and Cydonia are exactly the same, 40.5~41N.

=The events closely associated earlier with X-72 and more or less with the ark, the two random shootings in a library and school ('Resonance' #7 and 8), appear to back up the Mars-Sirius connection also. Those two similar events, only five days apart, occurred one on the Cydonian latitude and the other on the Sirius 'angle' latitude. The Mormon library shooting took place at ~40.5N, and the Colorado school shooting at ~39.5N. The name 'Salt Lake City', where the library shooting occurred, may be relevant also since mythologically the 'salt water' is of female - and Sirius is filled with female associations ('goddess', 'star of Women', etc.).

Moreover, Temple mentions in his book that "when making rhetorical allusion to the Dog Days, the Latins would often speak of Sirius being red at the time..." Now, this is quite significant for not only is Sirius described as 'red' like Mars, but the "Dog Days" would refer to a period in or around July - the exact time-frame indicated by Quatrain X-72.

The Sirius-correlated Argo also turns out to be very relevant here. Because the main mission of Jason, the leader of the Argonauts who has been identified as the "appeasing King"/"King of terror" of X-72 earlier, was to obtain the 'golden fleece', and in Temple's words, "Aries was definitely identified with the golden fleece". In case you don't know, Aries is the Greek Mars. Aries is also a sign of the zodiac, "ruled" by Mars, and it is classified as a 'fire sign' -correlating with the fire-knowledge sym-

bolism. I should also point out that Mars is called 'fire star' in Japanese.

Moreover, Sirius/Isis' son Horus provides intriguing correlations. First, the Great Sphinx associated earlier with 'ark' was called by Egyptians "Horus of Horizon" which also happens to be a name given to Mars. And the word 'Cairo', where the Sphinx is (actually slightly west of Cairo), is derived from 'Mars'. Mars was also called 'Horus the Red'. And the word 'Heru' (Egyptian name for Horus) also has the meaning of 'face' - seemingly a reference to the infamous 'Face on Mars' at Cydonia! (So, as you can see, the Mars-Horus connection is quite obvious.) Next, Sirius/ark comes into the web of associations, as the Argo also relates to Horus (thus to Mars too) as the Greek derivation of Horus, 'Circe', plays a prominent role in the story of Argo. Also, as Temple hypothesizes, the names of the original captain of Argo, Herakles, and his protectress Hera may be derived from 'Heru' - the Egyptian name for Horus. Furthermore, we're told that Herakles/Hera is related to the word 'Seirios' from which we have the word 'Sirius' - strengthening the Mars-ark-Sirius connection. But as if it wasn't enough, Temple goes on to point out that 'Seirios' also has the meaning of 'fiery/scorching', that can easily be a reference to Mars.

And finally, Mars and Sirius are linked by the 'tetrahedral angle' of 19.5 degrees. '19.5 degrees' is one of the most significant notions derived from the supposed artificial structures of Cydonia that suggests their artificiality, according to investigators like Richard Hoagland ("The Monuments of Mars"). It is viewed as a definite 'signal in the noise' - some kind of a 'message' left there by some intelligence. This number, '19.5', is called t , the 'tetrahedral constant', because of its significance in tetrahedral geometry (a constant', because of its significance in tetrahedral geometry (a tetrahedron is a pyramid shape composed of four equilateral triangular sides): the apexes of a tetrahedron when placed within a circumscribing sphere, one of the tetrahedron's apexes touching the south (or north) pole, the other three apexes touch the surface of the sphere at 19.5 degrees north latitude. So it is interesting that the Egyptian symbol for Sirius is a triangle which can be viewed as a 2-dimensional representation of a tetrahedron.

Future Projections

Century X-72 The year 1999 seven month, From the sky will come a great King of terror/appeasing King: To bring back to life the great King of Angolmois, Before after Mars to reign by good luck
Century VI-97 Forty five degrees the sky will burn, Fire to approach the great new city In an instant a great scattered flame will leap up, When they want to have proof of the Normans.

Eight lines. So much learning from only eight lines of X-72 and VI-97. Or is it just my imagination going wild? If that was the case, I don't think I would've been able to make 'projections' with surprisingly potent results as illustrated in the 'Seeing the Pattern' section. I've been intentionally avoiding using the word "prediction" because what I've been doing is more about recognizing, following, and projecting 'patterns' rather than specifically describing future events, i.e. predictions. I usually do not get very specific because I'm not able to. This doesn't mean that I can't speculate. But what I mean is that the level of specificness of my 'projection/prediction' has to mostly depend on the level/quality of the hindsighted 'pattern matrix' that I manage to establish, in order to stay objective. In other words, the level of the decoding of the past determines the quality of the future-decoding. And what Nostradamus' quatrains are, at least to me, is a great tool to assist this process. I feel the popular conception of the prophecies is misleading in that the focus is totally put on the future when they are more about mechanics and decoding the totality of 'reality', and the predictive quality of prophecies can be viewed only as a 'side effect', in a way. And so, when I have not 'decoded' the matrix of reality to the point where I can trace the web of patterns to specific future events, I can only present general, associative projections that my decoding allow me to perceive.

But since I feel the on-going 'decoding' in conjunction with X-72 and VI-97 is progressing into a new level, and X-72 is giving us a rare case of the time-frame being specified (summer/fall 1999), I decided to be less conservative here and present some specific, seemingly very unlikely predictions - as an experiment, and part of the learning process.

First, let me give some key dates...

* Key Dates:

- o July 4, 1999 + Independence Day - it correlates with VI-97/Mars (see 'Babylon Matrix')
- + During the epoch of 3000 BC (+/- ~1000, seemingly), at Giza, the sunrise and the rising of Sirius coincided on the eastern horizon on July 4th, and at the precise moment (more narrowly around 3000 BC) Al Nitak's (Great Pyramid's counterpart in Orion) altitude was 19.5 degrees.
- + I've discovered that at the sunrise of this date, Sirius is ~19.5 degrees below Giza's horizon.
- o July 20, 1999 + This was the date of the summer solstice at around the time of Egypt's beginning. And this date coincided with the heliacal rising of Sirius and the inundation of the Nile, etc.
- + The date correlations to the key number 72, (7/20 => 720 => 72).
- + This date is also somehow closely associated with NASA's space missions (see 'Babylon Matrix').
- o July 25, 1999 + July 25 is the summer solstice date of ~4000BC (beginning of 'history').
- + As seen from Giza, Sirius is right at the horizon at sunrise
- o August 16, 1999 + This was the originally planned date for Cassini's earth-flyby (now shifted to Aug. 18),
- + It is the the date projected to be when the cosmic collision would take place in the movie 'Deep Impact' (thus seemingly underlining the significance of the date).
- + I've also discovered that Aug. 16, '99 is exactly when the altitude of Sirius as seen from Giza becomes 19.5 degrees at sunrise. This greatly reinforces the importance of this date.
- o August 18, 1999 + The 'grand cross' will be occurring in the sky astrologically/astronomically.
- + On this date, Cassini's earth-flyby, or earth-crossing, occurs.

* The Sign of the Times:

Now, let me present some quite specific predictions. Keep in mind that I only consider the following to be potentiality and how physical/literal its manifestation will be is not clear to me. The following therefore represents one possible scenario based on what I've 'decoded' out so far.

To clarify the nature of the future events associated with X-72 and VI-97, we will add two more quatrains to the web of associations. Those quatrains are II-41 and II-48 which should be familiar to some of you as these are, just like VI-97, quatrains that I've repeatedly applied in the past (in 'CWN Analysis' material and 'The Elysian Fields') to this particular period we're living in. The fact that those two quatrains synthesize nicely with the new information derived from X-72, VI-97, etc. is quite amazing and confirms both the new interpretations and the relevance of II-41 and II-48.

It needs to be noted first that Quatrains II-48 and II-41 have always been considered to be linked (in my model) which was a notion initially suggested by a hypnotic interpretation presented in Dolores Cannon's 'Conversations With Nostradamus' from which I learned a great deal over the years. Here are the quatrains:

Century II - 41

The great star will burn for seven days,
The cloud will make double sun appear:
The large mastiff will howl all night
When the great pontiff changes his abode.

Century II - 48

The great army which will pass the mountains.
Saturn in the Arc turning from/of the fish Mars:
Poison hidden under the heads of salmon,
Their chief hung with cord of "polemars".

Look at II-41. It's incredible! This one should be called 'the Sirius quatrain'! The first line is already more than enough to make the connection - 'great star', 'burn', and 'seven'. Sirius, the "great star", has been closely associated with the notion of 'burning' and 'seven' (eg. Sirius = 'Sept' => seven) earlier. And "seven days" relates to Saturn through Saturnalia - the proto-christmas festival in December that lasted 'seven days'.

The "double sun" of Line 2 also correlates with Sirius A and Sirius B orbiting around each other. And the "mastiff" of course relates to Sirius the 'Dog Star'! I mean, this quatrain is screaming "Sirius!".

And II-48... Line 2 is enough to suggest the whole 'Sirius complex' - 'Saturn', 'Arc', and 'Mars'. But the most striking thing about quatrain II-48 is its correlation with Paris - which is of course part of the Sirius complex - and more specifically with the 'Elysian Fields' region of Paris where the Arc de

Triomphe stands. (The connection is so striking that I feel this one should be called 'the Paris quatrian'.) This issue was discussed in Chapter 7 of 'The Elysian Fields' but let me go through it here again with some new additional interpretations: LINE 1: "The great army which will pass the mountains"

The "great army" is precisely the name of one of the 12 streets that extend from the famous circular road that surrounds the Arc de Triomphe ("Place Charles de Gaulle"), which is called in French, "Grande Armee". 'Grand Armee' is not only one of the 12 streets but it's the direct extension of the main street, 'Champs Elysees' (Elysian Fields). The "mountains" is likely an allusion to the Arc de Triomphe which stands in between 'Champs Elysees' and 'Grande Armee' Here are pictures showing the relevant region of Paris and the relationship of the Grande Armee avenue, Arc de Triomphe, and the Elysian Fields.

Red region = Arc de Triomphe & Place Charles de Gaulle · Purple street = Grande Armee avenue · Blue street = Elysian Fields

LINE 2: "Saturn in the Arc turning from/of the fish Mars" LINE 2: "Saturn in the Arc turning from/of the fish Mars"

The "Arc" is obviously a reference to the 'Arc de Triomphe'. And the notion is strengthened by the word right after "Arc", "turning" - which implies circular movement/shape and nicely corresponds to the famous circular road going around the Arc de Triomphe. The phrase "Saturn in the Arc" corroborates the Saturn-ark connection we've made.

The latter half, "turning/corner of the fish Mars" can be interpreted in a quite different and symbolic way, and it is necessary to use a map of the relevant region of Paris again:

o Region surrounded by red = 'Field of Mars' As you can see, the Elysian Fields, the Arc de Triomphe etc. are placed right beside the Seine River. Interestingly, on the other side of the river, there is a garden called the "Field of Mars" ('Champ de Mars') in which stands Paris' landmark, the Eiffel Tower. This is reinforcing the relevance of Mars. Now, the word 'Seine' (name the river) means "fishing net". That metaphorically makes (the Field of) Mars the "fish" trapped in the net. This would also make the same region where the river is turning 90 degrees the "corner of the 'fish-Mars'" to fit Line 2.

The "fish" also correlates with Sirius because the Dogon tradition tells us that the "Nommos" that supposedly came from the Sirius system were fish-like (and yes, we're now getting into the issue of extraterrestrial intelligence). So the phrase 'fish Mars' again associates Sirius with Mars.

LINE 3: "Poison hidden under the heads of salmon"

The very first word, "poison", creates an interesting connection with Line 2 because the French word for "fish" is "poisson" which is nearly identical, both in spelling and pronunciation, to the word 'poison' which is also a French word for poison. Thus, combined with the last word of the line "salmon", the notion of 'fish' seems to be emphasized. Interestingly, the original French word used for 'poison' was actually 'Venins' which resembles Venus. It seems relevant, therefore, that Venus goes retrograde (i.e. reversing its apparent movement in the sky) during the key period of August 1999, corresponding to "salmon" (which is known to swim against the current) of the same line and also to the previous line's expression, "turning of the fish".

LINE 4: "Their head hung with thread of 'polemars'"

This last line of the quatrain strongly reinforces the concepts put forward by the interpretation of the previous lines. The last word of the line "polemars" is not a real word, most likely it's a made-up word / anagram. Decoding is not that difficult - first we'll divide it into two words, 'pole' and 'Mars'. Continued from previous interpretations, it is not hard to see that the "pole" would refer to the 'Eiffel Tower' that stands in the 'Field of Mars'.

To decipher the whole line, we need to take a closer look at the map of the region of the 'Field of Mars':

Notice that the park, the Field of Mars ("Champ de Mars"), seemingly crosses over the river. The Seine River can be viewed as dividing the park and there is a bridge connecting the two parts. Since the park area can be viewed metaphorically as "fish" based on previous interpretations, notice how

the park left of the river can be viewed as the “head” of the fish barely ‘hanging on’ to the body, the Field of Mars, by the bridge or the “thread” from “polemars” / the Field of Mars. Thus it would fit Line 4.

Also, since the French word “fil”, which I translated here as “thread”, could also mean ‘stream’, the line could also be interpreted like this: “Their head hung by the stream of the Field of Mars”. This would still be metaphorically describing how the Seine River is dividing the Field of Mars and its “head”.

And that’s basically how Quatrain II-48 relates to Paris (and through which to the ‘Sirius/ark complex’)... but there is one last thing to add to all this. And this is my favorite part :) Well, we’ve looked at every line of the quatrain, so what’s left? Ah, yes we left out the number of the quatrain 2 and 48. Why, of course, those numbers are the coordinates of Paris (Paris: 2.3 deg. E & 48.8 deg. N)!

Now let’s shift our focus back to II-41 and do more in-depth study: Century II - 41 The great star will burn for seven days, The cloud will make double sun appear: The large mastiff will howl all night When the great pontiff changes his abode.

LINE 1: “The great star will burn for seven days”

Like earlier pointed out, ‘great star’, ‘burn’, and ‘seven’ relate to Sirius. Now we can associate the “great star” with the Place Charles de Gaulle (Arc de Triomphe + the surrounding circular “square”) since it was originally called the Place d’Etoile or ‘Square of the Star’, further linking the two quatrains II-41 and II-48.

From a slightly different angle, the fragments of Comet SL-9 ‘burned’ Jupiter for about ‘7 days’ in July 1994 and caught the attention of the world. The dates of this ‘light show’ were July 16~22 which roughly coincides with one of the key ‘Sirius dates’, July 20, mentioned earlier. Moreover, the dates July 16~22 very closely matches the dates of the historic Apollo 11 mission - first ever manned landing on the Moon - which were July 16~24 (and the landing occurred on the key date, July 20). This is meaningful especially when you consider the fact that Apollo the sun god could be identified with Horus the sun god (the son of Isis, and earlier associated with Sirius and Mars). Recall also that July 20 was associated with the ‘flood’ (of the Nile) in conjunction with Sirius. In Greco-Roman mythology, the god who causes the Flood to punish mankind is Jupiter - the very planet Comet SL-9 crashed into. And Jupiter was mythologically associated with the ‘eagle’ - the very name of the spacecraft that landed on the moon on that exact flood/Sirius date, July 20 (1969)!

So, in various ways Line 1 corresponds to the Sirius complex.

LINE 2: “The cloud will make double sun appear” Besides the ‘double sun’ reference to Sirius, this line still continues the allusion to the Jupiter-Comet SL-9 collision - the ‘cloud’ of the fragmented comet colliding with Jupiter to produce a great light show (becoming the ‘second sun’).

LINE 3: “The large mastiff will howl all night” As previously stated, the “mastiff” alludes to Sirius the ‘Dog Star’. But a new interpretation can be derived from this line when combined with the ‘hypnotic interpretation’ by ‘Brenda’ of this line presented in Dolores Cannon’s ‘Conversations With Nostradamus’ material: “The mastiff that will howl all night refers to a secret branch of the priesthood in the Catholic Church that no one knows about except a few high priest members. This secret branch of the priesthood is like a private army, and the commander-in-chief is the pope. Their job is to fight for the church if the need should arise, similar to the way the Jesuits used to be the soldiers of Christ.”

I must say that this sounds like it may relate to the Knights Templar after whose tradition the Jesuits are structured. This would be very congruent since the Templars are intimately associated with the ark/Grail and so also naturally with Sirius the ‘Dog Star’. And the CWN hypnotic interpretation and my own converge nicely.

On another level of interpretation, the “private army” of the pope could be in reference to a military corps known as the Swiss Guard that the Vatican maintains and whose function is to protect the pope and his personal residence. Remarkably, here we again see a Switzerland connection (in the name). Remember that Switzerland has been linked with the Templars and the ‘ark’ earlier. But it gets even more interesting: it turns out that King Louis XIII of France also had a body of soldiers called Swiss Guards to protect him. But they all died on August 10, 1792 during the French Revolution while

defending the royal palace in Paris. So, we meet Paris again. The date August 10 is intriguing too as it is only one day before a total eclipse over Europe (Aug. 11, 1999). And it is said (I haven't really checked) that the 'eclipse zone' passes exactly at Paris in the midday! Paris again... I feel there will be a 'resonance' of the demise of King Louis XIII's Swiss Guards manifested around that time. This likely correlates with the sudden dissolution of the Knights Templar on Oct. 13, 1307, when they were betrayed by the pope at the time. And here comes the last line of the quatrain... LINE 4: "When the great pontiff changes his abode"

Notice that this line shifts the focus from Sirius to the issue of the Church completely, even though the foregoing interpretations made this transition very smooth. And this line is relatively straightforward. The implication is that we may see the Church in upheaval in the summer/fall of 1999.

Incredibly, if we go back to Line 2, it appears to describe the nature of the upheaval in more detail:
LINE 2: "The cloud will make double sun appear"

This now can be interpreted to be referring to the next pope election. To see the connection, we need to first look at the process of the election. The most common way to elect a pope is by ballot. By lot, the cardinals choose from their group three who collect the ballots of the infirm, three who counts the votes and three reviewers of the results. Two votes are taken every morning and two every afternoon until a two-thirds plus one majority is obtained. The crowd in St. Peter's Square follow the balloting by watching the smoke that comes from the chimney on the palace roof. The smoke is from burning all the ballots. If the necessary majority is not reached, the ballots are burned in a way that creates black smoke. When the majority is reached, the ballots are burned in a manner that creates white smoke to signal the election.

Now, the word Nostradamus used for "cloud" was 'nuee' which actually implies a big/black cloud rather than a nice/white cloud. Therefore a more fitting translation would be:

"Black cloud will make double sun appear"

Next, the "sun" appearing is symbolic of the successor to Pope John Paul II, because he is the 'pope of the solar eclipse' (JP II was born during a solar eclipse May 18, 1920; and he was given the name "De labore Solis" - 'of the eclipse of the sun' - by St. Malachy, an Irish bishop who visited Rome in 1139 and supposedly had a prophetic vision in which he saw all the popes that would sit in St. Peter's Chair. And he identified the future popes by two-word Latin mottoes which correspond to the most striking events of their reign or by their coat-of-arms. They appear to be surprisingly accurate). I don't think I need to point out its relevance to the solar eclipse of Aug. 11, '99. So, continuing, the 'sun appearing' would metaphorically refer to the pope who follows the 'eclipse pope', John Paul II.

But the line says there would be 'two' suns. When combined with the "black cloud" part (which means unsuccessful vote), it's not that difficult to derive the meaning of the whole line; it would refer to a situation of 'pope vs. antipope' (i.e. one elected or claiming to be pope in opposition to the pope canonically chosen). And the indications are that those two 'popes' will be the last popes. At least there are no more popes after them in Malachy's prophetic list of popes. Perhaps it could be viewed that the dissolution of the Church is to begin in the summer/fall of 1999 with the next election. Remarkably, it turns out, this Church issue is applicable to the other quatrain, II-48, and especially its second line:

LINE 2: "Saturn in the Arc turning from the fish Mars"

As mentioned earlier, the "Arc" can be applied to the Alps which forms a big nice arc at the northern end of Italy. And "the fish Mars" symbolically allude to the cardinals (from whom a pope is elected), because the cardinals wear a red dress and a red cap, the color of Mars; and St. Peter, the first pope, was a fisherman - and the role of a pope is referred to as a "fisher of men". Now, coincidentally, one of the cardinals considered likely to succeed Pope John Paul II, Cardinal Carlo Martini, is the archbishop of Milan, Italy which happens to be located right inside the Alps' "arc" at the northern edge of Italy. This suggest that Cardinal Milan will be involved in the coming trouble of the papal election

Amazingly, the very same line alludes to another participant in the schism. The key is to interpret the "arc" as the arcs of latitude/longitude (which are indeed 'arcs' drawn on the surface of the planet).

And it just happens that the long./lat. “arcs”/ ‘coordinates’, based on the quatrain # ‘2-48’, corresponds to Paris as explained earlier; and Paris happens to be the location of Cardinal Jean-Marie Lustiger, the archbishop of Paris, who is also regarded as a very strong candidate to succeed John Paul II! Cardinal Lustiger is also a Jew (but believes Jesus was the savior), which is interesting because the prophetic motto St. Malachy gave to the next pope is “Glory of the Olive (Tree)” and the olive tree is a common Roman symbol for Judea/Palestine. Furthermore, this Christian-Jew mix can be compared to the “fish Mars” from the same line of II-48 because it can be taken to mean ‘Pisces Aries’ which corresponds to Christianity and Judaism. (Jesus represents the beginning of the Age of Pisces and Moses signified the Age of Aries.)

So, we seem to have found the candidates for the next two popes who will be involved in the destruction of the Church. The reason why “Saturn” (“in the Arc”) would correspond to both Cardinal Martini and Cardinal Lustiger since both can be viewed to be “in the Arc” as we’ve just seen is perhaps because they together bring about the end of an era, or time, just as Saturn represents ‘Time the destroyer’.

This concludes the discussion on the Church matter, but let us take another look at II-41 and interpret them on a different level.

First, let me mention that the hypnotic interpretations of the CWN material indicates that II-41 and II-48 relate to a “light display” associated with extraterrestrial intelligence (!). Looking at Line 1~3 of II-41, I can’t help but theorize that this “light display” would have to do with Sirius: LINE 1: “The great star will burn for seven days” LINE 2: “The cloud will make double sun appear” LINE 3: “The large mastiff will howl all night” Those lines just strike me as collectively describing how Sirius will be ‘screaming’ in the sky. It correlates strongly with X-72’s second line “From the sky will come a great King of terror/appeasing King” (the “appeasing King” => Jason of the Argo/ark => Sirius). Of course there are many ways Sirius can “howl” (metaphorically), but let me present some especially intriguing possibilities.

Consider the following: Sirius was called the ‘Arrow star’, and the Sanskrit word for ‘an arrow, ‘ishu’, also means ‘ray of light’, and the Dogon tradition tells us that the ray of Digitalia (i.e. Sirius B) sweeps the Earth once a year. This imagery of an arrow-like ray of light that periodically ‘sweeps’ the Earth strongly reminds me of one particular type of star - a ‘pulsar’. A ‘pulsar’ is a virtually dead star, a neutron star, that rotates rapidly and causes electromagnetic beams to be emitted like a lighthouse (i.e. rotating light beams). The unique thing about pulsars is that their light emission is focused into ‘arrow-like’ beams and not omni-directional like most light sources in the sky. Therefore, the visibility of a pulsar depends on the geometry involved between the pulsar and the observer. So it is possible that a pulsar that’s been invisible to us for a long time suddenly appears in the sky due to some slow-shifting geometric relationship.

What I’m getting at, is that there may be a pulsar in the Sirius system that’s about to be observable for us on Earth. And this would make the “double sun” of Sirius. But will it be Sirius B? I’m not sure. Sirius B is considered to be a ‘white dwarf’ and ‘white dwarfs’ are not known to develop into pulsars, so scientifically it’s unlikely, but science is always revising itself so I won’t rule out the possibility of some unknown mechanism that lets Sirius B become a pulsar.

But there is another possibility I’d like to mention here. It’s ‘emme ya’/‘Sirius C’ - claimed by the Dogon to exist but not yet confirmed by scientific observation. According to the Dogon tradition, this star “throws out two pairs of radii (beams)” and it’s “the only star which emits these beams which have the quality of solar rays” (‘Sirius Mystery’, pp44-45). These descriptions remarkably match the characteristics of a pulsar! I mean, what other celestial bodies “throws pairs of... beams” besides pulsars? Furthermore, ‘emme ya/Sirius C is called the ‘sun of women’, ‘a little sun’, and it is said to be accompanied by a satellite called the ‘star of Women’. And this ‘star of women’ is represented by the sign of a ‘cross’, which correlates with the astrological ‘grand cross’ of Aug. 18, ’99 (also the date for Cassini-earth ‘crossing’) and the cross of christianity, the Knights Templar, etc. - all relevant to Sirius.

So it seems possible that the ‘light display’ refers to the discovery/appearance of another star in the

Sirius system (emme ya/Sirius C) which may be a pulsar.

If the Sirius “light display” of this kind and the Church schism are to occur, they will likely coincide with each other timing-wise. And the key period seems to be the summer/fall of 1999. Keep in mind, however, that those two are not the only projected events - for example, we have the Mars/Cydonia/Atlantis issues (still Sirius-related though). Notice that the quatrain # of II-41 we just looked at contains the Cydonia/NYC latitude number ‘41’.

Also, we’re also likely to experience some unexpected events that will fit the quatrains and interpretations nicely - and we’ll learn from it.

I guess that’s it for now.

Copyright © 1999 by Goro Adachi

The Message of Cycle 23

Decoding the Mayan ‘Double-Sun’ Timecode

By Goro Adachi May 24, 2002

Final Countdown

According to the incredibly sophisticated and accurate calendar of the Maya from Central America, one of the most mysterious ancient civilizations rivaling ancient Egypt, we are currently living in the ‘fifth age of the sun’ which began on August 12, 3114 BC — a date designated the ‘Birth of Venus’. According to Mayan tradition, the previous four ages ended in great cataclysms, leaving only a small number of survivors, not unlike the biblical tale of Noah. This arcane view certainly makes us curious and somewhat nervous about the projected ending date of the current, the fifth, age of the sun. When one finds out when this termination point actually is, the nervousness shoots up into the realm of worry. The Mayan calendar is now even beginning to enter the public consciousness at large, as this very subject was, for example, a key theme incorporated into the final episode of the popular ‘paranormal’ TV show *The X-Files* aired May 19, 2002. As we get closer to the ending date of the calendar, we are sure to hear a lot more about it from various sources.

On ‘9-11’, the world — and especially the US, the New World — has realized just how a seemingly stable and proud system or world view can be made so fragile and overwhelmed in one day. The possibility of the world crumbling into total chaos is no longer a farfetched movie scenario but a uncomfortably realistic prospect. And just in time for this paradigm shift, the world is to be made aware that ‘the end of the world’ as foreseen by the Maya is rapidly approaching us. On December 22, 2012, about ten years from now, the timeline of the ‘fifth age of the sun’ will terminate. The reddened sun has reached the western horizon and is about to go under.

What does this mean? Are we talking about a literal annihilation of human civilization or could it be more metaphorical? No one really knows. It is my view, however, and it is sensible, that the more insights we have into the situation/pattern, the more metaphorical the manifestation of the projected pattern will be. Or in simpler terms — more preparation, less damage.

I am not writing this article out of fear or survivalist mentality, however. (I am not one of those who animalistically think survival is/should be our highest priority.) Instead, I was prompted to write this piece because I detected a significant pattern that coherently links the underlying esoteric themes of today’s events discussed in my previous articles and the Mayan calendar. While I had originally been viewing the projected ending date as something conceptually akin to the equinoxes/solstices —in that they astronomically yield specific dates but only approximately mark the change of seasons — the new findings have pushed me to reconsider my position and theorize that the calendar is counting down to a specific event of profound importance.

The ‘9-11’ event, it now appears, was only a part of the sequence of events leading up to a culmination in/around 2012.

Two Suns, Two Years

It was prophetic Quatrains X-72 and II-41 of Nostradamus, curiously enough, that helped me ‘see the light’.

As explained in depth before in my previous articles (The Labour of the Sun and Rex Deux), X-72's infamous line, '1999 seven months', could actually denote '2001 September' for certain calendrical reasons, and the whole quatrain, when decoded, would directly relate to the '9-11' attacks.

Century X-72

L'an mil neuf cens nonante neuf sept mois, Du ciel viendra vn grand Roy d'effrayeur: Resusciter le grand Roy d'Angolmois, Auant apres Mars regner par bon-heur.

The year 1999 seven months, From the sky will come a great King of terror: To bring back to life the great King of Angolmois, Before after Mars to reign by good luck

The curious 2-year offset between 1999 and 2001 observed here was found to be nicely reflected by various other aspects. For instance, we had the huge 'II' shape (i.e. '2') of the WTC twin towers, and the twin nature of Hercules, the mythological character associated with the antediluvian/'Atlantean' pillars which in turn were discerned to be analogous to the WTC towers. Hercules in particular was found to be of great metaphoric significance for 9-11 —because just as '11' was a key number encoded in the whole event (i.e. an airplane Flight 11 crashing into a 110-story towers visually forming '11' on the 11th day of the month, etc.), it was during Hercules' '11th labor' that he directly interacted with Atlas (the first king of Atlantis) in Greek mythology —thus reinforcing the view that the 'Pillars of Hercules' (= 'Atlantean' pillars) represent the archetypal WTC towers. Hercules being a personification of the sun, moreover, resonates well with the fact that the Egyptian death-god Osiris was both associated with the black sun and described as the 'Lord of Terror' as in the 'King of terror' of X-72. The correlation becomes stronger when added that there was a major total solar eclipse (i.e. a 'black sun') in August of 1999 (= '1999'+7 months', as per X-72). Also, similarly, the Great Sphinx represented both the embodiment of the sun and the 'Father of Terror'.

From these associations, it was inferred that Hercules was both a 'twin' and the 'sun'. And this brought us to the next phase of interpretation involving Quatrain II-41. First, it was determined that Hercules represented, at least in our context, a form of 'double sun'. This was supported by the sphinx, associated with Hercules, traditionally found in pairs —thus signifying 'two suns'. And 'two sun' could be reasonably interpreted as 'two years' to corroborate the '2-year offset scheme' of X-72. After this, we were naturally led to II-41, one of the quatrains I had personally considered applicable to our own era, long before 9/11. Line 2 of the quatrain reads 'the cloud will make two suns appear'.

Century II - 41

La grand' estoille par sept jours bruslera, Nuee fera deux soleils apparoir: Le gros mastin toute nuit hurlera, Quand grand pontife changera de terroir.

The great star will burn for seven days, The cloud will make two suns appear: The large mastiff will howl all night When the great pontiff changes his abode.

Lines 1 and 2 complement the correlation as these strongly evoke the 'great star' (the brightest star) Sirius. It is commonly known as the 'Dog Star' as in 'the large mastiff' (Line 3), and in ancient Egypt the star was called Sept, which in turn would denote 'seven' as in 'seven days' (Line 1). Also, as explained in Labour, Sirius' heliacal rising — an extremely important astronomical event for the ancient Egyptians — signified 'the 1st day of the 1st month of Thoth', which was the New Year's Day of the ancient Egyptian calendar. During the early Christian times this special day took place on the Gregorian September 11th, and this caused the Coptic/Christian-Egyptian (as well as Ethiopian) calendar to fix its New Year's Day on September 11 (Gregorian), and this is the case to this day. Sirius, alluded to by II-41, is therefore very much linked to what has now become a date of infamy, '9-11'. This consequently implies that the initial 'double sun' correlation was indeed valid.

As for Line 4 which indicates a change of the papacy, it was pointed out that the current pope, John Paul II, is given the motto 'De Labore Solis' ('From the Labor of the Sun') by St. Malachy's prophetic list of popes. (I personally tend to agree with the view that this remarkably accurate prophetic list was actually composed by Nostradamus.) Needless to say, the motto not only conforms to the underlying 'sun' theme, but it even resonates specifically with the aforementioned 'labor of Hercules' (since Hercules = sun) the 11th of which was found inseparable from the 9-11 event! Moreover, the motto has also

been interpreted to denote 'Of the Eclipse of the Sun' (indeed, JPII was born during an eclipse) — in which case, it would again congruently conform to the 'black sun' theme and the total solar eclipse of August 1999. So, it was confirmed on multiple levels that there was a strong connection between II-41, X-72, and the 9/11 terrorism.

The prophetic implication of this was that Pope JPII would be replaced by a new pope in the very near future to coincide with the aftermath of 9-11. And seemingly as a foreshadow, the Church, especially in the US, suddenly found itself in serious trouble as we entered the year 2002 (i.e. the sexual abuse scandal). At first, I was just amused to see the apparent manifestation of the projected pattern and wondered how it would culminate in the exit of JPII. Then, something got my attention and it caused a shift in my perspective. I began to see a bigger picture as well a more focused context and pattern for the on-going world events.

Seeing the Light

The more I looked into the 9-11 event, the more 'prophetic' it became — both in the sense that it strongly interacted with 'prophecies' made in the past and the sense that the event itself was a coded 'prophecy' for the future. And as I became more aware of the latter implication, I noticed something that I felt I should have noticed long time ago. This was that by adding '11' — the encoded key number of 9/11 — to the year of the event, 2001, one would get '2012', which is none other than the ending date of the Mayan calendar.

Coincidence? Maybe, maybe not. But consider the following. Just as the number '11' is found to be inseparable from the sun, so is the Mayan calendar which, as ingeniously decoded by researcher Maurice Cotterell, essentially represents a time-keeping system for the sun, the sunspot activity, which is known to have an 11-year cycle! The fact that the Mayan calendar was also used to calculate and predict solar eclipses adds to the coherence as we have already noted the prophetic significance of the 1999 total eclipse.

In *The Mayan Prophecies* (1995), Cotterell revealed his remarkable theory that the strange rhythm of the Mayan calendar, which had perplexed all other investigators, actually corresponded with the complex cycles of the solar magnetic fields which in turn would produce 'sunspots', the dark spots on the surface of the sun.

It is scientifically known that those sunspots spew out a lot of ions (charged particles) and affect the magnetic field of the earth. More sunspots means more electrical stuff/'solar wind' (solar flares and coronal mass ejections) emitted outward to bombard the earth's magnetosphere. (The most visible effect of this would be the aurora lights). Every 11 years, the sun reaches a 'solar maximum', which is when the number of sunspots peaks, or when the sun is the most active. Presently, in fact, we are undergoing the solar maximum of 'Cycle 23' — though the peak was 'officially' reached in mid-2000. This means that the next solar maximum will be around 2012, the Mayan 'end date'!

What made the correlation even more satisfying was the fact that the Mayan calendar was intimately linked to the planet Venus — as evidenced by the fact that the starting date of the Calendar (Aug 13, 3114 BC) is called 'the Birth of Venus'. In esoteric tradition, Venus (along with Sirius) is symbolized by a pentagram (five-pointed star). The pentagram is obviously related geometrically to the pentagon — and the 'Pentagon' is of course none other than the third building hit in the 9/11 attacks.

What about the 2-year/'double-sun' offset scheme that has been prophetically linked to 9/11? Remarkably, we learn that the nature of the current solar maximum perfectly echoes this strange theme. First, astronomers have noted that Cycle 23 active at the present has a rare double-peak maximum. It was initially observed that the solar intensity crested, rather prematurely, in April 2000 or so. And then, in early 2002, astronomers started to notice that the sunspots were increasing again seemingly to an equally (if not more) pronounced second peak, almost exactly 2 years after the first peak. So, not only is it a 'double sun' maximum, the twin peaks are even 'two suns' (2 years) apart! This is a strong sign that we are onto something here.

Actually, as if these weren't enough, we also find that there was a clear 'spike' in the sunspot activity in the month of '9/11' as the graph (right) shows.

The more we look, the more we realize that there is a close relationship between the 'prophetic' events of our time and the changing conditions of our sun.

What could all this mean?

It wasn't long before I began to see further patterns and specific implications. I was to be exposed to a very clear 'signal', a 'message', that could show us what would likely transpire in the immediate future.

The Equidistant Sequence

I made a simple timeline on a sheet of paper and then drew in the two 'double-sun' schemes — that is, the pair of X-72 (~Aug. 1999) and 9/11/01 separated by 2 years, and the Cycle 23 maximum peaks similarly separated by 2 years (Apr. 2000 and ~Apr. 2002).

This helped me visualize better the chronological mismatch between the two periods. Although I had inferred that the two 'double sun' events were connected, these overlapping periods were offset by 8 months. Why? Was this some unintended distortion in the 'design' or was this a directive misalignment leading us to the next revelation? I had to explore the latter possibility as I knew from experience that this approach would often lead to productive results. It was warranted especially in this case as there was still a sense of intelligent design in the offset — '8 months' was exactly one third of '2 years'. And so I studied the timeline closely to see if there was a further pattern just beneath the 'surface'.

After some thinking, I recalled that there was another major event that I had already interpreted to be part of the 'double sun' theme. This was the 2000 US presidential election — an event that produced two winners or two 'suns'. The designation of the 'sun' here was supported by the fact that, for example, the eye of the storm that was the 2000 election was Florida, the 'Sunshine State'. Also, in a previous article I identified Clinton as a version of Amenhotep III (historical Solomon) which made his successor a version of Akhenaten (the Egyptian king who followed Amenhotep III), often called the 'Sun King'. (The 'two presidents' therefore had become analogous to 'two suns'. See The Two Suns of Election MM for more details.)

Subsequently, I realized that the timing of this event was right in the middle of the combined timeframe of the other two 'double sun' events. In fact, it was placed at the dead center. To visualize it better, I marked it on the timeline — and immediately emerged a great sense of order. Then it hit me: this third 'double sun' event (Dec. 2000) was offset ~8 months from the nearest marked events on both sides. This meant, in other words, that all of the events in the combined sequence, five in all, were equally distanced, 8-month apart!

What made this more remarkable was the fact that the rotation period of Venus, the planet intimately associated with the Mayan calendar, is 243 earth-days — that is, almost exactly 8 months! ($30 \times 8 = 240$.) Even Venus' orbital period around the sun turned out to be 225 earth days (7.5 months), very close to 8 months. Additionally, there was the complementary fact that the 'tzolkin' cycle of 260 days was an essential element of the Mayan calendar — actually corresponding to the cycle of the interaction between the polar and equatorial magnetic fields of the sun (as pointed out by Cotterell).

These correlations strongly suggested to me that I was on the right track, and encouraged me to proceed further.

Contextual Resonance

To find more encoded patterns, I turned my attention to the fact that the first of the 'double sun' sequence composite taking place circa Aug. 1999 was a conceptual 'preview' of its 'second peak' 2 years later, namely the 9/11 attacks. And this was not only in terms of X-72. Recently in May 2002, it was revealed that the first of the warnings about the coming major terrorist attack, i.e. '9/11', emerged in September 1999, exactly 2 years before 9/11. So I naturally wondered if this same concept could be applied to the twin peaks of Cycle 23.

First, I had to refresh my memory regarding the world events at the time of the first solar peak in the spring/summer of 2000. Internationally, the major news around that time was the successive collapses of the critical Israel-Palestine peace talks in Israel and later at Camp David (US) mediated by Clinton

and Albright (viewed as “the last chance for peace”). Semi-internationally, dominating the news in the same timeframe was the saga of the ‘Cuban boy’ Elian Gonzales in US who was eventually returned to Cuba. And Cuba was also a significant place esoterically in the summer of 2000 as it was then that the enigmatic underwater ‘city’ off the west coast of Cuba, widely speculated to be the ruins of ‘Atlantis’, was first discovered (investigation still continuing). So, it appeared that the first Cycle-23 peak was very ‘Cuban’ in nature and related to the Israeli-Palestinian conflict.

Now it was time to see if the second sunspot peak reflected, or actualized, the ‘warning’ of the first. Since the second peak is taking place right now (spring/summer of 2002), we can actually just look around to see if this may be the case. Though the time ‘window’ is still open as of this writing, we have already witnessed a political focus suddenly placed on Cuba in May. First, there was the historic visit of ex-President Carter to Cuba, which was then closely followed by President Bush addressing the Cuban-Americans in Florida, giving a speech on the US-Cuba relations. And then the March and April of 2002 saw a major crisis in Israel, which was so severe that the rest of the world was also polarized and a lot of violence ensued. And we can also add that the captured Taliban/Al Qaeda members are, strangely, being held at ‘Camp X-Ray’ in Cuba.

So, it appeared to me that there was indeed a conceptual echo effect between the two sunspot peaks. But what about the current crisis of the Church coinciding with the second peak? This, it turns out, does have important ‘prophetic’ implications, as we will see.

Extended Projection

Based on the empirical observations, it may be inferred that the 2000 US presidential election will have an ‘echo’ exactly 2 years later and this is scheduled to take place at the end of 2002.

What can this anticipated event be? Obviously, the implication is that there is to be some kind of election/voting that involves a major leader, or simply a change of leadership. One possibility is that the US will have a new president at/around the end of 2002. Another possibility, which I consider more likely, is that we will see the exit of Pope John Paul II and the election of the next pope. This derives from the close parallel detected between US presidency and the papacy at this moment in history, as discussed in the Two Suns article — after all, both are inseparable from Quatrain II-48. And especially because the last line of II-41 states: “When the great pontiff changes his abode”.

It should also be pointed out that the prophetic motto assigned to Pope JP II, ‘of the Labor of the Sun’, directly associates him with the current solar maximum which indeed is a ‘labored’ state of the sun. Combined with the pronounced twin peaks of Cycle 23 (i.e. ‘double sun’), it seems inevitable that JP II comes to be involved in the current cycle... probably by making his exit.

There is another reason why the papacy/Church is likely to ‘fulfill’ the 2-year offset ‘echo’ of the 2000 presidential election. For this, we need to project the sequence backwards just one step toward the past. By subtracting ‘8 months’ from the first event, Aug. 1999 (X-72), we arrive at December 1998. Importantly, this is exactly two years away from the presidential election — thus effectively making it a ‘reverse-echo’ event. So what happened in December 1998? The answer is: the historic impeachment of President Clinton. Needless to say, there is strong resonance here; after all, the impeachment was conceptually close to the presidency ending. This was the little ‘preview’ of the succeeding events in the 2-year cycle.

Now, what is important here is what led to Clinton’s impeachment. It was, of course, the president’s sexual misconduct (involving a young intern, Monica Lewinsky), the news of which broke in January of the same year (on Drudge Report). Therefore, if we are to expect an amplified ‘echo’ in/around December 2002 of the ‘impeachment’, it is reasonable to theorize that it is also to be preceded by a similar (but more serious) development, i.e. a serious sexual scandal. Could it be just coincidence that we are currently having the developing story of the sexual abuse of children by Catholic priests? The current scandal even began in January when Father Geoghan was convicted of sexually abusing a boy on January 18 (the news of Clinton’s sex scandal broke on Jan. 19, ’98). This strongly suggests that things are moving toward the ‘impeachment’ (i.e. the end) of the leadership of the Church, i.e. the Pope, near the end of 2002. (Although it is also possible to interpret the ‘leader’ as an American Cardi-

nal (namely Cardinal Law of Boston).

Personally, I find it very unlikely that Pope JPII will stay in his office beyond 2002 (spring of 2003 at the latest), because as the 'Labor of the Sun'/'Solar Max' pope, it won't be symbolically very coherent for him to make his exit when the sun has become quiet. As he came into this world during a solar eclipse (another manifestation of the expression 'labor of the sun'), it would be symmetrically sound for him to exit in a similar symbolic context. My bet, therefore, is on the current development leading directly or indirectly to the pope leaving the office later this year. And it is very possible, as explained in my previous articles, that the subsequent papal election will produce 'two suns', either by ending up with two contenders claiming to be the pope, or something else similar in concept.

'It's the End of the World as We Know It, and I Feel Fine.'

Looking back, the controlled demolition of the Russian space station Mir in spring 2001 was eerily prophetic in that the name Mir means 'peace' and thus the end of Mir symbolically denoted the 'end of peace', which indeed was to be the case just several months later on 9/11. I was actually very much aware of this doomy symbolism of the planned destruction of Mir as early as 1999. In the Two Suns article, for example, I wrote: "since the name Mir means 'peace', the end of Mir has the ominous symbolic implication of the 'end of peace'". And I had also noted that "the name Solomon, deriving from salaam, [also] means 'peace'". This is important for in the same article I conceptually equated both Clinton and Pope JPII with Solomon (or Amenhotep III). Hence the 'end of peace' predicted by Mir and realized on 9/11 was also hinting at the imminent 'end of Pope John Paul II'. And congruently, we have earlier compared the pope's end to the 'end' (i.e. impeachment) of the other 'Solomon', Clinton.

Even more ominously, the term 'Mir' can also denote 'world', which means that the destruction of Mir was also the 'end of the world'. Perhaps this implication is applicable to the next solar maximum (Cycle 24) in 2012, when the world ends according to the Mayan calendar. It may be inferred that the sequenced events of the Cycle 23 solar max represent the 'watered down'/metaphoric preview of what is take place with the next peak of the sun that will in effect ends the world.

My take on the coming 'end of the world' is this. Based on the 'message' of Cycle 23, it is possible to infer that what is to end in the next solar cycle, 24, would be the United States and the Catholic Church — the two that have come to parallel each other in a prophetic context. In line with this interpretation, the pope list of St. Malachy has only two (possibly one) more popes to go after the current one. And as for America, I have other tangible data (which I won't discuss here) that strongly suggests that the United States' time is up at the beginning of the 21st century. Basically here is how I tend to look at the situation: the United States and the Church hit the iceberg during the peak of Cycle 23 (2001 +/-2 yr) and are now taking on water; and by the time of the peak of Cycle 24 around 2012, these titanic 'ships' will have gone vertical, sinking straight down to the bottom of the abyss. I'm not saying that these systems will cease to exist completely, but I would say at least their 'essence' will not be in existence soon after the end of this decade.

There is, however, a little light of hope in all this. The function of Mir did not simply cease to exist; it was smoothly passed on to a new space station, the ISS (International Space Station) which is currently under construction and orbiting the earth. In other words, the symbolic message seems to be that this is a time when the 'old world' ends and the 'new world' begins. This is a time of transition, not the end. It is certainly fitting that the name 'ISS' is reminiscent of 'ISIS', the Egyptian goddess of rebirth and the personification of Sirius, the brightest star in the night sky. Indeed, as already mentioned, the day of the 'rebirth' (heliacal rising) of Sirius would correspond to the symbolic 'end date', 9/11. Like the phoenix, then, from the ashes of destruction is to rise the next incarnation to usher in the new age. (Here we come, Mars!)

Perhaps we are to learn from the 'message of Cycle 23' so that the 'end of the world' that the coming peak of Cycle 24 is scheduled to bring about will not necessarily have to be so literal. The more we become aware, the less physical/literal the manifestation of the pattern becomes. Mankind, as is the sun, is in labor, and the best we can do is to properly prepare - mentally, physically, emotionally, and intellectually - for the inevitable. The pain will grow in intensity, but it won't have to be deadly. It's just

that it's darkest before dawn.

The Labour of the Sun

Symbolic Analysis of the Current World Events

By Goro Adachi February 15, 2002

Pillars of Hercules

The great philosopher Plato told us in his writings that there was once a great civilization called Atlantis — an antediluvian 'island' — that was situated beyond the 'Pillars of Hercules', now called the Strait of Gibraltar at the western extremity of the Mediterranean Sea. Supposedly, it was destroyed in a catastrophe comparable to that of the biblical Great Flood. True or not, this tale has fascinated many minds and spawned a countless number of books as well as a major Hollywood animation film, 'Atlantis', released just last year. The recent years saw a great surge in people's interest in the subject thanks largely to certain predictions made by the famous American 'Sleeping Prophet', Edgar Cayce many decades ago. While the track record of his predictions has not been stellar, his apparent psychic abilities demonstrated elsewhere warranted for many that his information about the 'resurrection' of Atlantis should be taken seriously.

The influential prophecy was that, basically, around the turn of the millennium, archaeological evidence of the lost civilization would surface along with the discovery of its 'Hall of Records' — an Atlantean 'black box' — that supposedly contains vital information about the world that came and went before ours. In Cayce's own confusing words:

For here those that that were trained in the Temple Sacrifice as well as the Temple Beautiful were about the sealing of the Record Chambers. For these were to be kept as had been given by the priests in Atlantis or Poseidia when these records of the race, of the developments, of the laws pertaining to One were put in their chambers and to be opened only when there was the returning of those into materiality, or to earth's experience, when the change was imminent in the earth; which change, we see, begins in '58 and ends with the changes wrought in upheavals and the shifting of the poles, as begins then in the reign in '98... (Reading 378-16)

Around the year 1998 certainly saw variously activities that were apparently attempts to 'fulfill' Cayce's prediction. Of course, no Atlantis resurrection occurred and most involved are now inclined, in an ad hoc fashion, to interpret Cayce's words as indicating that the rising of the Atlantis is to begin or be underway around 1998 — which actually should have been the view all along in light of Cayce's nearly indecipherable wording.

Just as when the widespread millennial anticipation of some major earth-shaking events had largely faded, however, the year 2001 brought us the world-changing event of 9-11 in NYC and Washington DC. Certainly, this was one of the biggest events that the US had ever experienced. It made the proud and seemingly invincible nation stop laughing and curl itself into a survival mode - at least for a while. Of course, this event, however profound and shocking it was, was not anything related to the idle issue of some mythical world from beyond history.

Or, was it?

The most tangible geographical clue as to the position of Atlantis is the Pillars of Hercules. These can be conceived of as twin towers marking the Strait of Gibraltar, the narrow gate between the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean. The location is immediately north of the Atlas Mountains in northwestern Africa which has been identified with Hercules. This mountain range is also personified by Atlas in Greek mythology, the first king of Atlantis, who was condemned to support the sphere of heavens on his shoulders for eternity. And yet another alter ego of these is the air god of Egyptian mythology, Shu, who was visualized as a pillar connecting (or separating) earth and the sky. So, clearly, the notion of a tall pillar is deeply embedded here in association with Atlantis. Or more specifically, the idea being conveyed seems to be twin towers considering the twin Pillars of Hercules and the fact that Hercules himself was a twin (Robert Graves, *The White Goddess*, p.125). Further reinforcing this view are the Masonic 'Antediluvian Pillars' —interchangeable with the two pillars of Jachin and Boaz —that are said to have come from the time before the Flood, or from 'Atlantis'. Since these Antedilu-

vian Pillars (or Enoch's Pillars) were originally constructed for the purpose of preserving the knowledge of the pre-Flood realm, they are analogous to the Atlantean 'Hall of Records'. The Atlantean 'black box' and twin pillars are therefore clearly inseparable.

So, we are forced to wonder if the 9-11 destruction of the WTC twin towers are related to the anticipated millennial 'Atlantis event'.

The 11th Labour

It is a widely known fact that the 9-11 terrorist attacks were heavily intertwined, for some reason, with the number '11'. On the 11th day of the month, an airline jet designated 'Flight 11' crashed into one of the WTC twin towers which visually form the number '11', to give just some examples. So, it is intriguing to find out that, in Greek myth, it was during his '11th Labour', out of 12 Labours in all, that Hercules came to Mount Atlas. And his mission here was to fetch fruit from the golden apple-tree planted in Hera's garden on the slopes of the mountain. This he accomplished with the help of Atlas, freed temporarily from carrying the celestial globe while Hercules held it for him. That apples should figure in this particular Labour compounds the synchronicity as NYC, the city of the WTC towers, has the nickname the 'Big Apple'.

Interestingly, immediately after getting the apple, Hercules went on to free Prometheus chained to the Caucasus Mountains. Prometheus, the greatest benefactor of mankind, had been confined there by Zeus for stealing 'fire' for us — which should sound familiar to those following the Salt Lake City Winter Olympics, the official slogan of which is 'Light the Fire Within' (and the theme of the grand opening ceremony was clearly Prometheus imparting divine fire to humans). This seemingly weak association actually gets a big boost from the fact that the 11th Labour involved an Olympic-like wrestling match between Hercules and Antaeus. In fact, the Olympic Games have been thought to signify the death and 'election' of none other than Hercules.

The indications are that the U.S. Olympic Games' close proximity in space and time to the 9-11 twin-tower destruction has some important underlying symbolic 'message' — and we will have some insights into this below.

'King of Terror'

According to mythologist Robert Graves, "Hercules in Classical Greece became in fact another name for the Sun...the Sun and the Ark are, indeed, the most important elements of the Hercules myth" (ibid., pp.133,145). The Ark connection certainly correlates well with what was discussed in my previous article 'Mystery, Babylon the Great'. The sun connection, on the other hand, contributes to a remarkable associative web that provides a solution to one of those mysterious pieces of the 'puzzle'.

For a long time, people all over the world have been trying to figure out the meaning of the phrase, 'King of terror', that appears in Nostradamus' most famous prophetic quatrain, designated X-72. This is, of course, the dreaded '1999' prediction.

Century X-72

L'an mil neuf cens nonante neuf sept mois, Du ciel viendra vn grand Roy d'effrayeur: Resusciter le grand Roy d'Angolmois, Auant apres Mars regner par bon-heur.

The year 1999 seven months, From the sky will come a great King of terror: To bring back to life the great King of Angolmois, Before after Mars to reign by good luck

Popular interpretations of this were that it predicted a rock from space hitting the earth, a nuclear attack, the coming of the 'Antichrist', and such. People — including most of the so-called "experts" (more accurately, 'Nosta-dumbasses') — sure had fun with those simplistic views, until the year 1999 came and went without anything of such magnitude occurring.

Did Nostradamus 'miss' with this quatrain? Should Nostradamus be considered a discredited "prophet"?

Frankly, he might as well be disregarded. It's about time those one-dimensional thinking Nostradumbasses got a wake-up call and be disenchanting. This is not to say that there isn't a prophetic quality to the quatrains — just not in the form, or level, that most people automatically assume. My personal position is this: everything is "prophetic" (i.e. 'signs are everywhere if you have the eyes

to see'); this quality is pronounced when the element of creativity is involved; and since poems are the result of a very creative mental process, quatrains of Nostradamus should easily contain seeds of the future, even if he wasn't a "prophet" per se. There is a deep, multifaceted philosophy behind this view, but we will not go into that here.

Ironically, interest in Nostradamus was resurrected with a vengeance immediately following '9-11'. For weeks, if not months, after the event, Nostradamus books were the fastest selling items in book stores, including Amazon.com which listed as many as five Nosty books in its top-10 sellers. Even my website became inaccessible for days because it was getting just too many hits. The cause of the frantic public reaction was to be traced back to, of course, fake quatrains. Most notably, there was one quatrain that got a lot of attention which turned out to be something a skeptic made up (before 9-11) to demonstrate that a vaguely worded prediction would fit some events sooner or later. This person's 'poem' would quickly prove to describe the terrorist attacks rather neatly (thus making his point), but I personally see it as an amusing example how a poeticized brain with room for spontaneity tends to resonate with the 'future', even if not consciously intended.

The '9-11' event, in my view, also 'resurrected', specifically, Quatrain X-72. It now makes a good, poetic/symbolic sense from many angles.

It turns out that the 'King of terror' is an epithet related to Ra, the sun-god of Egyptian mythology who is called the 'lord of terror' in the Pyramid Texts. Since the sun is closely associated with Hercules, who in turn is linked to Atlantis and the WTC-tower destruction, we have here the first sign of X-72's relevance. And of course the fact that the 'King of terror' is to come "from the sky" evokes the 'kamikaze' airplanes, masterminded by the 'king of terrorists' (Osama bin Ladin), that assaulted the twin towers. It may also be noted that 'airplanes' are a potent metaphor for Shu, the god of air, i.e. the 'air plane' (air dimension). Shu is none other than the pillar equatable with the Atlantean/Herculean pillars, thus relatable also to, again, the WTC twin towers.

Line 3, 'To bring back to life the great King of Angolmois', reinforces the connection because in the early days of the New World, the region of NYC was given the name 'Angoulême'. The attached notion of resurrection is also fitting as it relates to the idea of the millennial Atlantean 'resurrection', and it conjures up Osiris, the Egyptian god of the dead and resurrection. It may be said that Osiris embodies the 'second coming' of the paradisaical antediluvian golden age, i.e. 'Atlantis', which in the terminology of ancient Egypt would be called Zep Tepi, the 'First Time', which was the Age of Osiris. In a way, the whole ancient Egyptian theology was centered around the idea of Osirian resurrection - the cyclical return of the golden age, symbolized in nature by the annual flooding of the Nile which brought the gift of fertile silt to the land of Egypt. Amazingly, this association is corroborated by Line 2's 'King of terror'. Like Ra, Osiris is viewed as the 'Lord of Terror' in the Egyptian Book of the Dead:

"Hail, Lord of Terror..." Who is this Lord of Terror? "...It is the Heart of Osiris..."

(It is important to remember that Nibiru approaches earth from Orion-"the heart of Osiris.") Ed.

The fact that the Great Sphinx at Giza has the Arabic epithet, 'Father of Terrors', reiterates the Osirian connection, especially considering that the Sphinx is a form of Horus, the son of Osiris, whose life-mission is to bring back the 'First Time' of Osiris, or to resurrect his father murdered by Seth.

The Great Sphinx/'Father of Terrors' and Horus also happen to be closely associated, if not equated, with Mars which was called 'Horus of Horizon' as well as 'Horus the Red'. We also know that the name of the Egyptian capital adjacent to Giza, 'Cairo', denotes 'Mars'. And on Mars are purported artificial "monuments" at Cydonia which includes the famous 'Face on Mars'. This 'Face' was rephotographed in 2001 by Mars Global Surveyor and was revealed/confirmed to have, apparently, a dual nature: its eastern side is leonine and its western hominid. Note that the lion-man combination directly reflects the duality of the Great Sphinx that has a lion's body and man's head. The connection is even geodetically supported, as researchers have found that the tangent of Cydonia's latitude equals the cosine of the latitude of Giza/Sphinx (both equaling e/π).

The striking revelation here is that the latitude of Cydonia, ~ 40.8 N, directly relates to the WTC destruction in NYC, in that, simply put, NYC sits on the very same latitude! And relevant here also is

the fact that Cairo, the 'city of Mars', was originally called 'Babylon'. In my previous article, 'Mystery, Babylon the Great', I identified NYC as the modern Babylon and its twin towers as the modern version of the Tower of Babel. Clearly, then, Mars is a 'King of terror' — which, come to think of it, is very natural in view of the fact the Red Planet is indeed metaphorically the 'king' of the two Martian satellites Phobos ('fear') and Deimos ('terror').

The multi-layered connection is rather overwhelming, and sure enough, this is echoed by X-72's Line 4 which specially mentions Mars: 'Before after Mars to reign by good luck'. Mars being the Greek god of war, the line also hints at the involvement of war, thus is nicely relatable to America's on-going 'war against terror'

This leaves us only Line 1: 'The year 1999 seven months'. Obviously, the indicated timing does not match the 9-11-2001 date. What does this mean? Saying 'close enough', for me, just does not cut it.

The 2-Year Offset Scheme

This problem perplexed me for a long time. But rather than forcing a contrived interpretation upon it, I decided to just patiently wait for the answer to make itself known to me (and I felt quite confident that I would get the answer sooner or later). It was on February 7 (2002) that the answer finally began to appear, thanks to an article by Robert Bauval (the brain behind the Orion Correlation Theory) posted on a online message board. It was titled "SATAN'S CALLING CARD SEPTEMBER 11: A DATE TO REMEMBER" and discussed the symbolism and synchronicity involved in the '9-11' event.

It contained information concerning calendrical issues related to the date, September 11. I learned that, for the Ethiopian and Coptic/Christian-Egyptian calendars, the Gregorian Sept. 11 almost always marks the New Year's Day. In the year 1999, however, Sept. 11 also coincided with the Jewish New Year, known as Rosh Hashanah. So, here is our first clue as to the connection between 9-11 and 1999. Bauval then goes on to point out that:

...the Jewish 'New Year' has a much deeper meaning to orthodox Jews. It is associated to the Messianic Age, and many Jews today actually believe that it will be on that 'Feast of Trumpets' that their long awaited Messiah will come and make his appearance on the 'Temple' at Jerusalem. This day, it is said, will be the 'ultimate redemption' of Israel. Curiously, in recent years fundamental Christians have also associated the 11th September with the Second Coming of Christ, probably to conform with the 'Rosh Hashanah' Judaic prophecies but also, apparently, because some believe the true 'star of Bethlehem' appeared to the Magi on the 11th September 3 BC in the east, when a bright light was seen at the conjunction of the 'star of kings', Regulus, and the 'planet of kings', Jupiter, and when the sun, Venus and Mercury were in Virgo.

This is remarkable for two reasons. First, the notion of the 'Second Coming' of Jesus emerging here correlates perfectly with the permeating theme of Osirian (Atlantean) resurrection since Jesus is a version of Osiris (as well as Horus). This is backed up by the fact that many of Jesus' tales and symbols very closely mimic Osiris', just as Moses' birth episode is a mirror image of that of Sargon the Great. Indeed, the Jesus-Osiris connection is reinforced by another comment made by Bauval:

The 'Beginning of the Year' or New Year's Day of the Egyptians was marked by the first dawn rising of Sirius, a star sacred to the goddess Isis, which originally occurred on the day of the summer solstice i.e. on the 21st June Gregorian. This special day was called 1st day of the 1st month of Thoth. But because of the * day difference as well as a small variance the sidereal year and the tropical year, this after all man-made calendar slowly 'drifted' away from both the heliacal rising of Sirius and the summer solstice, such that by the early Christian times the 1st of the month of Thoth had drifted to the 11th September Gregorian, which is why the Egyptian-Coptic 'New Year' i.e. 1st of Thoth, starts on that date.

Sirius-Isis is the wife of Osiris, and the star's heliacal rising not only marked the New Year but also the beginning of the Nile inundation, which in turn symbolized the reawakened vitality of Osiris, i.e. Osirian resurrection.

The second reason has to do with the speculative date given for the star of Bethlehem, i.e. Jesus' birthday, Sept. 11, 3 BC. This would make the Gregorian calendar 2 to 3 years behind the actual dating

from Jesus' birth. So, the Gregorian "year 1999" would correspond to year 2001/2002. The date 9-11-01 would, therefore, be analogous to 9-11-99! Let's take another look at Line 1 of Quatrain X-72:

L'an mil neuf cens nonante neuf sept mois

The year 1999 seven months

Note that 'seven months', or 'seventh month', is originally written 'sept mois'. Its resemblance to 'September' is no coincidence as September was originally the seventh month. So, the line could just as easily and validly translated as 'the year 1999, September'. Combined with the 1999-2001 calendrical correspondence, it would further turn into 'the year 2001, September'. And we know what happened on 9-11-01 and how the event is very effectively described by the rest of the quatrain!

But there is more.

Black Sun, Double Sun

'The year 1999 seven months', if taken literally, points to July/August of that year. Curiously, on August 11, 1999, there was a major total eclipse. It turns out that this, too, strongly resonates with the Osirian resurrection theme. Osiris' death is traditionally associated with a black sun, and the death of his Christianized version, Jesus, is similarly associated with a darkened sun in the Gospels. Needless to say, a total eclipse is in effect a 'black sun'. And, of course, the relevance of the sun is quite directly suggested by Line 2's 'King/Lord of terror' being an epithet of the sun/Ra/Osiris. In a sense, then, the 1999 eclipse was a symbolic omen foreshadowing the more physical manifestation of the death/resurrection of Osiris that was to come on 9-11-01.

The Great Sphinx, the 'Father of Terrors', is also an embodiment of the sun/Horus. Here, we actually find another confirmation of the 2-year offset scheme of X-72. Sphinxes are almost always found in pairs (the one at Giza is a rare exception). This is echoed by the fact that the Sphinx is a form of Atum who in turn is closely connected with Rwyty, the 'double-lion'. The double-lion, Aker, also guards the Fifth Division of the Duat, the 'Tomb of Osiris'. Now, in view of the Sphinx/lion-sun interchangeability, the 'double-lion' may be rephrased as 'double-sun'. The sun goes through all the Zodiacal constellations of the ecliptic in one year. So, the expression 'double-sun' may be interpreted as 'two years'. And 1999 plus two years gives us 2001. (Come to think of it, the 'twin' nature of Hercules/sun and the Atlantean/WTC towers has the same implication as well.)

The notion of the 'double sun' next brings our attention to another quatrain, II-41. This is one of the few quatrains that I have found to be relevant to our own time, as can be seen from my previous articles. It specifically mentions 'double sun' (Line 2).

Century II - 41

La grand' estoille par sept jours bruslera, Nuee fera deux soleils apparoir: Le gros mastin toute nuit hurlera, Quand grand pontife changera de terroir.

The great star will burn for seven days, The cloud will make double sun appear: The large mastiff will howl all night When the great pontiff changes his abode.

What catches our attention here, aside from Line 2, is the reference to the Pope in Line 4. Could it be just a coincidence that the current pope, John Pope II, is called 'De Labore Solis' in St Malachy's remarkably accurate prophetic list of popes from many centuries ago? The Latin motto, De Labore Solis, means 'From the Labour of the Sun', or metaphorically, 'of the Eclipse of the Sun'! Although Pope JP II was indeed born during the solar eclipse of May 18, 1920 (!), the allusion to an solar eclipse/'black sun' here is an amazing confirmation of the foregoing interpretation which centers around Osiris and Hercules. Wait a minute... 'labour of the sun'? Did we not just establish that Hercules personifies the sun and how his (11th) labour relates to the current world events? The 'labour of the sun', in other words, denotes 'Labour of Hercules' so as to confirm our earlier interpretation!

The new and important twist here is the fact that II-41's Line 4 refers to a change of papacy. In other words, we have here a strong indication that the reign of the 'eclipse pope', John Paul II, is coming to an end... soon. But how 'soon'? All the symbolism seemingly suggest that it is to occur concurrently with the unrest caused by the '9-11' terror. In fact, the Salt Lake City Olympics would be an effective time marker for the pope event. This is because 'the Olympic Games were the occasion of... Hercules'

death and of the election of his successor' (Graves, *The White Goddess*, p.132). In light of the inseparable link established between Pope JP II and Hercules, the occasion of the election of the next Hercules signified by the Olympics inevitably implies the election of the next pope! While I cannot say for sure whether the timing of the two events will directly coincide or it will interact in a more indirect fashion, the next major world event is likely to be the exit of Pope John Paul II. And my view is that the election of the next pope will be very strange, not unlike the 2001 US presidential election, as discussed in my *Two Suns of Election* MM article.

These findings above are really just a by-product of my 'other' research, so I actually have a lot more information that can help paint a clearer 'big picture'. And I hope to share the 'other' findings on this website some time in the future. In the mean time, you can look for more future updates on the issues discussed in this and previous articles.

© 2002 by Goro Adachi

WEAPONS OF WAR, THE ARMADA OF TARSHISH

The Assembly Has Begun

by gary d. goodwin & Raymond Ward

Discovery of New Moons or something else? 28 May, 2002

As previously stated the moons of Mars were discovered in 1877 by Asaph Hall. However, in 1862 the planet was closer to the Earth than in 1877. Why were the moons not discovered then? There were plenty of people looking for were the moons not discovered then? There were plenty of people looking for them. At the time there was an idea that the number of moons in orbit around a planet was a geometric number. Saturn had eight at the time, Jupiter had four (fifth one found in 1892), and so Mars was expected to have two moons and many astronomers wanted their names attached to a new discovery. Even Herschel in 1783 looked intensely for moons around Mars, but was unsuccessful. Some have theorized that the moons came into orbit AFTER the 1862 date (Salisbury). The point is, that there were many, some with well known names, looking for the moons and could not find them prior to the 1877 discovery.

In 1993 the Vatican Observatory just outside of Tucson, Arizona went live. Reports from different sources state that they rushed the building of the observatory, ignoring environmental and building codes, for which they later went to court over. Speculation at the time said that they were building it to observe Hale Bopp, which they probably did. However, it appears they may have had another earlier target in mind. In 1994 one of the most important events of all time occurred. The image to the left was taken just prior to this event. On March 24th, 1993 the Shoemakers reported the discovery of SL9 to Brian Marsden at the IAU. a few days later, an astronomer from Rome, Annette Cochran stated that she observed no gas in the comet. If that's true, how do we explain the obvious tails in this image? We know what happened next. Keep in mind that this event was viewed from all over the world and with a variety of different telescopes and instruments.

Sometime back we posted this image of a comet being caught in Jupiter's field and finally hitting Jupiter. Note the date on the image is 1929. To the point, they had the ability in that day to view and calculate such a capture and an erratic orbit.

The capture of SL9 is not really known. It was believed to have a close approach to Jupiter one year before it hit it, this according to calculations by Brian Marsden. But the orbit is less erratic than the 1929 example.

The destruction was seen by many on Earth through amateur telescopes and on television. It was reported as one of the greatest events mankind had ever been granted to experience. Each pock mark left on Jupiter rivaled the size of the entire Earth! You can see our report on the event [HERE](#). You can also see a report by Alexy Dmitriev [HERE](#). Then Earl Crockett talks about NASA's insistence that the SL9 event was going to be a nonevent and their attempt to downplay the event. You can read that article [HERE](#). By the way the estimated size of each of the 21 bodies was around four kilometers! (Keep that number of about four kilometers in the back of your head!)

In addition to SL9 there was another comet during that same time period that we wrote about that

had very similar characteristics. We surmised at the time that it came from the same parent body as SL9. The name of the comet was Machholz 2 and was never actually seen before August 1994. The interesting thing about Machholz 2 is that it has a parent body and several small bodies of about three to four kilometers in size. The trail of material presents very similar to SL9 as in the SL9 image above. Another interesting thing is that a scientist named Sekanina has had a special interest in comets similar to Machholz 2 and others that travel in groups. He even published an article on the companion of Hale Bopp. You can read it [HERE](#). And our article on Machholz 2 is [HERE](#). As we go back and read the article now, we find several curious things we posted, including the usage of a particular passage of scripture at the beginning of the article. At the time there was some concern that some of the debris from Machholz 2 could break away and come our direction. Well nothing of note at the time occurred - but maybe it did and we didn't realize it. Perhaps this train of material dropped off some passengers and they settled into our orbit? Or maybe this is just pure fantasy.

Over the past couple of years we have gathered data from a variety of different sources that seems to relate. At first, it's almost like the Blind Rabbit Farmer that Earl speaks about in the above article. If we look only at one part of the beast for only a short period of time we come up with an answer that only pertains to that time period and to that part of the animal. However when you are able to see the machine in motion, all together and you can identify the direction that it is traveling, an amazing story begins to unfold. For a number of months we have speculated about the following, but a look back over history and the focus of the "powers that be", gives the idea more and more credibility.

In *Four Horsemen of The Apocalypse* we speculated that the Earth is being orbited by objects of an unnatural origin. We identified these objects as being in the four kilometer size range. We speculated that these objects were the same as independently imaged and posted on Kent Steadman's site. There has also been independent verification from the ELRAD radio astronomy group. At one point we counted a total of forty-six four kilometer sized objects in orbit around the Earth.

And now, our old friends at the University of Hawaii, claim to have discovered eleven more moons in what they call highly eccentric retrograde orbits. Last year the same astronomers reported the discovery of ten more moons around Jupiter, bringing the grand total to 39 moons in orbit around Jupiter. They state that the moons are from two to four kilometers in diameter. That number sounds eerily familiar (see *Four Horsemen*)!

The very strange thing about all of this "moon" discovery stuff, is that in 2000 scientists (not from the U of H) discovered a dozen new moons around Saturn. Now Saturn is much farther out than Jupiter. Why didn't they discover these new moons of Jupiter first? But even more strange than all of that, is the question as to why these moons were not discovered decades or even centuries before? The scientists from Hawaii even say that these new moons were likely captured asteroids millions of years ago. Well... why didn't someone see them before now. What about the satellites that we have had out there snapping pictures of the area? Wouldn't it be just as practical to suggest that these new moons were NOT there a decade before?

In reviewing our material we reviewed the image of Mars taken by Glenn Deen. We noticed a number of anomalies on the image which we pointed out in the article. In this image to the right, we have measured the approximate size of these anomalies. Guess what? Would four to five kilometers sound about right?

Is it possible that these objects have been coming into our solar system from the outside, from some distance? And could it be that they have been coming in over the last five to six years? That SL9 was simply a show of power? A threat to show the capabilities of this great force?

Would our government tell us about a force this capable? Why wouldn't a discovery of moons, of this magnitude, a discovery of this importance not occur sooner in this century?

Could it be that these objects just weren't there a few years ago? Could it be that the times are coming together for one final showdown? For years it has been speculated that top government officials knew of such a force and that they have been attempting to, but failing to negotiate terms.

We're not saying that all of this information denotes the conclusion necessarily that we have come

to. However, why all of the clandestine activity from NASA and our government? The Vatican tie in can not really be ignored can it? What would a religious organization like the Roman Catholic Church want to look into space for? Are they expecting the approach of something? Why does it seem so clear to us and to so many? Sounds like a "B" rated movie, like the movie Independence Day, or the movies Armageddon, and X-files all wrapped up into one story. But this isn't fiction - the images are real. And the myth throughout the ages must be given some degree of credence.

Isaiah, the Old Testament prophet says there will come a time when men will intentionally confuse right from wrong, he states, "Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter". And Jesus warns of a time when the "love of men will wax cold", and they both warn that then, shortly the end will come. Isaiah defines the time as a conflagration and a purifying by a great army from the far ends of Heaven. Mitch Batros accused us of having a Christian motive. These citings from the bible are only a few among literally thousands of stories that fortell the wrap up scenes of the story of man and the Earth. Doomsayers? Absolutely. Mentally ill? Hardly.

Here's the bottom line - You decide. Just like we have always said, we put the information into your hands and we let you decide.

THE FOUR HORSEMEN OF THE APOCALYPSE

An Answer To The Threat of 76P And The Plight of Phobos

by Ray Ward & gary d. goodwin

The following proof is irrefutable. There will be many who will doubt it, there will be many who will be astonished, however, it is for every individual person to decide for themselves. As always your opinions are welcome.

Commentary

Introduction

Historical & Current Events

Solar Interjection

Meteorites/Asteroids

Comets & Cometary Debris

Phobos & The Terrible Ones

CONCLUSIONS

UPDATES

Commentary

There are greater and grander things in this universe than the hand of mortal man.

The scientific method never was meant to provide the Truth. Most scientists would like you to think they are strenuously searching out the Truth. It's just not the case. Science attempts to increase the probabilities of knowable facts. Science says, "It appears to be..." "It seems to be...", but never "It IS." The Big Bang is a probability, Black holes are probabilities, gravity itself is a probability. No one was there to witness the Big Bang with scientific instruments or a camera to "prove" its existence. Come to think of it, even if we had photographic proof, a purist of sciencism would say that we would have to exam the photograph and then if it seems reliable we could accept that it may increase the probability to 99.9%. Perfect knowledge or Truth is not knowable according to science. No one has ever seen a black hole, regardless of what pictures an astronomy magazine displays and says, "Here is the black hole at the center of the Milky Way." We accept gravity as a "real" effect, because we believe that we see some secondary effects of gravity, like an apple falling to the ground. This does not necessarily mean that gravity is responsible.

Unfortunately, due to this obsession with the work of our own hands, we still place ourselves at the center of all the universe. Regardless of the fact that the theory of the earth being at the center was proven wrong, we, in our "big headed pride" continue to place ourselves, emotionally at the center of all "Creation". I refer to this very human trait as the Titanic Syndrome. I hope that's an easy one to

understand! "Why God himself couldn't sink it!" WRONG! God didn't need to sink the Titanic, the pride of men sank the Titanic.

Then when we couldn't extrapolate our ideas out of the simple scientific method, we became frustrated and looked for other avenues to express our believed sure knowledge of the universe. They were of course really just guesses. We then employed the mathematical model to assist us in our desire to satisfy our surety. Thus we have the Big Bang, Black Holes, and Stephen Hawking. However the mathematical model is flawed, again due to the nature of the creature that employs it. In graduate school I recall seeing that if there was an idea out there we thought to be true, all we had to do was to gather and manipulate the statistics to prove it! The big head wins again and one of the greatest of all possible human qualities, humility, is smothered.

How do I know this to be true about humans? Isn't it really obvious? Putting aside all of the failures in recent science for a moment, we can look at the desire to maintain proprietary control over issues and facts naturally found. If control and money weren't at the heart of all of this then there would be an obvious and open sharing of all information to the betterment of mankind. No it's the pocket book that rules and is actually at the center of the universe for most men. After all who's going to give research dollars to someone that says "we think it exists" or "we're pretty sure we can prove it". No they want to know that their one dollar will return two.

Now back to the recent failures of science. This is going to upset some people - but it must be said. Because some men (and women) in science believe that they have discovered Truth, or that is... they have this illusion that the work they are doing and the results they are getting provides the tax paying public with 100% accuracy, they cause undo pain, death and suffering. This undue suffering and death comes to us under the names of airline flight, understanding and control of severe weather, the use of tax dollars to do foolish experiments in science as opposed to feeding and clothing the poor, and on and on.

We at TMG, nor you have access to multi million dollar telescopes and light speed computers. There is a strenuous effort to keep us ignorant and stupid - in the dark, by science and by our government. Science and government are aligned in our day. Technology and the other dark fruits of science are the grist of the government wheel. However, we have the right to decide for ourselves! Wouldn't you want to know the truth? What is it that they are they hiding from us? Is it just their failures that they are hiding, or is it the future of humankind? Is there a grand secret that they feel would topple their control over the public?

Probabilities... Plausibility... We, unlike our critics, put it in your hands. Read the following information that we have gathered and then YOU decide. Is there a threat to the earth? Is there another civilization out there? The knowledge of which has been hidden from us by our so called political leaders? What will the days ahead bring? Take a look at our evidence and YOU decide.

Introduction

About two years ago we were expecting something to take place between the quiet little comet 76P and the planet Mars. The date came and went. TMG experienced administrative problems (a polite way of saying that the you-know-what hit the fan), people went their separate ways and health problems just about defeated us. But this story is bigger than individual people.

Readers, literally thousands of them, demanded answers to the outcome of the comet/planet encounter. Our critics felt bolder with each day of our silence; nasty emails and public name calling rose to an all time high. But there were those out there that knew that what we had been saying was not bunk, but that it was honesty. We sat quietly, restraining our anger, gathering the evidence and continuing to research the issue. We have gathered so much information and the findings are so profound that we feel we can no longer withhold all that we have from our readers. So you may want to sit back, it's going to be a long rough ride. The images that you see in this article will be disputed, not only by our critics but by your very own eyes. I can only say to you something very "unscientific"... let the Spirit guide you. Let your common sense tell you what you are seeing, not those that would enslave you and keep their failures hidden. But then again truth is not the domain of science.

To briefly explain; This article is titled as it is because of four immediate threats to the safety of the earth and her inhabitants. We will present each one according to our discovery of each as we researched the encounter between 76P and Mars and other issues on this site. We can say that we believe the threat is real and that we recognized the threat in reference to the last two years of work. It very may well be that what we present is conjecture at times or that we simply just do not know. We are human and guided by the resources available to us.

One more final point, before we get started. We believed at the time that Phobos may or may not have been affected by 76P. What we have discovered is that Phobos may have left Mars' orbit prior to June 2000! In fact the story appears to go back to before the passage of comet Lee. The following will reflect the fact that at first we thought June 2000 was significant. But what we found was a story much broader and more fitting to the behavior of NASA and their involvement with the planet Mars.

(Sections 1-4 below, are provided to the reader in an attempt to provide a foundation for this amazing story. Also, throughout this article you will see different color buttons with names like "Quatrain Comment", "Myth", "Hopi", "Email", or "Biblical". These buttons are clickable and lead to other interesting material related to the subject at hand.)

1) Historical and Current Events (a recap of what is known up to the contact between 76P and Mars, and the issue of 76P)

The following are historical and current events we have noted, observed and recorded:

1726 - Jonathan Swift writes in *Gulliver's Travels*, "Certain astrologers... have likewise discovered two lesser stars, or satellites, which revolve around Mars, whereof the innermost is distant from the center of the primary planet exactly three of its diameters, and the outermost five; the former revolves in the space of ten hours, and the latter in twenty one and a half..." Swift must have been privy to ancient documents or knowledge. Instruments of his day could not have discerned the two moons.

1809 - Honore Flaugergues a French astronomer reports "yellow" clouds on the surface of Mars.

1877 - Asaph Hall "discovers" Phobos and Deimos. He named them without really understanding what he had done. VELIKOVSKY states that he did it without realizing that these names were the same names given to the two satellites by the ancients (see *Worlds in Collision*, pg. 284).

1877 - Schiaparelli discovers "lines" on Mars that he calls "canali". No one else could apparently see them.

1879 - Schiaparelli reports that he sees the canals grow strait and in many cases "double" from one canal to many pairs of parallel canals. He saw a total of twenty canals double over the period of several oppositions. The astronomical community was incredulous to his claims (sound familiar?).

1886 - Perotin at Nice confirmed the findings and drawings of Schiaparelli, seeing them through a new 29 inch aperture telescope.

1894 - Percival Lowell builds a telescope in Arizona and records in drawings canals on the surface of Mars. He is convinced that there is intelligent life on Mars. Read his writings [HERE](#).

11/1964 - Mariner 3 & 4 fly by Mars. Mariner 3 was reported to have failed. Mariner 4 took 20 photographs of Mars.

1969 - Mariner 6 & 7 both did flybys of Mars. NASA uses data from these satellites to say that the canals are not canals but rather "dark features".

1971 - Mariner 8 & 9 launch for Mars. NASA claims that 8 failed. Mariner 9 orbited the red planet for nearly a year. Upon arrival at Mars, Mariner 9 found a planet wide dust storm occurring. The storm lasted over a month before the satellite could take images. Mariner 9 was the first satellite to take pictures of Phobos and Diemos.

1975 - Two satellites, each with an orbiter and a lander, called Viking went to Mars.

Late 70's - On the coat tails of Viking and it's Mars' discoveries, there is a strong move to militarize space exploration. Hoagland has pointed out very succinctly that Admiral Bobby Inman heads up the JPL oversight committee. Military leaders can now be found in many leadership positions within NASA.

Late 80's/Early 90's - NASA begins to acknowledge, if not publicly -privately, the threat from NEO's. Gene Shoemaker is very public in sharing his knowledge of this threat, being an expert on the Ari-

zona crater and reports dozens of previously unfound craters around the world. In '73 Shoemaker initiated the Planet-crossing Asteroid Survey.

7/7/88 & 7/12/88 - Phobos 1 & 2 are launched. These two Russian satellites were launched in the wake of Viking info coming forth. The two satellites were both sent to study the Mars' Moon Phobos! Phobos 1 failed on 9/2/88 on its way to Mars, due to loss of attitude control and lock on the sun. Phobos 2 was lost on 3/27/89 after a close pass over Phobos (the moon). Russians claim it was blasted out of space by a plasma beam. NASA states it was due to the failure of an on board computer. What intelligence or information about Mars or Phobos did the Russians know? The image to the right is the last picture that the satellite took before being destroyed.

1992 - The Mars Observer is launched after a 17 year gap in Mars' missions. NASA claims that they lost communication with the satellite shortly before it was to enter orbit around Mars.

7/94 - SL9 ends its career as it plunges into Jupiter. Many at JPL were amused, most rational humans were stunned at the implications. SL9 dramatically changed the way we look at impact theory forever.

1996/7 - Mars Pathfinder lands on Mars with a mobile "rover" to do soil experiments.

10/97 - NASA launches the Cassini satellite with 72 pounds of plutonium aboard; a possible 70 megatons of blasting power.

2/98 - Spectrum Aerospace is founded as a research and development company. DS1 will be their first project. According to their homepage they are involved in "sophisticated defense (military)" projects.

8/98 - NASA claims that they change the mission of satellite Deep Space 1 from a fly by of Mars/Phobos and a close inspection of 76P to an innocuous comet.

12/98 - Mars Climate Orbiter was lost according to NASA, due to arriving too low to the surface of Mars.

1/99 - Mars Polar Lander attempted to land on the southern pole of Mars with two probes that were meant to dig into the Martian soil. Again, NASA states it was lost. Evidence reflects that this mission and perhaps others were taken over by the new U.S. military space agency called Space Guard.

6/99 - Comet Lee rounds the sun. Many weather and earthquake effects are linked to its passage. For the first time a category "6" tornado hits in Oklahoma, leaving death and destruction in its path (Admittedly I made a mistake on the OK. tornado, it wasn't a 5, it was the first time they used a six rating. A six rating btw was never used prior to this storm. Thanks to "Jim" of the Bad Astronomy website for helping me remember! And many thanks to the BAD ASTRONOMY website for boosting our hitz! Love your banter over there.)

8/99 - Total Solar eclipse from Turkey. We report several objects seen in a CNN video clip. Shadows are also seen crossing the face of the earth at a nearly right angle to the moon's shadow. There are many claims that Nostradamus' prophecy of the Great Terror is fulfilled.

9/99 - Clinton initiates the most recent NMD program (National Missile Defense). In a statement later the next year he states, "At this moment of unprecedented peace and prosperity, with no immediate threat to our security or our existence... at a time like this it is tempting, but wrong, to believe there are no serious long-term challenges to our security." What and who is he talking about???? Intermittent air to air missile tests are carried out to the present. Most are declared unsuccessful by the watching world.

3/1/00 - Based upon NASA definitions, TMG breaks the story that Mars will experience an imminent hit from the comet 76P.

3/4/00 - NASA, for the first time in their history, lists comet West-Kohoutek-Ikemura as making a "near miss" to Mars (three days after we post our findings). TMG is slandered on the Internet by a JPL/NASA employee over the prediction.

5/00 - NASA makes the public announcement that after two multimillion dollar Mars projects fail they will halt upcoming missions to Mars. There is evidence that the projects did not fail and were actually taken over by Spaceguard, the most recent addition to the US armed forces.

5/16-17/00 - One of the most powerful solar storms on record occurred. The Midwest is torn in two

by a very destructive storm, spawning a category 4 tornado in Nebraska.

5/28/00 - TMG receives an unverified report from two different NASA sources that two high level NASA scientists abandoned their posts this weekend. The indications were that they had information of a catastrophic nature concerning Mars. We were never able to verify the reports.

5/29/00 - Concerning the space shuttle Atlantis (interesting name), NASA initially announced their intent to extend the mission three days. However the mission was abruptly cut short by one day. The landing was forced in an extremely rare night time dark landing. The shuttle carried two very curious instruments that may be related to the 76P/Mars advent. One was the Spartan satellite, designed to study the solar environment. The other was an infrared telescope.

6/4/00 - The Compton Gamma Ray Observatory is intentionally crashed into the earth, even though it was functioning well at the time. One NASA scientist protests.

6/4/00 - Comet 76p encounter with Mars

6/4/00 - The beginning of one of the largest dust storms ever recorded of the surface of Mars. Could it be a result of fragment hits?

2/2002 - Government approves a budget that allows NASA to utilize nuclear power in space.

4/2002 - Rumsfeld, US defense head, wants to utilize nuclear warhead pinpoints on NDB missiles regardless of the danger. What is he trying to hit?

2) Solar Interjection

In the last year or so we were supposed to see a solar maximum. The projected day came and went and there was not a real defining maximum. However the sun seemed to have a mind of its own; flaring at will, huge activities and displays not tied to the usual timeline. The sun has a great influence on the earth. Some of these events are already known to the readers of this page. These events are everything from the quality and type of light that influences plant and animal growth. For instance, one way of determining specifics about past ages is through the study of tree rings. The sun has the ability to produce cosmic rays. We have shown this in previous articles. Cosmic rays, along with other changes in the elements of the sun can cause damage to living things or it can stimulate growth.

Then there are the solar flares that can cause power outages if they hit the earth. There have been a number of power outages attributed to just this cause. But solar flaring can cause more than just power outages, they can cause severe weather changes and even long term climate changes. It is quite prideful of man to think that he is the sole cause of climatic change, specifically speaking, the greenhouse effect. We have also displayed in previous articles that climatic changes have been due to changes in the solar environment. The sun qualifies as one of the four threats if we only look at these types of events. But there are more events to be concerned about.

In recent years, TMG researchers have seen SOHO and YOKOH images that suggest that the sun is capable of spewing forth, if you will, great clumps of molten iron. These images are usually filtered for iron and are at times very impressive, the objects reaching sizes of anywhere from moon size down to bus size. Simply because of the vastness of space have we so far avoided being hit by one of these intermittent deadly objects. It may also be due to the charge differential of the earth's magnetosphere and the solar environment - this is supposition on our part. Regardless the objects are there and must be considered a threat. Especially since their obvious density is great and the speed at which they travel is quite intense.

3) Meteorites/Asteroids

Recent hysteria in the media over the possibility of an imminent hit is not unwarranted. When you consider all that the government has done to prepare, you can tell they think so too. There have been several world wide conferences on defeating an inbound rock, and there have been a number of new projects either created out of old military installations or new projects to catalogue and size up the threat. Besides projects like AMOS in Hawaii and the NEODys CLOMON impact monitoring system in Italy, there are new projects like the Sentry Monitoring System at JPL. But most of the preparation has been directed toward protecting a few resources, rather than discovery or destruction. Maybe they realize the futility.

Our government has recently announced the organization of two alternate underground governments in case of a terrorist attack. Some members of congress were incensed that they were not included in the decision making. You can be assured that terrorist attacks were not the only thing on their minds when they came up with the idea, especially since the idea was put in place a number of years ago. The idea came about originally in conjunction with a "bomb" proof shelter for congress. And now there is word of another bunker for some of the world leaders located in western Australia. Not really a surprise. And it has not really been a surprise to find a correlation between the movements of some world leaders, like the president of the U.S. and the Pope, and interesting happenings in the skies above with comets and close passes of asteroids. In the future, just watch how trips to negotiate something or to visit some foreign country, come about seemingly over night. Then keep an eye on astronomical happenings.

But people do not want to know too much about this subject. That statement is especially true of our government. I guess it's better to keep us mushrooms in the dark and feed us you know what, just to keep us under control and out of the way. In fact one of the discoverers of SL9 paid the ultimate price for shedding too much light on the subject of the possibility of a deadly impact. Gene Shoemaker was a geologist that wanted to go to the moon. He became very interested in astronomy and created a branch of the USGS called Astrogeology. More than being known as one of the CO-discoverers of SL9 he was known as the man who catalogued literally hundreds of previously unknown earth impactors, via weather eroded craters. He did this after research into the mechanics of impacts, studying craters all over the world. On July 18th, 1997 he was traveling with his wife on a long straight road outside of Alice Springs on his way to study another crater, when his car was hit head on by another sole car. TMG's investigation into the accident was stopped cold in its tracks. Investigators in Australia were told they were not allowed to view case files on the incident, even when the investigator was a past high ranking Australian government official (however at the time a representative of TMG). The case was sealed and apparently no one is allowed to view the details of the accident. Shoemaker's spouse was with him at the time and suffered near fatal injuries. She has since recovered and it has been reported that she has returned to her work. The above appears fairly clear, but without the case file there is nothing that can be proven. We can only postulate on what is known. Seems strange however that the accident occurred in broad daylight, with only the two vehicles on the roadway. But I did say strange, not unlikely.

With the evidence in tow, it appears that impacts are indeed a possibility. In the early eighties a satellite was sent up to take ultraviolet images of the earth. Dr. Louis Frank has claimed that these images show that there are house sized snowballs hitting the earth every few seconds. He calls them comets because he has postulated that they are wholly composed of water or ice as the Whipple theory of comets goes. What he saw on the images are dark spots in the upper atmosphere of the earth.

But to say there isn't a danger from asteroids or impactors is simply foolish and indeed burying your head in the sand. Many astronomers or scientists will quote incredible odds against an impact. Gambling with your future is just about as foolish as you can get. The second threat is from Near Earth Objects.

4) Comets and Cometary Debris

We have often been accused of being doomsayers. Actually until now we have not really made any predictions outside of severe weather effects and earthquakes from the passage of a few powerful comets. We have never said that a comet would hit the earth as Charles Morris (JPL) accused us of. We have, until now, stayed away from religion and UFO's for the simple reason that there is conspiracy in this country. That conspiracy consists of a practice of trashing groups of people and pigeonholing them with groups of obviously disturbed people. In an effort to avoid that trap we have stayed away from these areas. That is until now. That was the tactic of Charles Morris and JPL when we stated that there was going to be a close call between 76P and Mars. But more on this a little later.

Comets cause a change in the steady environment of local and systemic space. In addition to being a real impact threat to the earth, they also interject great and diverse charges into the solar system.

This introduction of charges causes changes in solar activity and direct changes in terrestrial stability. We have documented well some of these effects due to the passage of Hale Bopp, Comet Lee and others. They will not be repeated in this article, but can be found throughout the page.

5) Phobos And The Terrible Ones

There remains to this day no adequate proof that Phobos and Deimos (the moons of Mars) are still in orbit around Mars, following the passage of 76P. There is however some evidence that they have come to visit the earth since that event and perhaps even before that event! READ ON!

When we first became aware of the threat of 76P to Mars, one of the scenarios we entertained was the ripping away of the moons from the planet. We considered the direction of the comet, the comet's passage through the ecliptic just prior to contact, speed, and a few other factors. This is probably a good place to note that comet 76P has never been re-acquired after its encounter with Mars.

A few days before 76P reached Mars a curious thing happened. The sun went crazy, pumping out some incredible flares toward the area. In addition the shuttle Atlantis was in orbit over the earth and announced that they would be extending their mission three days. We believe that this was to see the effects of 76P on Mars. They happened to have with them extra instrumentation to suggest just this fact. However two days into the added three days they called an immediate halt to the mission and did an emergency landing. A landing that was at night - an extremely dangerous attempt and one that they had never done before or since. Reports at Kennedy say that the crosswinds even exceeded parameters for a regular daytime landing. News reports stated at the time that they came in so hot that they even "singed" the wings! What could have caused them to take such drastic measures? What was it that scared them enough to take such chances with their lives and a multibillion dollar craft?

We believe we know.

As 76P approached Mars it began to enter the ecliptic. Remember the ecliptic is that plane that the planets pass through around the sun. It's not imaginary at all, but rather it is a demarcation of change of electrical charge from positive to negative or visa versa, depending upon the direction that you are passing through it. In the past we have documented a number of comets as they have passed through this wall of electromagnetic change. For any of you who have had to use battery cables to get a car started and accidentally switched the cables, putting the positive on the negative pole or visa versa, you know the violent reaction you get! It can blow up the batteries and/or ruin your car! The charge that we are speaking of in the ecliptic, is virtually millions of times more powerful. When you add the charge of the comet - BOOM! Sometimes, even often, it will tear the comet into pieces. It used to be about a third of the comets that passed through the ecliptic broke up - today it is an even higher number. In the past astronomers have mistakenly believed that the destruction of comets was due to tidal or gravitational effects. WRONG! The amount of energy that gravity places upon a comet pales to this energy. We believe that the astronauts aboard the shuttle were watching the comet approach Mars and witnessed one of these tremendous events. Several million miles before 76P reached Mars (approximately 6.25 million miles) it hit the ecliptic, broke apart and then the sun burst forth an extremely powerful flare toward the event. Now Mars was almost on the opposite side of the sun from us, however there was still a clear shot to the encounter. Charges are both positive and negative and need to connect. Flares went not only to the area of Mars/76P but came toward the earth. A powerful flare can easily take out a space craft like the MIR, for instance. How many times did their on board computers fail? Dozens! The shuttle, with its better insulation, still became a concern for NASA. So they brought her down immediately, before the flare reached the earth. The whole local area of space lit up those few days. I would imagine that it scared the biggies out of them!

This first image is a SOHO C3 taken on June 3rd, 2000 as 76P approaches the ecliptic and Mars. 76P had already hit the edge of the ecliptic and the solar storm was in full force. The arrow shows the general direction that 76P traveled toward Mars. Mars is just coming on the very edge of the image to the far left above the arrow and the comet.

Some believe that they could see 76P as it passed Mars. The following image was sent to us with that idea in mind. It is not unusual for comets to regroup after being torn apart by the ecliptic. Actually

even if the comet was still in parts in this image it could continue to appear to be whole at this distance. But the fact remains that no one has reacquired 76P following its passage of Mars.

In both of the previous images there does not appear to be a star that coordinates with the position of the two objects pointed out.

In all of this there still remains no evidence either way that Phobos and/or Deimos are still in orbit around Mars or if they are not. There are no images showing the two moons in orbit around Mars. The last public pictures we have of Phobos are from the Mars Global Surveyor taken on August 19th, 1998 and published by that great little organization Malin Space Science Systems out of San Diego. You have to wonder what pictures they have of 76P passing by! Another important event to keep in mind for later is that around the twenty-sixth of that month began a series of several magnetic pulses.

After June of 2000, we watched and waited for any signs that there had been a change in Mars or its moons. The first change that came along was the most incredible dust storm ever recorded on Mars. Because of along was the most incredible dust storm ever recorded on Mars. Because of the timing of the comet and the dust storm it would seem appropriate to assume that the dust storm could've either been caused by a hit of debris from the comet, or that it is simply a storm due to the increased electro-magnetic charges in the area. Again you can decide for yourself what you want to believe. But the more and more that we investigate these subjects, there seems to be an inordinate amount of coincidences.

During those first few months after the encounter we watched every SOHO image and attempted to gather any images of Mars that we could find. Nothing came up. That is until we were sent the following C3 by Rusty's Retreat in February of 2001. In the SOHO C3 image the two streaks appear to be traveling together. The ratio of the objects in size is 2/1. The ratio of Phobos to Deimos is also 2/1 or ten miles to five miles.

One of the procedures that we commonly employ, is to go back and retrace our tracks. We have an enormous amount of images and information on file. When we saw the above image we looked back over several months of images to see if there was anything familiar. We found the image below. The two objects in the C1 of November 25th 2000 below, matched perfectly in size, trajectory and separation. There are also many other objects on this image that suggest debris from the encounter. The size ranges from a third of a kilometer to perhaps larger.

We continued to watch all of the indicators closely for further evidence of these two bodies. But for a few months there seemed to be nothing. SOHO would go into ESR and there just wasn't the instrumentation available to us to support the things we thought we were seeing. So we kept quiet. Being human we couldn't keep a 24 hour watch on everything available either.

Then on April 12, 2001, a little less than a year later, while we were still watching the usual indicators, SOHO, the GOES material and others, we came across a startling finding. The GOES satellites have magnetometers aboard, in addition to having some great imaging equipment. There is one satellite basically over the west coast and one over the east coast of the US The magnetometer read out therefore has two lines, one red and one blue. The scale has been set for some time, however on this particular date, for the very first time, the scale had to be expanded (note the "250" in red on the left side of the scale). It appeared as though something had really lit up the instruments on the satellite. Never have solar flares or magnetic storms caused such an abrupt and intense reaction. And never before with such intensity on both satellites at the same time.

The very next day I received two images from a fellow in western Europe. The circumstances warrant an explanation - He stated the images were taken on a western facing beach in Europe exactly five minutes apart. The individual who took the images demanded that his name NOT be mentioned. In fact he gave me an alias, however stated he worked for a familiar agency. I know... it sounds pretty hokey. But take a look at the images. Examination reflects that both images are real and not faked. They are both taken with the same 35 millimeter camera, aimed at basically the same direction. The reference point in the image for measurements is of course the sun.

The upper arrow is pointing out the object. At first glance it looks very comet-like, with a coma and

a tail. However, a closer inspection and a little quick math shows that the object is moving much too slow to be a comet. And if this were a daytime visible comet, it would've been on the news and wouldn't have been missed by millions of people. The direction the object is traveling is also not parallel to the sun. The object appears to be traveling from the northeast to the southwest. Even though the "tail" appears as a comet's tail would appear, flowing away from the sun. However, from all indications, this object is not "out in space", it is within the upper atmosphere of the earth.

The lower arrow points out another interesting probability. The subject of the lower arrow appears to be a jet contrail. In the next image, you can see the lower arrow appears to be a jet contrail. In the next image, you can see that this contrail is moving very very fast and in the direction of the comet-like object. Is it possible that this is a missile sent to intercept the object? A close look at the "missile-like" object appears to have at least one or more stage separations. Not surprisingly, it is off course and obviously unable to catch the intended object. Missed... not unlike most of the recent tests of the missile intercept program. It helps a person understand why those attempts have failed. Another point to be made person understand why those attempts have failed. Another point to be made here, is that recent missile intercept tests out of Vandenberg are using rockets with two stages.

Now our scenario was really coming into focus. It's not that we were looking for proof or to prove some agenda, unlike our friends at NASA/JPL who do this for a living. We were simply rolling on an idea... a hypothesis if you will, that these objects were Mars' moons. We thought these images were strong evidence showing that the comet 76P had dislodged at least Phobos from Mars and perhaps even Deimos the second moon of Mars. But of course we needed more. Maybe it was that feeling that kept me from posting this new information. Meanwhile, everyday I would receive a dozen or more emails asking and sometimes demanding to know our position on 76P and Mars. Even though these images were incredibly compelling, I knew that there was something more that we were missing.

And if the above isn't enough to make you think, consider this: Our dear Uncle Sam has a tendency to hide things from the public eye -this event above is no exception. You might recall that only days before these images were taken another dramatic event occurred. On March 23rd the space station MIR was brought down over the Pacific Ocean. The question: was it to hide the above images or was it another failed attempt at shooting it down. Regardless of their reasoning, the bringing down of the MIR days before would avert attention from any following events. In other words, people just saw an incredible event in the downing of MIR - why would they keep looking for another event? To add to this on the 12th there was no USIR satellite image, which would cover the time period of the above images. Coincidence? (Coincidence - the "word" of the day) It's up to you to decide.

During the turmoil of administrative changes in our research group and server problems we continued to search every resource possible to find more. Earl Crockett, our cofounder, felt pressure to move on to other endeavors and some members left in disagreement over policy. In the middle of all of this I became ill and had little energy to continue and our server went flakey on us and we had to move the entire site. But in all of it, one of our primary researchers and one of my most devoted friends, Ray Ward pushed forward; looking down every avenue for answers. To say he has been relentless, is a magnificent understatement!

As if the above weren't enough to set us back on our heels, we were next to discover something that even today we find difficult to believe.

The GOES satellites are in geosynchronous orbit above the earth. In other words they are at an altitude wherein gravity keeps them aloft. They do not move around the earth, but generally stay in one position. GOES Eight and Ten are stationed at about 22,000 miles above the east and west coast of the United States. This is why on the magnetometer there are two lines, one red and one blue, one lagging just a bit behind the other. The GOES satellites are great instruments. In fact they are used for several different studies. Perhaps their most important duty is that of studying the weather. The best shots of the earth in the clouds comes from the GOES sats. Everyday we look at a number of different indicators from the GOES, SOHO and other ground based instruments. We utilized the YUKOH sat results for some time, however recently it was shut down. At least to the public. We not only inspect

individual data, we compare the studies with each other. For instance, if we see a flare from the sun, from SOHO, we compare the results with GOES and other information to see the results of that flare here on earth. Solar wind and density, wind speeds at the surface, images of clouds, precipitation, etc. are all taken into consideration. You can imagine the amount of hours put into this research on a monthly basis or even over the last few years. We also keep an eye on the Minor Planet Center out of Harvard and Ron Baalke's info at JPL to keep in consideration cometary and near earth object interference. Thank God for the Internet, it has been a boon to human connection and understanding.

But we started seeing interesting things on the GOES IR images. There were strange cloud formations, unlike we had previously been seeing. There were striations and twisting helix in the clouds - evidence of charged fields. But shockingly, what we were seeing quite often now, were discernible objects above those clouds, similar to what is in the image to the right. Sometimes they would leave streaks of "clouds" behind them other the right. Sometimes they would leave streaks of "clouds" behind them other times they would not. Then at other times they would appear to cause turbulence in the clouds below them. However generally speaking we knew that these objects were high above the cloud layer. At times we have seen what appears to be great charge fields surrounding the bodies. The bodies appear to come in all different shapes and sizes. However determining size in most cases is difficult because we cannot always determine their altitude. The objects starting showing up literally everywhere in every satellite image. We not only seeing numbers of these streaks and bodies in the GOES IR images but also evidence in the ultraviolet images from the POLAR satellite.

We had become convinced that there was something flying around in the skies above the earth. We knew that they were not simply satellites or aircraft. At first we had believed that these objects might be related to the house sized "snowball" comets that Dr. Frank had hypothesized about. However these were not always directly striking the atmosphere and exploding (or melting and filling the seas as he purposed). In fact it seems that the dark spots that Dr. Frank has been seeing are likely the electrical sparks or that Dr. Frank has been seeing are likely the electrical sparks or discharges as the individual objects skim the denser parts of the upper atmosphere. So there was evidence that they were in some kind of orbit, even though very erratic and indeed two of them had the potential to be very similar in size to Phobos and Deimos. But in addition to these two there were a host of smaller objects seen - we thought maybe various streams of meteorites numbering in groups of a dozen sizeable with the accompanying debris. There is obviously more than we have been led to believe.

Many people would think that if an object the size of Phobos or Deimos were flying through the skies above us, the moons could be easily seen. Phobos and Deimos are respectively approximately ten and five miles in diameter. In Dr. Frank's (the discoverer of house sized comets hitting the earth) explanation pertaining to the visibility of these house sized comets, we can easily understand that these objects could not be seen without special equipment.

"First of all, consider the naked rested eye. The apparent brightness of the small comets at the distance previously detected with the Spacewatch camera at a range of 137,000 km (85,000 miles) is typically $V=19$ magnitude. At a targeted range of 1000 km (625 miles) the apparent brightness is about $V=8.3$ because you have gained $V=10.7$. For the naked eye, the threshold brightness has been estimated by Opik and Millman in terms of the percentage of objects detected as a function of brightness. Opik claims 8% and 50% of the objects are detected at $V=5$ and 25% at $V=5$ and $V=2$, respectively. Millman estimates less than 0.5% and 25% at $V=5$ and $V=2$, respectively. Clearly, under the best viewing conditions, the threshold of the naked human eye is about $V=5$. Thus the small comets would be dimmer than the threshold of the naked eye by $V=3.3$, or a factor of about 20 in light intensity. The naked eye simply cannot detect the small comets at a range of 1000km (650 miles)."

The other factor in this matter is that Phobos and Deimos are very dark objects. The moon itself believe it or not is a low reflective object and considered dark. However the two moons of Mars have less than half of the reflectivity than that of the moon! With their relative small size, it would be a miraculous accident to see one of them with the naked eye. We have determined that the area we have most often "seen" these objects with various instruments is at an altitude between 700 miles and syn-

chronous altitude which is approximately 22,000 to 23,000 miles. However, to rule out normal satellites, satellites at geosynchronous orbit, as a rule are placed no closer than a thousand miles together (2 degrees apart in equatorial orbit at geosynchronous altitude). So at a thousand miles what could you see?

Try this little experiment: Take a ball point pen, any ball point pen - and hold it out at arm's length with the ball facing your eyes. With good vision it should appear basically a little larger than a point in space. Now consider in your mind an aircraft carrier, the largest in the US fleet. Mentally take that aircraft carrier and place it a thousand miles from where you are standing. In perfectly clear conditions it will appear slightly smaller than the ball-point of the pen! Barely a speck of dust! So if these objects were the size of a car, they wouldn't be showing up on the images. But on the other hand they could be much larger than aircraft carriers!!!!

When we put together the information above, we were needless to say, stunned at the very least. I remember being in some kind of confused state of unbelief for days after seeing these images above. I would wake up in the middle of the night and go to my computer and look at what we had found, only to be convinced once again that what I was seeing we had not fabricated or made up. The evidence was real and there for my own natural eyes to see. Anyone who reads this site knows that we do not trust the government and NASA/JPL to be specific. We have solid proof that they have been involved in clandestine adventures before - it's purely public knowledge, the kind of things they have been involved in. But this is over the top. And why? Because we are slowly and reluctantly coming around to the idea, that what we are seeing is not simply the fear of our government to protect itself from the destruction of a hit. But straight to the point, these objects appear to be under some type of intelligent control... and there is evidence that our government knows it! In the following paragraphs you will see evidence that can not be interpreted in any other way. Natural moons and other objects simply do not behave in this manner - they cannot. We are beginning to believe in earnest, that our government is covering up something that is a bigger story than we could have ever imagined. And I write this down... at this very moment... knowing that I am giving the opposition, i.e., Charles Morris and the gang, plenty of ammunition against us. But before they jump on their computers to attempt to categorize us and pigeon hole us with all of the rest of the alien folks, I would challenge them to first address the facts that we have presented in this article. Argue the points like intelligent professionals, that they would have us believe that they are. But if they are not intelligent professionals with integrity as we will give them the benefit of the doubt as being, then go ahead and call us what you will. It will not be us that appear to be fools, but rather you that are disguising and hiding the truth. That's a challenge if ever I've heard one!

But back to the story! There's so much more to share!

We knew that these objects were "up there", so we continued to attempt to figure out some type of natural orbit. If we simply had captured the two moons of Mars, they should be in some sort of regular orbit. At least they would be in some type of orbit we could apply some numbers to. It was not above a rational explanation that two bodies could be captured by a planet. In fact most astronomers believe that Phobos and Deimos were captured by Mars. In part because they are so unusual and different from Mars.

However when one object is caught by another, the immediate results could be quite radical. In this depiction of a comet caught by Jupiter, you can see that even after months the comet remained in a very unstable orbit. But as the image reflects, the orbit was able to be determined by observation.

We utilized every resource accessible to us. We used changes in the GOES magnetometer, as one satellite is roughly over the west coast and the other over the east coast. We used weather information, IR and visible images from a number of different projects. Just when we thought we had it pegged it showed up over here where we didn't expect them. We had numbers of shots showing objects zipping over the clouds.

< Then we found an image of one of the objects where it appears to be standing still over the Gulf of Mexico. In this image there appears to be quite a disturbance in the ocean below the object, this

disturbance appears to be jetwash or electrical in nature. The left image is a blow up of the area and the right side of the image is an artist rendition. Again the size fits pretty well at that altitude - that is - about ten miles in diameter - the size of Phobos!

Question - What was this object doing over this particular area? What history or other events are associated with this area of the gulf? The answer is more than intriguing!

One of the instruments that we look at often, is the YUKOH SXT project. Unfortunately public information in the form of the great images they had been publishing for a decade, was suddenly and unexpectedly stopped cold. In the very last image posted we saw some dark pixels in the images. At the time we didn't think much of them. We had seen them before, and couldn't really explain them. They don't appear to be from pixel bleed, they are dark not white. But they are generally geometric in shape. Then they are dark not white. But they are generally geometric in shape. Then just recently we were reviewing global images that the GOES satellite had taken. It was strange that the background was white instead of black. I thought at first it was simply for meteorologists to be able to better see the cloud covered globe. But I noticed something in the white area surrounding the globe. There were single pixels of various degrees of shading and they differed in their numbers from image to image. You can see a couple of them in the image below. You can click on the image to get the full picture, but be warned these are very large images.

Each pixel in the GOES photo to the left is 4.3 kilometers. So if an object was 4.3k or smaller it would appear as black or a shade of gray. If an object was significantly smaller than 4.3k, say twenty or thirty feet across, it wouldn't show up at all (refer to the aircraft carrier/car example above). The resolution just isn't that precise. So this rules out aircraft and most satellites and there just aren't this many satellites of that size at that altitude. Another factor which must be considered, is the distance. These objects could be as faraway from the camera's eye as approximately 53,000 miles, if in geosynchronous orbit. The GOES image to the left is clickable to the original, but be careful - it's about six megabytes. The objects can be seen regularly in GOES images at: <http://www.ghcc.msfc.nasa.gov/GOES/>.

Then we went back to the YUKOH image and found out that the very last image, which was left posted for over two months, had some dark pixels on it very similar to the GOES IR. At first we believed that this could not possibly be the same objects that we found on the GOES. Primarily because we thought that the YUKOH was in a very high orbit, above where these objects could be seen. However, looking over the YUKOH mission page, we found out that the YUKOH is in a slightly elliptical orbit only 570 to 730 kilometers! This was indeed a low enough orbit to catch these objects in the camera eye, xray or not. These objects, too small to show detail, are actually in orbit above the Earth, not the sun! The YUKOH satellite just happens to be in a shallow enough orbit above the Earth to have captured two of them!

We then went through the SXT/YUKOH archive and discovered another very significant image. Another object in close orbit to the Earth, NOT in orbit around the sun. It just happened to be caught by the YUKOH satellite camera. From April 12th, 2001, an anomaly that we had previously reported on (see our first view of this object from 2-16-99 in this article - scroll down to the third image in the article), made an appearance. The object can be seen as a dark or black body in the lower right limb of the sun. Note also the sunrays coming from behind the object, just as in the 2-16-99 image.

Maybe you're way ahead of us here. April 13th of 2001 is an important date. It is the date that the image from western Europe was taken and the GOES Magnetometer went off the scale. Then the sun, after the mag event, produced a significant X flare. Now we had triple evidence of this object being in orbit closer to the earth!

This new information put a great big kink in our hypothesis. How could this object we are seeing from the 12th of April 2001 be the same object that showed up on the 16th of February, 1999???? But it's shape, distance and everything else about it said that it was the same object, and now we were strongly suspecting that it was Phobos. The encounter with 76P and Mars occurred on about the 4th of June 2000. Now we have two photos, one before the encounter and one after the encounter. But remember, the last image of Phobos in orbit around Mars was from MSSS and claimed to be on August 19th, 1998!

What events had occurred between this last image of August 19th, 1998! What events had occurred between this last image of Phobos and the latest info? We had to go back to another very popular event in 1999 - the total solar eclipse over Turkey, when it was alleged that Phobos was seen! This may be a good time to take a second look at the articles we wrote on comet Lee and the Eclipse.

We had been totally overwhelmed by current info that we had completely put out of our minds the '99 eclipse. Then the pieces started to tumble into place. Stefan Paulus in his book "Nostradamus 1999 - Who Will Survive" translates Quatrain 72 as saying, that a monstrous comet will pass near the translates Quatrain 72 as saying, that a monstrous comet will pass near the earth sometime between July and September 1999, awakening a Genghis Khan type warrior. During the eclipse there was a story out of Britain stating that they had picked up shadows across the face of the earth apparently at a right angle to the expected shadow of the moon. The observers and experts were baffled by these shadows and could give no satisfactory reason. The caption on the picture states "one preceding and one following". There was no explanation for these shadows until now.

Phobos has a distinctive shape. It appears to be a flattened out sphere with a huge crater (Stickney Crater) at one end. The other end has a sphere with a huge crater (Stickney Crater) at one end. The other end has a slight (comparatively speaking) indentation. Stickney crater looks like a great rocket nozzle, not unlike the nozzles of the shuttles, but of course much much larger. So we have been keen to look for these characteristics in the supposed images taken during the eclipse and subsequent suspicious images.

To our surprise, once again, we found images that clicked with what we had already discovered! This indented "clamshell" appearance of Phobos can be seen in the images.

The distinctive shape of Phobos can be seen in each of these images. We believe that these images are all of the same object - namely Phobos. believe that these images are all of the same object - namely Phobos. Stickney Crater can be seen in each image. The entire body is masked in the photos due to darkness of the shot or by the increase of ambient light in the image. The first image, "A" was a 35 millimeter camera shot of the moon at night, Christmas 1998 (more on this image in a few paragraphs). The second shot, "B", was taken over Turkey during the August '99 eclipse (Credit is given to the photographer on the larger image). And the the last shot is an image shown previously in this article and was taken on April 13th, 2001 in Western Europe. We first estimated the distance of each object and then postulated if each object were actually Phobos and ten miles in diameter, would the size and distance collate. Down to a point each object is ten miles in diameter! Our doubts, if any, were crashing down like the Berlin Wall. This is Phobos and it is absolutely not obeying natural laws.

But we kept looking through our files for more. And we found more! 1998 was an interesting year. On November 21st of 1998 SOHO went into ESR (Emergency an interesting year. On November 21st of 1998 SOHO went into ESR (Emergency Recovery). The last image on the site was our old friend ORCA. As we Recovery). The last image on the site was our old friend ORCA. As we looked closer at the "ORCA" images we realized that there were actually two bodies in the picture not just one. At the time we had no explanation for the second object in the images. The shape of the larger one does appear to match that of Phobos. The trail behind it appears to be twisting as if rotational. The other body below also has a twisting trail behind it. The twisting and "Yin Yang" appearance of the two bodies would provide a modestly stable orbit for the two bodies. ORCA was also seen on June 26 of 1998. That same month the principle investigator on the LASCO PROJECT DIED!

Days later the bodies were caught in a SOHO image again. And once again there are two bodies present, one half the size of the other and both leave trails that appear to be twisting in rotation about each other. In this SOHO C2 image we can see that the exposure time is 25.1 seconds with an orange filter used. SOHO is out quite a distance form the surface of the Earth. In fact it's at a point in space called L1 or the Lagrange point. SOHO does not travel around the Earth, but rather goes back and forth laterally between the Earth and the sun one million miles up. and forth laterally between the Earth and the sun one million miles up. Therefore in order for the SOHO camera to pick up our "friends" at least a part of their orbit must be at some time at least a million miles out.

In the same time period as the occurrences above, an additional interesting event happened. (How many things can happen in this story? How many evidences are needed?)

An object was discovered close to the moon by a number of people. It was reported by the ELRAD/CAUS folks and by Kent Steadman of the ORBIT website. The image Steadman posted was the "A" image in the trilogy above (It can be clicked on for the larger original image). Some of the email tossed about are cited below. Due to the age of these emails the links cited cannot be guaranteed to still be up.

In a message dated 12/30/98 11:51:03 PM Dear CAUS Members: CAUS now shares with you a special report from Kent Steadman tracing the progression of a mysterious signal detected on December 22nd and the discovery of an anomalous object on December 28th...both near the moon:

1. 12/23/1998 04:00 UTC to 16:00 UTC: Food for thought. The signal is centered around .9 hz The wavelength at that frequency is 206,946 miles. If a moving body in free space possesses a magnetic field would it generate a frequency that was in proportion to the distance from the moving body to earth? DATA AT: <http://www.elfrad.net/2223.htm>

COMMENT FROM TMG RESEARCHER: I would suggest that this evaluation appears to be on the right track, but that the actual distance to Earth from the body is approximately 66,000 miles. The reason that I say this is that we need take into account the interaction of the field around the approaching body and its reaction to that of the Earth and the Earth's field. Therefore we have the return path of the signal to the body to take into account. This situation is not unlike the Bode's Law situation where the planets are held in their respective orbits by the solar magnetic field. It has been noted that the sun has a series very low frequencies emanating from the surface and these frequencies equate to the round trip distances to each planet via the path of the polar component of the solar wind. Because of the changing distances of the planets (ie., elliptical orbits) the value for Bode's Law would always be changing within certain limits. For this reason, Bode's Law is dynamic and can never be exactly determined. It would be an interesting undertaking to monitor nearby star systems to verify how many frequencies exist and therefore to determine how many planets exist in such a system and their respective distances from their star. Given time and the funding a project such as this may be possible to check for moons around these bodies and to determine with a fair degree of accuracy the actual parameters of their orbits. It should then be possible to find out which planets are in the life zone of that system. Now back to the ELRAD/CAUS emails:

2. 25 December 1998 00:01 UTC to 12:00 UTC : A very large magnetic shift was just returning to normal early Christmas morning which is indicated on the above graph with the out of range reading at 01:03 when the Cosmos gave us another surprise. Another large fluctuation was detected by the Ace spacecraft which was of unknown origin. This was recorded beginning at 05:35 UTC time. DATA AT: <http://www.elfrad.net/2501.htm>

3. 98-12-26 17:05:18 EST: Is anybody out there? Kent, after analysis of the time period of the unknown signal detected early Christmas morning, we discovered a very interesting implication. There were two signals embedded in the frequency spectrum during this event. Phi (1.618) and PI (3.14159). It is our opinion that it would be highly unlikely for this to occur naturally. I guess the question is, from where and from whom? Charlie Plyler, ELFRAD DATA AT: <http://www.elfrad.net/2501.htm>

4. 98-12-28 14:20:37 EST: We just sent out an alert to the Elfrad Group members concerning an detected unknown at 18:13 UTC, 12/28/98. This was a very strong burst of signal which was centered at 2 Hz Any other info about this anomaly is invited. Charlie Plyler, ELFRAD DATA AT: <http://www.elfrad.net/122817.htm>

5. Date: 98-12-30 16:19:03 EST: The ULF signals monitored by the Elfrad Group during the past 24 hours continue to show an unusual anomaly. Starting on December 30 at 00:01 UTC there were 14 bursts of a signal whose frequency is very close to 1.618. These periods of transmission had an average duration of 14 minutes. As of this time the source is not known. Charlie Plyler ELFRAD DATA AT: <http://www.elfrad.net/1230.htm>

Sound of ongoing signal: <http://www.cbjd.net/orbit/elfrad/Phi3.au> LUNAR IMAGE AT: Pic at: <http://>

www.radio-on.nl/nieuwkoop/ KENT STEADMAN Enhancement at: <http://www.cbjd.net/orbit/astro/green3.jpg>

Kent's interpretation: On 12/22-23 Elfrad discovered a signal with a wavelength indicating possible source-origin at 206,946 miles On the 25th the signal intensified and was corroborated by the ACE spacecraft (unknown origin reported by solar observers) On the 28-30th upon further monitoring of ongoing signal, filters were applied by ELFRAD to determine relationships of both PI and PHI (golden ratio) in the warp and woof of signal. On the 30th A lunar image was discovered on the Internet by Steadman depicting the moon with a nearby anomaly.

CAUS thanks Kent Steadman for his excellent report. Peter A. Gersten Director

A few days later the government let the other shoe drop, as if to say "We know about these objects, and just in case we're warning everybody in case there's an invasion or an attack!" Here's the story from Mitch Battros at Earthchanges T.V.:

Date: Mon, 04 Jan 1999 15:41:04 -0800 From: Mitch Battros <earthcng@earthlink.net> Reply-To: earthcng@earthlink.net Organization: Earth Changes To: Breaking News <earthcng@earthlink.net> Subject: Earth Changes TV/breaking news

Hi Folks, Something just happened that I have NEVER seen before (3:10 PM PST). A warning came across all television channels of which sound was cut OFF. On some channels, the whole screen was shut down except for the message. The message reads as follows: "A CIVIL AUTHORITY HAS ISSUED A REQUIRED MONTHLY TEST FOR THE FOLLOWING COUNTIES/AREAS: ALL WASHINGTON AT 3:05 PM ON JAN. 4, 1999 EFFECTIVE UNTIL 3:35 PM." Could this be related to Y2K and civil unrest? Or is it more about Earthquakes and Volcanos? I will try to interview someone at the local CBS, NBC, ABC affiliates. Also I will contact the Emergency Management Office. Please report if this has happened in your area. Sincerely, Mitch Battros Producer - Earth Changes TV <http://www.earthchangesTV.com>

And then this follow-up:

Date: Wed, 06 Jan 1999 15:12:14 -0800 From: Mitch Battros <earthcng@earthlink.net> Reply-To: earthcng@earthlink.net Organization: Earth Changes To: Breaking News <earthcng@earthlink.net> Subject: Earth Changes TV/breaking news

Feds take local stations by surprise...1/6/99 by Mitch Battros, ECTV It appears the Federal Government, mainly the Emergency Management Office, surprised local stations around the nation with the strange and new (E.A.S.) Emergency Action Service announcement that read "A CIVIL AUTHORITY HAS ISSUED A REQUIRED TEST" which was scheduled for 30 minutes as opposed to the 30 second test we are all familiar with. It was reported by James Heacock, Program Director of the local NBC affiliate KING 5 television in Seattle, Washington "This was a new Emergency Announcement System that was implemented in January 1998. It took us by surprise. It appears they want to WHIP US INTO SHAPE". Similar stories from ABC, CBS, and FOX came in. John Walters, Engineer Director of CBS affiliate KIRO channel 7, also in Seattle stated "part of the new system allows E.A.S. To occur over cable stations without notice, which was not in effect until this month. This was part of the problem and what caught us off guard ". Having spoke with other stations in the area as well as emails from all over the nation, it did in deed catch many affiliates unprepared. Many questions still go unanswered. 1) Is there an increase threat to our nation, whether it be Y2K, Earthquakes, Volcanoes, or Terrorist Threats. One thing is for sure, we have not seen the last of an ongoing intense effort to increase notification of disaster, in perhaps our very near future. Mitch Battros Producer - Earth Changes TV <http://www.earthchangesTV.com>

Due to the incredible timing, this announcement appears to reflect that government is fully aware of the events above. But why warn the public? What is there to be afraid of? Who should be afraid? Is our government handling this situation as it usually does? Is it just the government that is afraid? And not John Q. Public? Well... believe it or not there's more twists and turns to this story! Something occurred just prior to this event that everyone overlooked - almost everyone.

On October 29th of that same year - 1998 (and only a few weeks before the anomaly mentioned above), the space shuttle Discovery, STS-95, blasted off from Kennedy with a very special payload.

That payload was the retired astronaut/congressman John Glenn. They stayed up until November 7th and returned to earth.

We have a question: DID NEGOTIATIONS FAIL?

An addendum to this event was the subsequent visit of Dennis Tito, a private citizen, to the ISS in May of 2001. Mr. Tito paid a significant amount of money to the Russian government to ride with Cosmonauts to the space station. NASA literally threw a fit, at first refusing him access. Even after they agreed to let him aboard, Mr. Tito stated that the NASA astronauts shunned him and wouldn't engage him. We suppose there could be a number of reasons for them to behave in this manner, but we're not buying it.

Then on 6/23/01 a great earthquake of 7.9 occurred in Peru. A big earthquake for sure, but not super unbelievable for that part of the world. What was unusual about this earthquake was that a Tsunami warning was issued for the Southern California Coast. This earthquake occurred only a few miles off the Peruvian coast, making it mathematically impossible, at that angle, for a tsunami to reach California! Could it have actually been a hit in the Pacific Ocean off the coast of California that caused fear to enter into the hearts of our government officials. By the way, Bush was in Crawford Texas that evening.

CONCLUSIONS

So what further can we say about all of this? Simply we state that we believe that Phobos and Deimos, in addition to numerous other bodies, likely natural and created, are in dynamic orbits above the Earth.

There are so many myths, ancient writings, and scriptures that tell of destruction coming at the hand of an army or people from the far reaches of Heaven. From Hopi heritage to Sumerian texts, from Scandinavian myth to Mormon doctrine, all tell of destruction in the last days due to wickedness and at the pleasure of a foreign, or more to the point, an alien army.

With Muslim and Jew at each other's neck, pornography, leaders of nations lying, and wickedness greater than in the day of Noah, surely the last of The Last Days are here. Are the Revelations of prophets throughout time upon us? If it is doom, surely we as a people have brought it upon our own heads. Here in the United States there appears to be many facts about the subject at hand that our government has kept from us. It is not beyond our leaders to lie to us. I recall the poor and ignorant black men of the 1930's that were told they had "bad blood". The experiment of the Tuskegee tragedy took the lives of a 128 American citizens, 40 wives infected and 19 children with syphilis. It was simply an experiment by the U.S. government to see how people reacted with the horrid disease. It wasn't exposed until 1972! And let me ask you... who and where do you think the first bombing of American soil took place? If you said it was by the American Government in Philadelphia on May 13th, 1985, you'd be right. The resultant fire destroyed 61 row houses, left 250 people homeless, and of the 11 people killed, five were children. And from there to Waco. These are things we know about. Would you like to speculate on the things our government has not told us? Sorry we don't have the time here! Suffice it to say men seek self promotion and are always looking to make a buck at the cost of others.

In February of this year TRW sent a secret project to LAX to be flown to Cape Canaveral. It was loaded on a large flatbed truck and was the size of a house. Much larger than your average satellite. It was guarded by automatic weapon toting marines on the top and round about, and had Department of Justice (DOJ) guards in those black windowed Suburbans, plus who knows how many cops on motorbikes and in squad cars. What was in it? We don't have clue. But passed out during the event were these patches which are very revealing (we apologize for the poor quality of the patch image). On the patch a small earth, an American flag, two orbits, one ending in a blast, one going off the patch. And in the middle of the patch, dominating the scene a fearsome, attacking dragon. It appears to be attacking the Earth and the US in particular. Is the blast an attempt to stop it? Are the stars to signify where the dragon came from? Whatever it is... It doesn't look too good.

Who are the experts? Who are these astronomers and others that say these things are not true? Who can we trust in these days? So called experts criticize saying we do not know what we speak of. They boast of educational degrees, super powerful instruments and unlimited resources. Sometimes knowl-

edge and wisdom are not found in books, but rather in the wind, the current and in the stars above.

In a recent book, now a film, called *The Other Side of Heaven*, John H. Groberg tells the story of an elderly Tongan sailor. It reads:

“In Tongan the word *hala* means road or path, but is incomplete by itself and needs to have a modifier, such as *hala uta* (path on land) or *hala tali* (path on sea). I became convinced that many of those old captains were as sure where they were on their sea paths as we are on our land paths. The ocean is home to them and they develop a feel that is hard for us to comprehend. Let me give an example: I remember returning home from a long voyage in very contrary weather with heavy seas, strong winds, and a cloudy, rainy sky. We were out of sight of land all afternoon, all night and into the next morning. I became a little concerned and asked the captain if he knew for sure where we were.

He looked at me rather quizzically and then gazed at the shape of the sun through the heavy clouds for some time, felt the wind as he moved his head slowly back and forth, then put one hand in the water while holding the rudder with the other hand. After several minutes, he withdrew his hand from the water, pointed partway across the sky and announced, “When the sun is there, the island of Lofanga will appear there.”

His statement was strictly factual and nonemotional, and when he saw I accepted his word, he went back to concentrating on moving the sail and the rudder just so, feeling the currents, and intently watching the sky.

Several hours passed, but when the outline of the sun was right where he had pointed, the mists and shrouds seemed to lift and, almost like magic, the islands of Lofanga “*na’e kite mai*” (appeared). It was as though it materialized out of nowhere to fulfill his words.

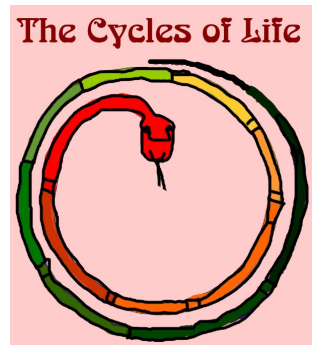
I looked at the island and then looked at the old captain. He just smiled and nodded and continued concentrating on the sky, wind and current.

I marveled and thought, “We spend years going to school, getting an education in astronomy, weather forecasting, navigational engineering, or electronic maneuvering of various kinds, and then we say we know something. Yet encapsulated in this old man is more knowledge of celestial navigation than all the degrees the world can give.” I realized that his eyes, his hands, his face to the wind, his sense of sight, sound, smell, and temperature were so refined that he knew exactly where we were and exactly how to set the sail, use the wind, and move the rudder to get us safely to our destination.

We arrived home that evening and I thanked the captain for the safe journey. I asked how he knew where we were. He talked of the warmth and strength of the currents, of sun and moon and stars, of the feel of the wind and waves, but basically said, “I just knew.” He couldn’t really explain it to me, or maybe he knew I couldn’t understand. I was glad I had “my captain” to take me over the sea paths of “my ocean.”

I thought of how we honor our great scientists and engineers and mathematicians for their intelligence and understanding, yet that old man who had no degrees was more knowledgeable about currents and directions at sea than anyone I have ever known.

ADDENDUM: In recent months we haven’t had time to do much of anything besides the research. Today, after finishing this article, we treated ourselves and did a little Internet surfing. The very first page that we went to was Kent Steadman’s ORBIT page. We were totally shocked to see on his page, images of the very same object we have posted - taken by others. It appears others are seeing some of the very same things we are seeing, and seeing them independently of our work!



Shar
Completed Cycle
3600
Nibiru

END